

V.Sh.Melikyan, V.M.Movsisyan, Sh.E.Bozoyan, S.H.Simonyan, R.R.Vardanyan,  
H.B.Maranjyan, V.V.Buniatyan, S.Kh.Khudaverdyan, S.G.Petrosyan, A.H.Babayan,  
A.G.Harutyunyan, M.G.Travajyan, V.S.Yeghiazaryan, H.A.Gomtsyan, M.A.Muradyan,  
G.E.Ayvazyan, V.A.Vardanyan, S.V.Melkonyan, A.K.Minasyan, A.K.Tumanyan,  
H.L.Stepanyan, H.G.Tananyan

## ANNUAL ARMENIAN MICROELECTRONICS OLYMPIAD TESTS AND PROBLEMS

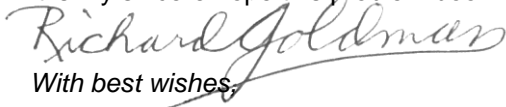
Welcome!

The problem book that you hold in your hands is the latest contribution of Armenia to the advancement of microelectronics. I am sure you will find it very modern, and useful. This is the book of tests and problems of the Annual Armenian Microelectronics Olympiad. At the same time, it will also be a very valuable resource for students, Masters and PhDs of microelectronics and similar engineering disciplines, providing them an opportunity to assess and improve their knowledge, as well as to develop solution skills of tests and problems.

The results of the First to the Fourth Olympiad witnessed that the book has served its purpose and has become "a table book" for participants.

As the third problem book of tests and problems focused on the development of Armenia's IT sector, it is a unique contribution in the key area of training highly qualified specialists. It will also contribute to the realization of the goals of the next Annual Armenian Microelectronics Olympiads, contributing to the ascension of Armenian microelectronics to a state-of-the-art and leading branch of industry.

It is my sincere hope this problem book will take its notable place in your professional library.

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Richard Goldman".

*With best wishes,*

*Rich Goldman,*

*Vice president for Corporate Marketing of Synopsys Inc.,*

*CEO of Synopsys Armenia CJSC,*

*President of Armenian Microelectronics Olympiad Organizing Committee,*

*Honorable Doctor of SEUA*

## PREFACE

During the last three years the First (September 22-25, 2006), the Second (September 18-25, 2007), the Third (September 16-29, 2008) and the Fourth (September 15-30, 2009) Armenian Microelectronics Olympiads took place (<http://www.microolymp.am>). The goals of organizing the Armenian Microelectronics Olympiad were to: stimulate the further development of microelectronics in Armenia, discover young, talented resources (University students and specialists of microelectronics area companies up to 30 years), increase interest towards microelectronics among them, understand the level of knowledge in the field of microelectronics among young specialists to make necessary adjustments to educational programs in the future. Considering the successful experience of holding the Armenian Microelectronics Olympiads, it has become continuous, annual. It is not excluded that the Olympiad becomes international in the coming years. The success of the previous Olympiads was mainly conditioned by the finance assistance and huge organizational efforts of its main sponsor SYNOPSYS ARMENIA CJSC (CEO Rich Goldman, General Manager Hovik Musayelyan) and sponsors VIVACELL-MTS/K-Telekom CJSC (General Manager Ralph Yirikyan), USAID CAPS project (coordinator of IT cluster Armen Abrahamyan), Enterprise Incubator Foundation (director Bagrat Yengibanyan), ACBA bank (president Stepan Gishyan), Unicom CJSC (director Armen Baldryan), Microsoft RA LTD (General Manager Grigor Barseghyan), Arminco CJSC (General Manager Andranik Aleksanyan), Virage Logic International Corporation (Executive Director Varuzhan Meserejyan), Union of Manufacturers & Businessmen of Armenia (UMBA) (Executive President Arsen Ghazaryan), Viasphere Technopark CJSC (General Manager Aram Vardanyan), Apaven Ltd (Director Gagik Makaryan), Union of Information Technology Enterprises (UITE) (Executive Director Karen Vardanyan), web-site developer "N-Sourcer" TM "Art Site" (Director Areg Harutyunyan), Yerkir Media TV Company (Director of media and political part Gegham Manukyan), ARKA Agency (Director Konstantin Petrosov), Mediastyle LTD (General Manager Vardan Asatryan), Ekonomika Magazine (Editor-in-Chief Lyusya Mehrabyan), "Delovoy Express" Weekly (Editor-in-Chief Eduard Naghdalyan), "168 Hours" Daily (Editor-in-Chief Satenik Seyranyan). In the sense of providing participants great assistance has been demonstrated by universities: SEUA (rector Vostanik Marukhyan, pro-rector Ruben Aghgashyan), YSU (rector Aram Simonyan, pro-rector Aleksandr Grigoryan), Russian-Armenian (Slavonic) State University (rector Armen Darbinyan, pro-rector Gagik Sargsyan), as well as Heads of Companies: SYNOPSYS ARMENIA CJSC (CEO Rich Goldman, General Manager Hovik Musayelyan), Instigate Inc. (Director Vahagn Sargsyan) as well as Gyumri Information Technologies Center (Executive Director Jason Kazarian). The first stage of the Olympiad was at the same time held in Gyumri for the first time. I express my deep gratitude to the mentioned people as well as the rest of the members of Organizing Committee of the Armenian Microelectronics Olympiads – Andranik Hovhannisyan (Deputy General Manager of SYNOPSYS ARMENIA CJSC), Vladimir Harutyunyan (Head of YSU microelectronics Chair), Harutyun Terzyan (SEUA Professor), Eduard Ghazaryan (Head of department of Russian-Armenian (Slavonic) State University), Andranik Aleksanyan (General Manager of Arminco CJSC), members of Program Committee Valeri Vardanyan (Scientific Worker of Virage Logic Corporation), David Parent (Associate Professor of San-Jose State University (USA, CA)), Slavik Melkonyan (YSU Professor), Artur Minasyan (Senior Engineer in SONICS ARMENIA HOLDINGS Armenian Design Center), as well as Gayane Markosyan who illustrated the event (SEUA Associate Professor, Senior Coordinator of SYNOPSYS ARMENIA CJSC Educational Department).

The Olympiads were held giving the participants a test with easy questions (the first stage) and problems requiring peculiar solutions (the second stage). Test questions and problems together with their solutions set in the from I-IV Armenian Annual Microelectronics Olympiads are included in the book. Test questions and problems are related to VLSI Design and EDA areas. They are classified according to the basic sections of the above mentioned areas.

1. Digital integrated circuits
2. Analog integrated circuits
3. RF integrated circuits
4. Semiconductor physics and electronic devices
5. Semiconductor technology
6. Numerical methods and optimization
7. Discrete mathematics and theory of combinations
8. Object-oriented programming

The problem book, first of all, is anticipated for the future participants of the Armenian Microelectronics Olympiad of the coming years. In my opinion, it will contribute to the increase of knowledge level of Olympiad participants. At the same time, it can also be useful for other students, Masters, PhDs and engineers of the above mentioned areas.

The problem book also contains to some extent similar test questions and problems as they have been included in different, equivalent variants during the Olympiads.

The problem book, in its future publications, will be filled with the test questions and problems of the coming Olympiads.

You can send your remarks at [microelectronics\\_olympiad@synopsys.com](mailto:microelectronics_olympiad@synopsys.com).

I express my deep gratitude to the below mentioned authors of the problem book most of whom are also members of Olympiad Program Committee.

- Vilyam Movsisyan – Associate Professor of Microelectronic Circuits and Systems Interdepartmental Chair of SEUA, PhD
- Shura Bozoyan – Professor of Microelectronic Circuits and Systems Interdepartmental Chair of SEUA, Sci.D.
- Sargis Simonyan – Head of SEUA Dataware of Technical Systems Chair, Sci.D., Professor
- Ruben Vardanyan – Head of SEUA Computer-Aided Design Chair, Sci.D., Professor
- Hrant Marandjyan – Senior Engineer of Synopsys ARMENIA CJSC, Sci.D., Professor
- Vahe Buniatyan – Head of SEUA Microelectronic and Biomedical Devices Chair, Sci.D., Professor
- Suren Khudaverdyan - Head of SEUA Construction and Production of Radio Equipment Chair, Sci.D., Professor
- Stepan Petrosyan – Deputy minister of diaspora of RA, Sci.D., Professor
- Armenak Babayan - Associate Professor of Microelectronic Circuits and Systems Interdepartmental Chair of SEUA, PhD
- Ashot Harutyunyan - Associate Professor of Microelectronic Circuits and Systems Interdepartmental Chair of SEUA, PhD
- Misak Travajyan – Associate Professor of Microelectronic Circuits and Systems Interdepartmental Chair of SEUA, PhD
- Hovhannes Gomtsyan - Associate Professor of Microelectronic Circuits and Systems Interdepartmental Chair of SEUA, PhD

- Movses Muradyan – Senior lecturer of Microelectronic Circuits and Systems Interdepartmental Chair of SEUA
- Vladimir Yeghiazaryan – Dean of RAU Applied Mathematics and Informatics faculty, PhD, Associate Professor
- Gagik Ayvazyan – Director of Semiconductor R & D Center of Viasphere Technopark CJSC, PhD
- Valery Vardanyan – Scientific Worker of Virage Logic, PhD
- Slavik Melkonyan – YSU Professor, Sci.D.
- Artur Minasyan – Leading Engineer of Armenia Design Center of Sonics Armenia Holdings
- Anna Tumanyan – Associate Professor of Microelectronic Circuits and Systems Interdepartmental Chair of SEUA, PhD
- Harutyun Stepanyan – Lecturer of Microelectronic Circuits and Systems Interdepartmental Chair of SEUA

Formatting of the problem book has been realized by:

- Eduard Babayan – University Program Coordinator of SYNOPSYS ARMENIA CJSC
- Ruzanna Goroyan - University Program Coordinator of SYNOPSYS ARMENIA CJSC
- Hayk Sargsyan (title page) – Senior Engineer of SYNOPSYS ARMENIA CJSC

whom I also express my deep gratitude.

*Author and editor*

*President of Program Committee of Annual Armenian Microelectronics Olympiad,*

*Director of SYNOPSYS ARMENIA CJSC Educational Department,*

*Head of SEUA Microelectronic Circuits and Systems Interdepartmental Chair,*

*Honorable Scientist of Armenia,*

*Sci.D., Professor*

*Vazgen Shavarsh Melikyan*

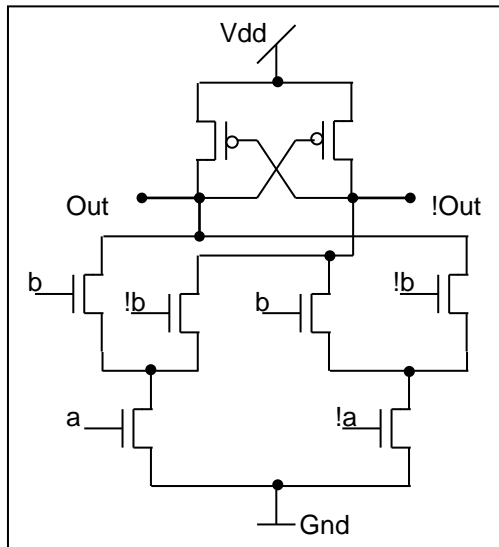


# **TESTS AND PROBLEMS**

## 1. DIGITAL INTEGRATED CIRCUITS

### a) Test questions

- 1a1.** There is tri-state buffer, in which internal delays can be ignored. Right after z state is set, the output voltage level will be:
- $V_{DD}/2$ , where  $V_{DD}$  is supply voltage
  - High or low, depending on the state before z state is set
  - Indefinite
  - High
  - Low
- 1a2.** In CMOS ICs, p - MOS transistor is usually configured as:
- No potential is given to substrate
  - Substrate is connected to source
  - Substrate is connected to drain
  - The highest potential is given to substrate
  - The lowest potential is given to substrate
- 1a3.** There is JK flip-flop. Mark the prohibited input combination
- $J=1, K=1$
  - $J=1, K=0$
  - $J=0, K=1$
  - $J=0, K=0$
  - No prohibited combination
- 1a4.** What logic function is implemented by the shown circuit?



- AND
- XOR-XNOR
- AND-NAND
- OR-NOR
- MUX-MUXI

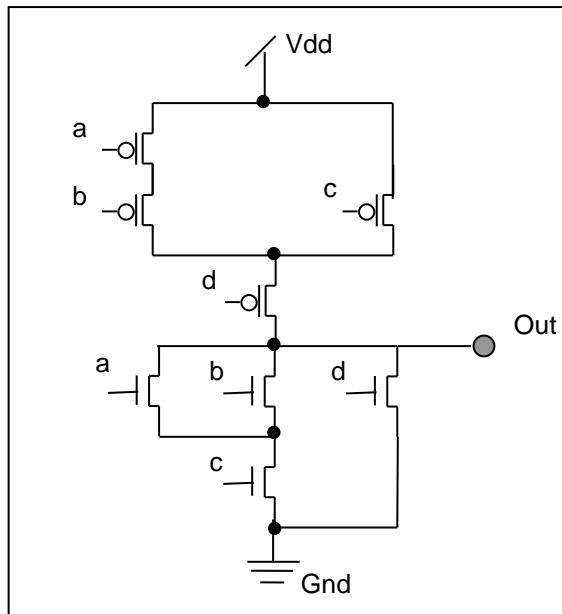
- 1a5.** Which is the Canonical Disjunctive Normal Form (CDNF) of the function described by the following truth table?

Inputs			Output
a	b	c	y
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0
0	1	0	1
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	0
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	1

- $y = !a \& !b \& !c + !a \& b \& c + a \& b \& !c + a \& b \& c$
- $y = !a \& !b \& !c + !a \& !b \& c + a \& !b \& !c + a \& !b \& c$
- $y = (a+b+c) \& (a+b+!c) \& (!a+b+c) \& (!a+b+!c)$
- $y = (!a+!b+!c) \& (!a+!b+c) \& (a+!b+!c) \& (a+!b+c)$
- $y = (a+!b+c) \& (a+!b+!c) \& (!a+!b+c) \& (!a+!b+!c)$

- 1a6. Threshold voltage of MOS transistor is called the voltage which is necessary to be applied between the gate and the source:
- A. For 1uA current flow through drain
  - B. Of the transistor for current flow through drain which is 10 times more then leakage current of transistor
  - C. Of the transistor for average concentration of charge carriers that maintain transistor's conductance be equal to average concentration of majority charge carriers in substrate in channel formation place
  - D. Of the transistor for average concentration of charge carriers that maintain transistor's conductance be equal to average concentration of minority charge carriers in substrate in channel formation place
  - E. Of the transistor for the transistor to be saturated

1a7. What formula describes the circuit?



- A.  $Out = !((!a+!b)&!c+!d)$
- B.  $Out = !((a+b)&c+d)$
- C.  $Out = !((a+b+c)&d)$
- D.  $Out = ((!a+!b)&!c+!d)$
- E.  $Out = !((!a&!b+!c)&!d)$

- 1a8. Which statement is correct?
- A. Charge-coupled devices' (CCD) work is based on processes occurring in bipolar transistors
  - B. CCD's frequency internal limit is influenced by thermo generation of charge carriers
  - C. CCD's frequency parameters do not depend on the degree of semiconductor's surface energetic levels
  - D. CCD's frequency properties do not depend on the type of semiconductor
  - E. CCDs are static devices
- 1a9. Which of the shown answers more contributes to the successful solution of cells' placing problem?
- A. Maximum distance between high frequency circuits
  - B. Maximum distance between low frequency circuits
  - C. Maximum proximity of more related cells
  - D. A. and C. together
  - E. B. and C. together
- 1a10. One of the rules of concurrent modeling is
- A.  $Lc(y)$  list defined for an external output line composes the set of testable faults which can be found by the given input set (vector)
  - B. Single stuck-at fault (SSF) model assume that there is only one fault in tested logic circuit
  - C. Two types of stuck-at logic faults - stuck-at-1 fault (SA1 or s@1) and stuck-at-0 fault (SA0 or s@0)
  - D.  $Lc(y)$  list defined for an external output line composes the set of testable faults which can be found by an output set (vector)
  - E. None



- 1a11.** In state-of-the-art integrated circuits the minimum width of interconnect's transmission lines is limited by
- A. *Resolution of the lithography process*
  - B. *Mutual agreement of customer and manufacturer*
  - C. *The desire of designer*
  - D. *Technological method to get thin layers*
  - E. *The phenomena of electromigration*
- 1a12.** The increase of the logic circuit organization's parallelism mostly leads to
- A. *The increase of performance*
  - B. *The increase of the number of primary outputs*
  - C. *The decrease of the number of logic cells*
  - D. *A. and B. together*
  - E. *B. and C. together*
- 1a13.** The  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3)$  function accepts 1 value on 0, 3, 5, 6 combinations. What class does the given function belong to?
- A. *Constant 0*
  - B. *Constant 1*
  - C. *Linear and dual*
  - D. *Dual*
  - E. *Monotone*
- 1a14.** Operation of Gunn diode is based on
- A. *The effect of semiconductor inversion in strong electrical field*
  - B. *The appearance of negative differential impedance in strong electrical field*
  - C. *The tunnel effect in strong electric field*
  - D. *The rectifying properties of p-n junction*
  - E. *The contact effects between metal and semiconductor*
- 1a15.** Which of the shown answers more contributes to the increase of the fan-out?
- A. *Increase of cells' input resistance*
  - B. *Increase of cells' output resistance*
  - C. *Decrease of cells' output resistance*
  - D. *A. and B. together*
  - E. *A. and C. together*
- 1a16.** Which of the following statements is wrong for synchronous FSM?
- A. *Memory element competition, static and dynamic risks in combinational circuits are dangerous*
  - B. *The abstract presentation of the automaton is used for building circuit*
  - C. *Required synchronization of asynchronous input signals with clock signals*
  - D. *All FFs trigger at the same clock signal*
  - E. *The wrong answer is missing*
- 1a17.** The common emitter configuration compared with common base configuration
- A. *Increases frequency properties*
  - B. *Increases the collector junction's resistance*
  - C. *Increases collector junction's breakdown voltage*
  - D. *Increases the current gain*
  - E. *Decreases the thermal component of collector current*
- 1a18.** Which of following methods of interconnect designing more contributes to speed increase?
- A. *Increase of interconnect layers*
  - B. *Decrease of total length of interconnects*
  - C. *Decrease of length of signal processing critical path*
  - D. *B. and C. together*
  - E. *A. and C. together*
- 1a19.** Among the following principles, which is wrong for concurrent simulation?
- A. *Classification of vectors according to quality, move low quality vectors in the beginning of simulation, elimination of detected faults – it increases simulation speed, reduces simulation time*

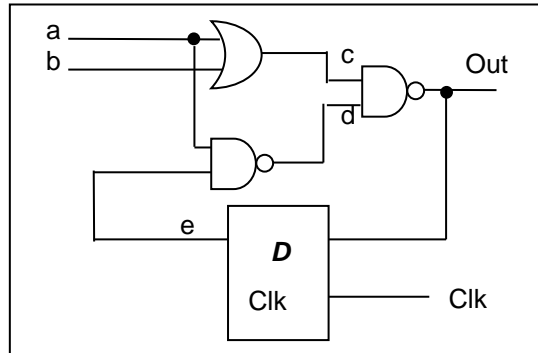
- B. Any subset of faults is simulated, extrapolation of fault coverage is executed according to obtained results
  - C. IC simulation, estimation of vectors' quality - 01 or 10 toggle node number, toggle coverage
  - D. For the given vector there is strict correlation between detectable fault number and 01, 10 toggle number
  - E. None
- 1a20.** There is an inverter which has a passive capacitive load. If supply voltage increases,
- A. Rise will increase, Fall will decrease
  - B. Fall will increase, Rise will decrease
  - C. Output transition time will decrease
  - D. Output transition time will increase, as during switching the load must be charged by larger  $\square U$  voltage
  - E. Output transition time will remain the same, as  $\square U$  will increase, but charging current will also increase
- 1a21.** The transfer characteristic of MOS transistor is the dependence of:
- A. Drain voltage on gate-source voltage
  - B. Drain voltage on drain-source voltage
  - C. Drain current on drain-source voltage
  - D. Drain current on gate-source voltage
  - E. Gate current on gate-source voltage
- 1a22.** Latch - up phenomena is proper to
- A. ECL circuits
  - B. Only CMOS circuits
  - C. N-MOS and CMOS circuits
  - D. P-MOS and CMOS circuits
  - E. All bipolar circuits
- 1a23.** Which one is prohibited input combination for RS latch?
- A.  $R=0, S=1$
  - B.  $R=1, S=0$
  - C.  $R=0, S=0$
  - D.  $R=1, S=1$
  - E. There is no prohibited combination
- 1a24.** Define in which state will Johnson's 6 bit counter go, after the 10<sup>th</sup> pulse is applied. Initial state is 000111.
- A. 011110,
  - B. 001011,
  - C. 101010,
  - D. 011010,
  - E. The correct answer is missing
- 1a25.** How many pins does the bipolar transistor have?
- A. 1- emitter,
  - B. 2- emitter and base,
  - C. 2- base and collector,
  - D. 2- emitter and collector;
  - E. 3- emitter, base and collector,
- 1a26.** What semiconductor material is mostly used in integrated circuits?
- A. Ge
  - B. Si
  - C. GaAs
  - D. Fe
  - E. Zn
- 1a27.** From the following statements which is wrong for DRAM?
- A. Usually one MOS transistor is used to keep 1 bit in memory
  - B. FF is as a memory cell
  - C. Address inputs are multiplexed

- D. DRAMs are considered energy dependent  
 E. The wrong answer is missing

1a28. In logic design level the following is designed:

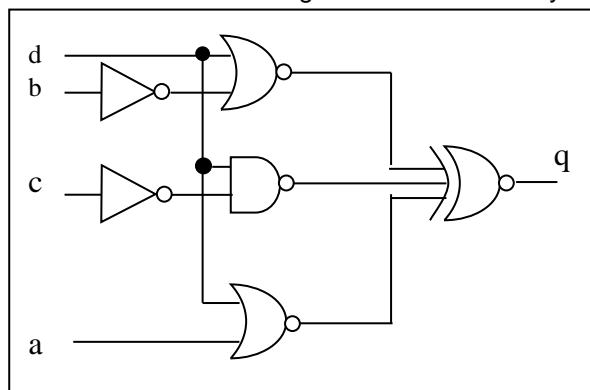
- A. Stand alone device which is divided up to such multibit blocks as registers, counters, etc  
 B. Stand alone logic gate or FF, which consists of electronic components – transistors, diodes, etc  
 C. Stand alone semiconductor component, e.g. transistor  
 D. Digital device the components of which are separate logic gates and FFs  
 E. General system which consists of RAM memory device, datapath devices, etc

1a29. Identify the synchronous model of the following circuit. (TP- delays, TF-transition time, “p”- previous state of flip-flop).



- A.  $c = a \& b$ ,  
 $d = !(a | e)$ ,  
 $Out = !(c \& d)$ ,  
 $e = \text{posedge}(Clk ? Out: 'p')$ ,  $TP = 0.1n$ ,  
 B.  $c = a | b$   
 $d = !(a | e)$ ,  
 $Out = !(c \& d)$ ,  
 $e = \text{posedge}(Clk) ? Out: 'p'$   
 C.  $c = a \& b$ ,  
 $b = !(a | e)$ ,  
 $Out = !(c \& d)$ ,  
 $e = !(\text{posedge}(Clk) ? Out: 'p')$ ,  $TF = 0.1n$   
 D.  $c = a \& b$ ,  $TP = 0.1n$ ,  
 $d = !(a | e)$ ,  $TP = 0.1n$ ,  
 $Out = !(c \& d)$ ,  $TP = 0.1n$ ,  
 $e = \text{posedge}(Clk) ? Out: 'p'$ ,  $TP = 0.1n$ ,  
 E.  $c = a \& b$ ,  $TP = 0.1n$ ,  
 $d = a | e$ ,  $TP = 0.1n$ ,  
 $Out = c \& d$ ,  $TP = 0.1n$ ,  
 $e = !(\text{posedge}(Clk) ? Out: 'p')$ ,  $TP = 0.1n$ ,

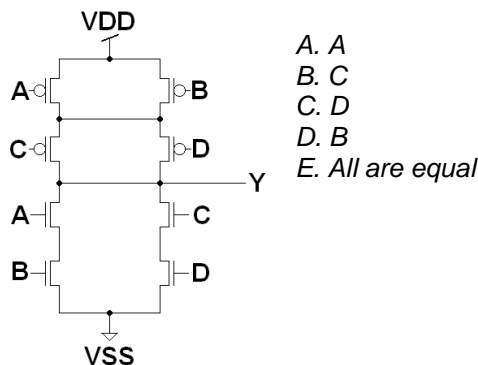
1a30. In case of which switching the occurrence of dynamic fail risk is possible in the following circuit?



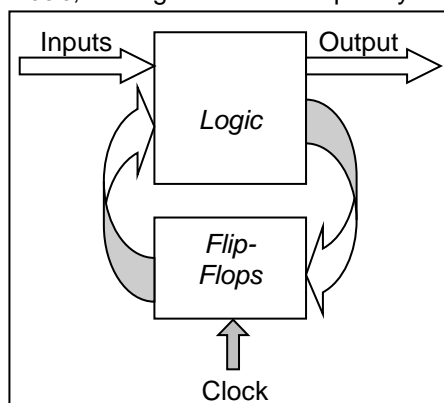
- A.  $a = 0-1$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $c = 0$ ,  $d = 1$   
 B.  $a = 0$ ,  $b = 0-1$ ,  $c = 0$ ,  $d = 0$   
 C.  $a = 0$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $c = 0$ ,  $d = 0-1$

- D.  $a=1$ ,  $b=0$ ,  $c=1$ ,  $d=0-1$   
 E.  $a=0-1$ ,  $b=0$ ,  $c=1$ ,  $d=0$

- 1a31.** In component level of the design the following is being designed:  
 A. A separate semiconductor device, e.g. transistor  
 B. A separate device, which is being disassembled until diverse components, such as registers, calculators, etc  
 C. A separate logic gate or FF which consists of electronic components – transistors, diodes, etc  
 D. A general system which consists of operative memory device, numerical device, etc  
 E. A digital device which consists of separate logic gates and FFs
- 1a32.** In order to prevent latch-up in CMOS circuits it is necessary  
 A. To increase the parasitic capacitances between the buses of output buffer's parasitic bipolar transistors  
 B. To increase the gain of parasitic bipolar transistors  
 C. Put the drains of n and p transistors as close as possible  
 D. Put n+ guard ring around n+ source/drain  
 E. Put p+ guard ring around n+ source/drain and put n+ guard ring around p+ source/drain
- 1a33.** In digital circuits p-MOS transistor's  
 A. Delays do not depend on the supply voltage  
 B. Threshold voltage is proportional to the delay of transistor  
 C. Delays do not depend on temperature  
 D. The highest potential is usually applied to substrate  
 E. Dynamic power dissipation depends only on transistor resistance
- 1a34.** For the following circuit mention the input which will have the maximum input-to-output delay.



- 1a35.** In the following digital system, where setup time of FF is  $T_{SU}$ , delay  $T_{CLKQ}$ , and delay of logic part  $T_{LOGIC}$ , the highest clock frequency will be



- A.  $f=1 / T_{LOGIC}$   
 B.  $f=1 / (T_{LOGIC}+T_{SU})$   
 C.  $f=1 / (T_{LOGIC}+T_{CLKQ}+T_{SU})$   
 D.  $f= T_{LOGIC}+T_{CLKQ}+T_{SU}$   
 E.  $f=1 / (T_{LOGIC}+2*T_{CLKQ}+T_{SU})$

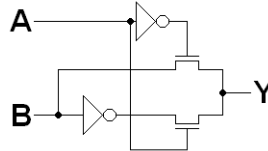
- 1a36.** Which is the sum of the following two signed hexadecimal numbers if the addition is performed by saturation adder: 81H + FEH?  
 A. 7FH  
 B. FFH  
 C. 00H  
 D. 80H

E. 77H

**1a37.** Which of the following is the binary representation of 3.25 decimal number in 4bit, 4bit fixed point format?

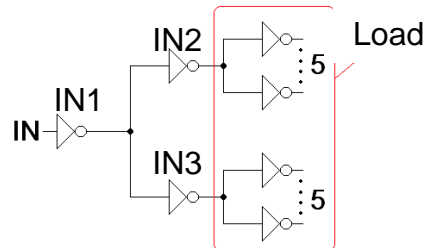
- A. 01110101
- B. 10001010
- C. 00110100
- D. 00111010
- E. 01111001

**1a38.** XOR logic circuit is shown in the figure. Which is the disadvantage of the circuit?



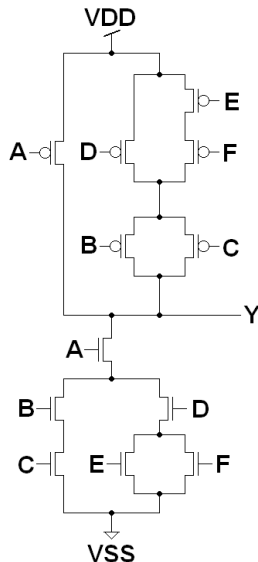
- A. Input capacitances are large
- B. Delays are large
- C. Output 1 level is degraded
- D. Output 0 level is degraded
- E. Power consumption is large

**1a39.** Buffer circuit composed by I1, I2, I3 identical inverters is shown in the figure. The I2 and I3 are loaded by 5 similar inverters. What expression is the average delay of the buffer defined by?



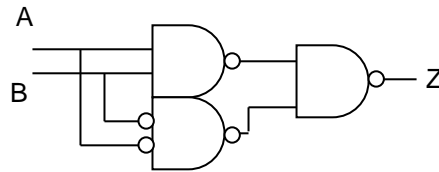
- A.  $(R_p + R_n) \cdot (2 \cdot C_{out} + 7 \cdot C_{in})$
- B.  $(R_p + R_n) \cdot (5 \cdot C_{out} + 7 \cdot C_{in})$
- C.  $(R_p + R_n) \cdot (C_{out} + 7 \cdot C_{in})$
- D.  $2 \cdot (R_p + R_n) \cdot (2 \cdot C_{out} + 7 \cdot C_{in})$
- E.  $(R_p + R_n) \cdot (2 \cdot C_{out} + 5 \cdot C_{in})$

**1a40.** What logic function is realized in the shown circuit?



- A.  $A \cdot (B \cdot C + D \cdot (E + F))$
- B.  $A \cdot (B + C + D \cdot (E + F))$
- C.  $A + B \cdot C + D \cdot (E + F)$
- D.  $\overline{A \cdot (B \cdot C + D \cdot (E + F))}$
- E.  $\overline{A + B \cdot C + D \cdot (E + F)}$

1a41. What formula does the given circuit describe?



- A.  $Z = A \& B + (!A \& !B)$
- B.  $Z = (!A \& B) + (!B \& A)$
- C.  $Z = !A \& B$
- D.  $Z = A \& (!B)$
- E.  $Z = A + !B$

1a42. Saturation condition of NMOS transistor has the following view:

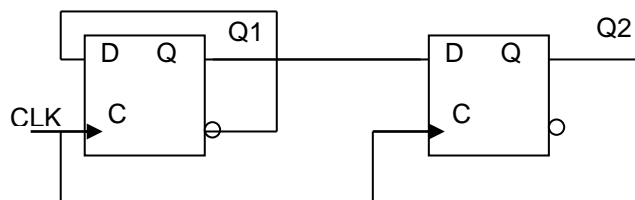
- A.  $V_{DS} \leq V_{GS} - V_{THN}$
- B.  $V_{DS} \geq V_{GS} - V_{SB}$
- C.  $V_{GS} \geq V_{DS} - V_{THN}$
- D.  $V_{DS} \geq V_{GS} - V_{THN}$
- E.  $V_{DS} \geq V_{GS} + V_{THN}$

1a43. Conjunctive Normal Form (CNF) of the function in the following truth table has the following view:

a	b	c	Y
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	1
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	0
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	0
1	1	1	1

- A.  $(!a + !b + !c) \& (!a + b + c) \& (!a + b + c) \& (!a + !b + c)$
- B.  $(a + !b + !c) \& (!a + b + c) \& (!a + b + c) \& (!a + !b + !c)$
- C.  $(!a + !b + c) \& (!a + !b + c) \& (!a + b + c) \& (!a + !b + c)$
- D.  $(a + b + c) \& (!a + b + c) \& (!a + b + !c) \& (!a + !b + c)$
- E.  $!a \& !b \& !c + !a \& b \& !c + a \& !b \& !c + a \& b \& c$

1a44. In what state will the below shown automaton go after applying four pulses if the initial state is Q1Q2=1x?



- A. 01
- B. 10
- C. 00
- D. 11
- E. x1

1a45 In digital circuits, for an n-MOS transistor

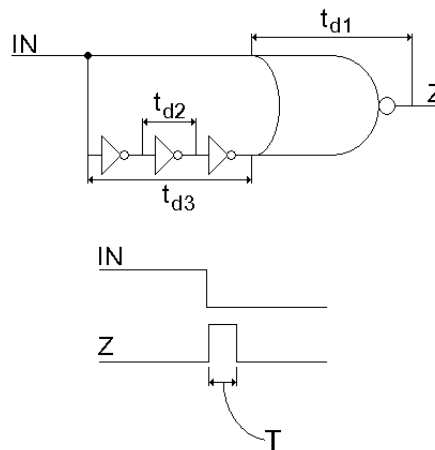
- A. The lowest potential is usually given to substrate

- B. Delays do not depend on the supply voltage
- C. Threshold voltage is proportional to the delay of transistor
- D. Delays do not depend on temperature
- E. Dynamic power dissipation depends only on transistor resistance

**1a46.** Which is the sum of the following two signed hexadecimal numbers if the addition is performed by saturation adder: 12H + 70H?

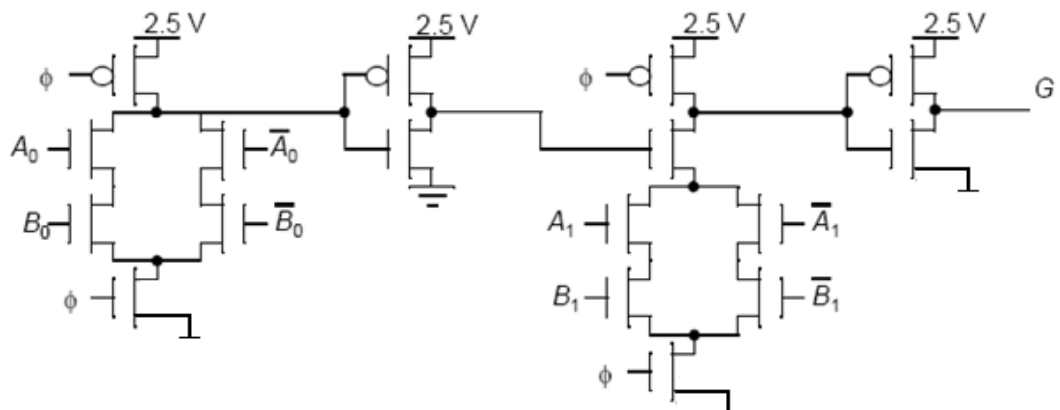
- A. 7FH
- B. FFH
- C. 00H
- D. 80H
- E. 82H

**1a47.** T duration of the short pulse, obtained on the output of the given circuit, is mainly defined by?



- A.  $t_{d1}$
  - B.  $t_{d3}$
  - C.  $t_{d2}$
  - D.  $t_{d1} + t_{d2}$
  - E.  $t_{d1} + t_{d3}$
- delays.

**1a48.** If A and B are interpreted as two-bit binary words,  $A = \{A_1, A_0\}$  and  $B = \{B_1, B_0\}$  then what interpretation can be applied to output G?



- A. Scalar product:  $G = (A_0 \& B_0) + (A_1 \& B_1)$
- B. Modulo-2 sum:  $G = (A_0 \oplus B_0) \oplus (A_1 \oplus B_1)$
- C. Equality:  $G = (A == B)$
- D. Non-equality  $G = (A \neq B)$
- E. Logic sum  $G = A_0 + B_0 + A_1 + B_1$

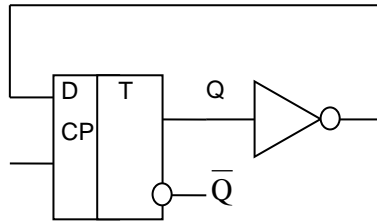
**1a49.** Considering that NOR2 cell's inputs are independent and equally distributed, which is the probability of output switching?

- A. 0.25
- B. 0.375
- C. 0.5
- D. 0.75
- E. 0.875

**1a50.** Assuming  $k_n=2k_p$ , in what case will the resistances from the output of NOR2 cell to VDD and VSS be equal?

- A.  $W_p=W_n$
- B.  $W_p=2W_n$
- C.  $W_p=4W_n$
- D.  $W_p=6W_n$
- E.  $W_p=8W_n$

**1a51.** The figure shows the circuit of frequency divider.



What expression gives the minimum period of clock pulses?

- A.  $T_{min}=t_{su}+t_{c2q}+t_{pinv}$
- B.  $T_{min}=t_{c2q}+t_{pinv}$
- C.  $T_{min}=t_{su}+t_{hd}+t_{c2q}+t_{pinv}$
- D.  $T_{min}=t_{hd}+t_{c2q}+t_{pinv}$
- E.  $T_{min}=t_{su}+t_{hd}+t_{pinv}$

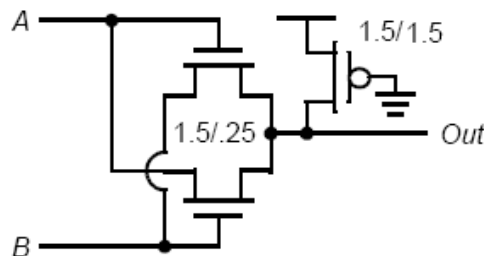
**1a52.** How many digits does the thermometer code have which is obtained after modifying 4-bit binary code?

- A. 16
- B. 4
- C. 15
- D. 8
- E. 32

**1a53.** For the same size inverter what version has minimum leakage current?

- A. PMOS low-vt, NMOS high-vt
- B. PMOS standard-vt, NMOS high-vt
- C. PMOS high-vt, NMOS standard-vt
- D. PMOS high-vt, NMOS low-vt
- E. PMOS low-vt, NMOS standard-vt

**1a54.** What logic function does the circuit implement?



- A.  $OUT=A+B$
- B.  $OUT=A \& B$
- C.  $OUT=!A+!B$
- D.  $OUT=!A \& !B$
- E.  $OUT=A \oplus B$

**1a55.** Which is the basic consequence of MOS transistor's degradation due to warm carriers?

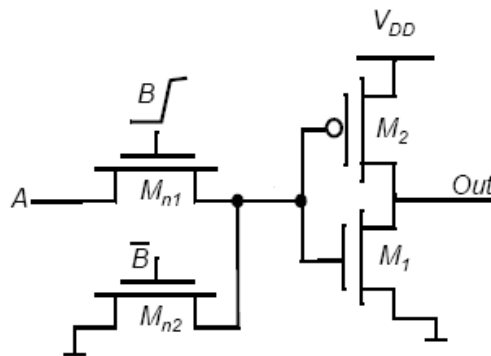
- A. The increase of threshold voltage
- B. The decrease of threshold voltage
- C. The increase of channel resistance



- D. The decrease of channel resistance
- E. The decrease of drain-package disruption voltage

- 1a56.** Assuming  $k_n = r k_p$ , in what case will the resistances from the output of 3NAND cell to VDD and VSS be equal?
- A.  $W_p/W_n = r$
  - B.  $W_p/W_n = r/9$
  - C.  $W_p/W_n = r/6$
  - D.  $W_p/W_n = r/3$
  - E.  $W_p/W_n = 2r/3$
- 1a57.** Which one of the given expressions is wrong?
- A.  $A \oplus B = !A \oplus B$
  - B.  $1 \oplus !B \oplus A = B \oplus A$
  - C.  $A \oplus B = !A \oplus !B$
  - D.  $A \oplus B = !A \oplus !B$
  - E.  $!A \oplus B = !(A \oplus B)$
- 1a58.** What is the minimum number of transistors in a pass gate implemented 1:4 multiplexer, assuming that normal and complemented select variables are available:
- A. 16
  - B. 12
  - C. 8
  - D. 6
  - E. 4

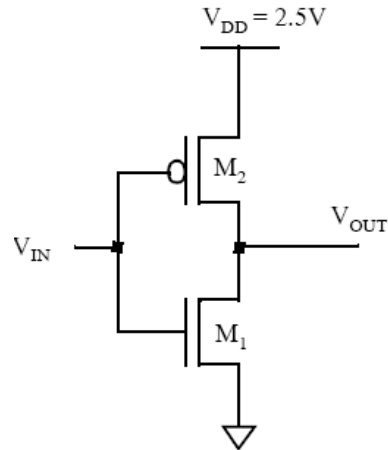
- 1a59.** What function does the circuit implement?



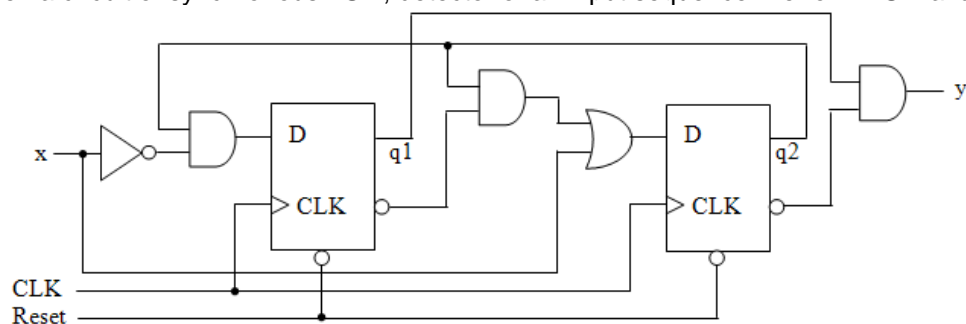
- A.  $OUT = A + B$
  - B.  $OUT = A \& B$
  - C.  $OUT = !A + !B$
  - D.  $OUT = !A \& !B$
  - E.  $OUT = A \oplus B$
- 1a60.** C capacitance is connected to the end of interconnect line with L length, line parameters are c [F/m], r [Ohm/m]. By what formula is the signal delay time in the line given?
- A.  $0.7rc$
  - B.  $0.7Lr(C+c)$
  - C.  $0.7Lr(C+Lc/2)$
  - D.  $0.7Lr(C+Lc)$
  - E.  $0.7Lr(C/2+Lc/2)$
- 1a61.** By increasing the metal line length of interconnect in IC, the delay increases
- A. Linearly
  - B. By square law
  - C. By  $3/2$  law
  - D. By  $2/3$  law
  - E. By cubic law
- 1a62.** In what case is the short connection current missing in CMOS inverter?
- A.  $V_{tp} = V_{tn}$

- B.  $V_{tp} + V_{tn} = 0$
- C.  $V_{tp} + V_{tn} < V_{DD}$
- D.  $|V_{tp}| + V_{tn} < V_{DD}$
- E.  $|V_{tp}| + V_{tn} < V_{DD}/2$

**1a63.** Which answer is true, if  $V_{IN} = V_{DD}$ ?



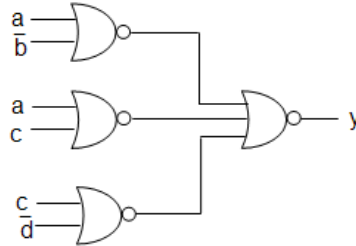
- A. M1-saturated, M2-linear
  - B. M1-linear, M2-linear
  - C. M1- linear, M2- saturated
  - D. M1-saturated, M2-saturated
  - E. None
- 1a64.** In what case is short connection current missing in CMOS inverter?
- A.  $V_{tp} = V_{tn}$
  - B.  $V_{tp} + V_{tn} = 0$
  - C.  $V_{tp} + V_{tn} < V_{DD}$
  - D.  $|V_{tp}| + V_{tn} < V_{DD}$
  - E.  $|V_{tp}| + V_{tn} < V_{DD}/2$
- 1a65.** What equation describes JK flip-flop junctions?
- A.  $Q^+ = Q \& J + !Q \& K$
  - B.  $Q^+ = !Q \& J + Q \& K$
  - C.  $Q^+ = !Q \& J + Q \& !K$
  - D.  $Q^+ = Q \& !J + !Q \& K$
  - E.  $Q^+ = Q \& J + !Q \& !K$
- 1a66.** At passing from one technology to the other, transistors are scaled by  $S < 1$  coefficient due to which the gate capacitance of a transistor with minimal sizes, depending on  $S$ :
- A. Increases linearly
  - B. Decreases linearly
  - C. Increases by square law
  - D. Decreases by square law
  - E. Does not change
- 1a67.** Given a circuit of synchronous FSM, detector of an input sequence. Perform FSM analysis.



Determine which input sequence the given FSM detects. The end of the previous word may be a beginning of the next one.

- A. 0110
- B. 1001
- C. 0100
- D. 1101
- E. The correct answer is missing

**1a68.** Given a circuit in NOR basis. What function does the given circuit implement?

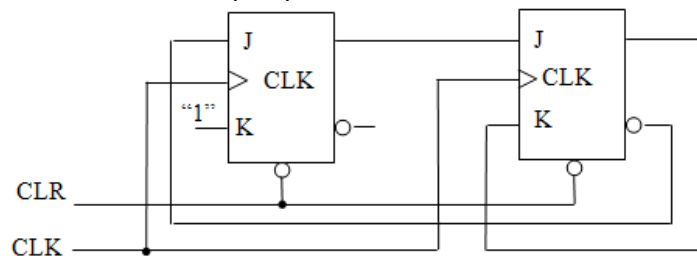


- A.  $\bar{a} \cdot b + \bar{a} \cdot \bar{c} + \bar{c} \cdot d$
- B.  $a \cdot c + \bar{b} \cdot c + a \cdot \bar{d}$
- C.  $b \cdot c \cdot \bar{d} + \bar{a} \cdot b + c \cdot d$
- D.  $\bar{a} \cdot b \cdot \bar{d} + a \cdot \bar{b} + c \cdot d$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**1a69.** What is the difference of electrical “short” or “long” interconnects at most characterized by?

- A. Interconnect width
- B. Signal power
- C. Signal edge increase
- D. Current power
- E. A. and B. together

**1a70.** Analyze FSM circuit, built on JK-flip-flops.



Which of the listed functions realizes the given circuit?

- A. It is a modulo-4 binary up counter
- B. It is a modulo-3 binary up counter
- C. It is a modulo-4 binary down counter
- D. It is a modulo-3 binary down counter
- E. The correct answer is missing

**1a71.** In case of the shown element base, what is the order of power reduction of the circuit? a) bipolar; b) CMOS; c) N-MOS

- A. a - c - b
- B. b - c - a
- C. a - b - c
- D. b - a - c
- E. c - b - a

**1a72.** Required to construct 64:1 multiplexer using 8:1 multiplexer. How many 8:1 multiplexers are needed?

- A. 8 MUX 8:1

- B. 9 MUX 8:1  
 C. 10 MUX 4:1  
 D. 11 MUX 8:1  
 E. The correct answer is missing
- 1a73.** Which of the below listed criteria of organizing interconnects, more contributes to the increase of performance?  
 A. Increase of the number of interconnects layers  
 B. Similarity of interconnects length  
 C. Increase of the number of vias  
 D. Reduction of critical path of signal processing  
 E. A. and B. together
- 1a74.** The logic of which circuit presented by VHDL code is senseless or wrong?  
 A. 

```
process (clock)
begin
  Y <= A and B;
end process;
```

  
 B. 

```
process (A)
begin
  A <= A + 1;
end process;
```

  
 C. 

```
process (A)
begin
  Y <= A + 1;
end process;
```

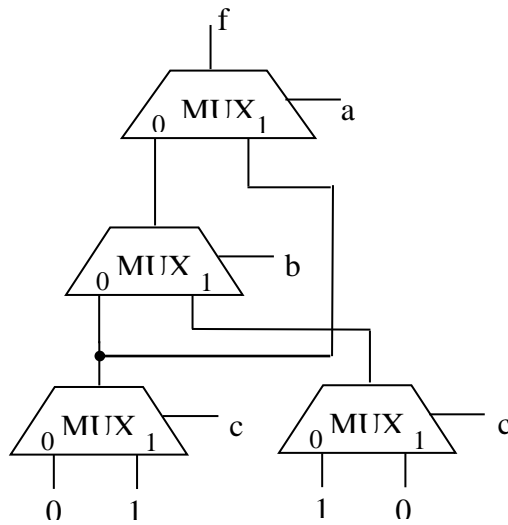
  
 D. 

```
process (A, B)
begin
  Y <= A and B;
end process;
```

  
 E. 

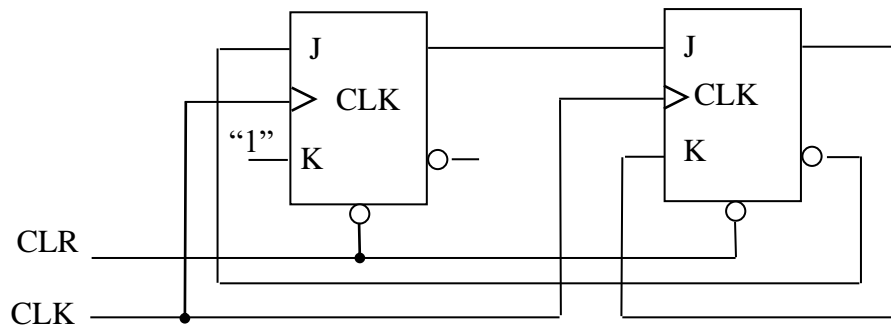
```
process (reset_n, clock)
begin
  if (reset_n = '0') then
    Y <= 0;
  elsif (clock'EVENT and clock = '1') then
    Y <= A and B;
  end if;
end process;
```
- 1a75.** Given  $F(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1 \oplus x_2 \oplus x_2 \cdot x_3$  function. Which of the given expressions corresponds to the given function?  
 A.  $F = x_1 \cdot \bar{x}_2 + x_1 \cdot x_3 + \bar{x}_1 \cdot x_2 \cdot \bar{x}_3$   
 B.  $F = x_1 \cdot x_2 + \bar{x}_1 \cdot x_3 + \bar{x}_1 \cdot x_2 \cdot \bar{x}_3$   
 C.  $F = \bar{x}_1 \cdot \bar{x}_2 + x_1 \cdot x_2 + x_2 \cdot \bar{x}_3$   
 D.  $F = x_1 \cdot \bar{x}_2 + x_2 \cdot x_3 + x_1 \cdot \bar{x}_3 \cdot x_2$   
 E.  $F = x_1 \cdot \bar{x}_2 + x_1 \cdot x_2 + x_2 \cdot \bar{x}_3$

1a76. Which of the functions below is realized in the given circuit on multiplexer?



- A.  $\bar{b} \cdot c + a \cdot c + \bar{a} \cdot b \cdot \bar{c}$
- B.  $\bar{a} \cdot b + b \cdot \bar{c} + a \cdot \bar{c}$
- C.  $a \cdot \bar{b} + a \cdot b \cdot c + \bar{b} \cdot c$
- D.  $a \cdot b + a \cdot b \cdot c + \bar{b} \cdot c$
- E.  $b \cdot c + a \cdot c + b \cdot c$

1a77. Analyze the FSM, designed on JK flip-flop.



What does the given FSM represent?

- A. 2-bit shift register
- B. polynomial counter
- C. subtractive bitwise counter modulo 4
- D. additive bitwise counter modulo 3
- E. subtractive bitwise counter modulo 3

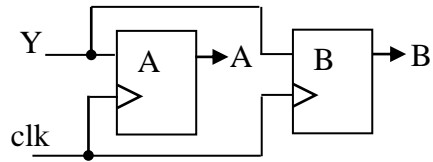
1a78. Which circuit does the use of the following assignment correspond to?

```

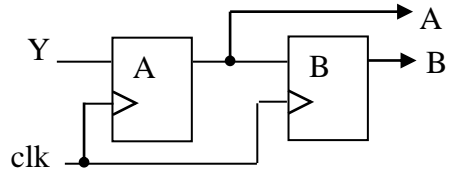
always @(posedge clk)
begin
    A<=Y;
    B<=A;
end

```

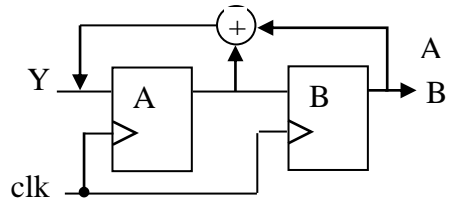
A.



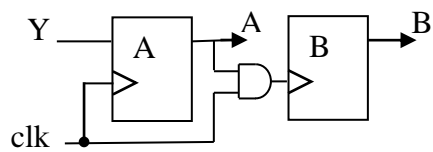
B.



C.

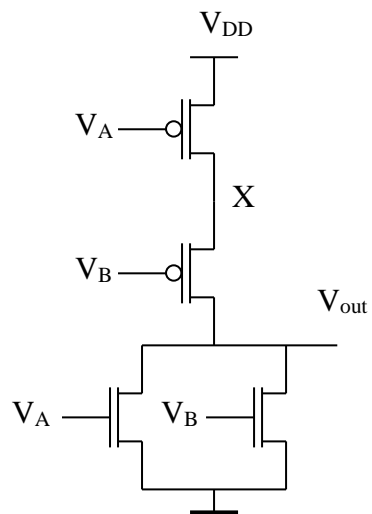


D.



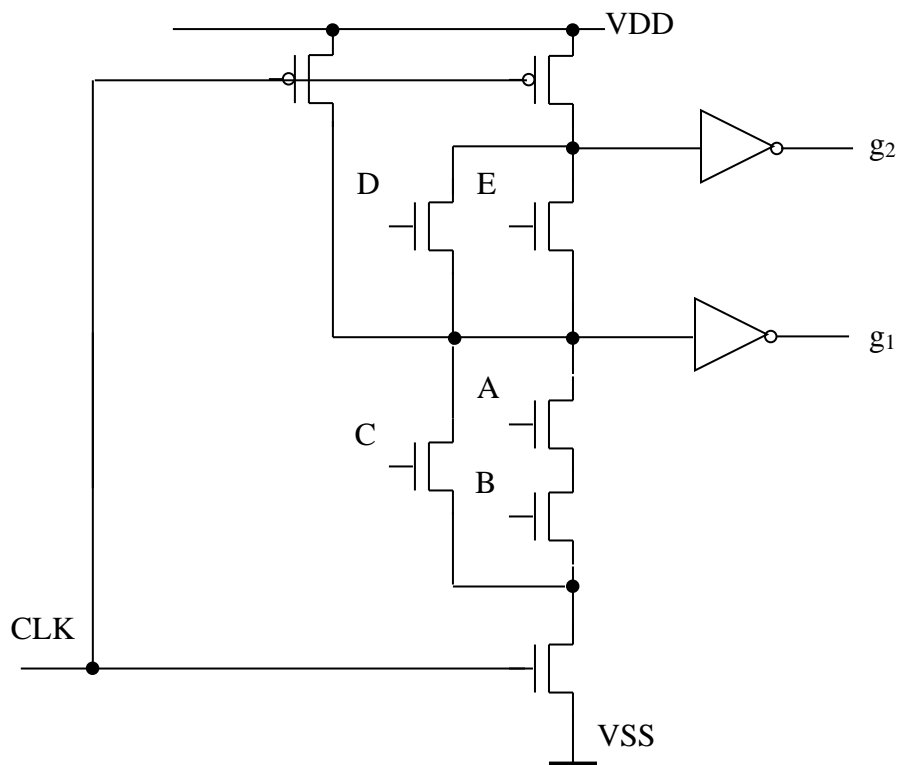
E. None of the circuits corresponds to the assignment.

**1a79.** In case of what transition of input signal, the circuit output does not switch, and X node switches?



- A.  $AB=00 \rightarrow 01$
- B.  $AB=00 \rightarrow 11$
- C.  $AB=01 \rightarrow 10$
- D.  $AB=11 \rightarrow 00$
- E.  $AB=10 \rightarrow 00$

- 1a80.** For what purpose is created Low-Doped-Drain (LDD) region?  
*A. to increase threshold voltage*  
*B. to increase saturation voltage*  
*C. to increase gate-source break-down voltage*  
*D. to reduce gate capacitance*  
*E. to increase gate's oxide break-down voltage*
- 1a81.** The first stage of the 12-input 2-stage decoder is implemented by 3AND cells, and the second one - by 4AND cells. How many 3AND cells are there in the first stage?  
*A. 16*  
*B. 24*  
*C. 32*  
*D. 8*  
*E. 64*
- 1a82.** Considering that memory array has equal number of 1-bit cells in lines and columns, define how many word lines does 10 address bit memory has if the word length is 4 bits.  
*A. 32*  
*B. 64*  
*C. 128*  
*D. 1024*  
*E. 256*
- 1a83.** What logic function does the circuit implement?



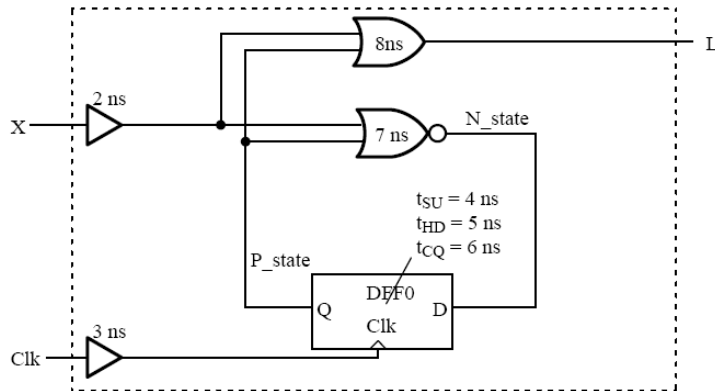
- A.  $g_1=(A+B)C$ ,  $g_2=(A+B)C+ED$*   
*B.  $g_1=AB+C$ ,  $g_2=(AB+C)(E+D)$*   
*C.  $g_1=AB+C$ ,  $g_2=(AB+C)ED$*   
*D.  $g_1=AB\oplus C$ ,  $g_2=(AB\oplus C)ED$*   
*E.  $g_1=AB+C$ ,  $g_2=(AB+C)(E\oplus D)$*

## b) Problems

### 1b1.

For the shown circuit:

- What are the external setup and hold times for input X?
- What is the delay from the clock to output L?
- What is the clock cycle time based on register-to-register delays? (flip flop is drawn “backwards”).



### 1b2.

Consider the following VHDL code.

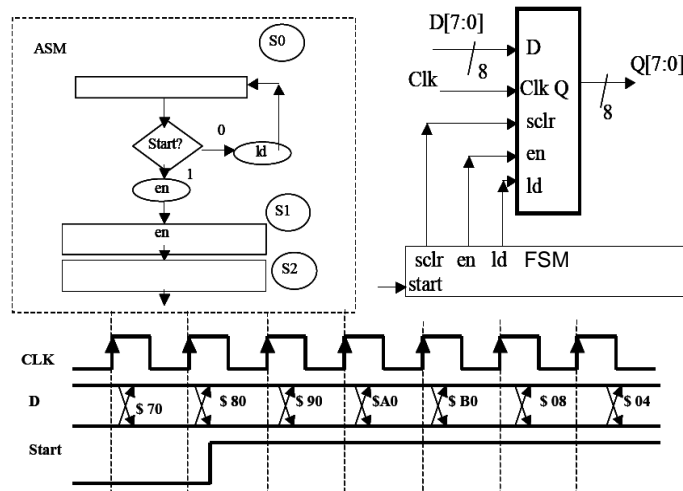
```
library ieee;
use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
entity pulsedet is port(
signal clk,reset,pulse_in: in std_logic;
signal pulse_out: out std_logic
);
end pulsedet;
architecture behavior of pulsedet is
signal dffout : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
begin
dffs: process(clk,reset)
begin
if (reset = '1') then
dffout <= "000";
elsif (clk'event and clk='1') then
dffout(2) <= dffout(1);
dffout(1) <= dffout(0);
dffout(0) <= pulse_in;
end if;
end process;
pulse_out <= dffout(2) and not dffout(1);
end behavior;
```

Draw a diagram of logic that implements the VHDL code. (Show logic gates and D flip-flops.)

### 1b3.

On the waveforms below, complete the waveforms for State, Id, en, and Q. The FSM is controlling the UP counter. Assume the initial state is S0.

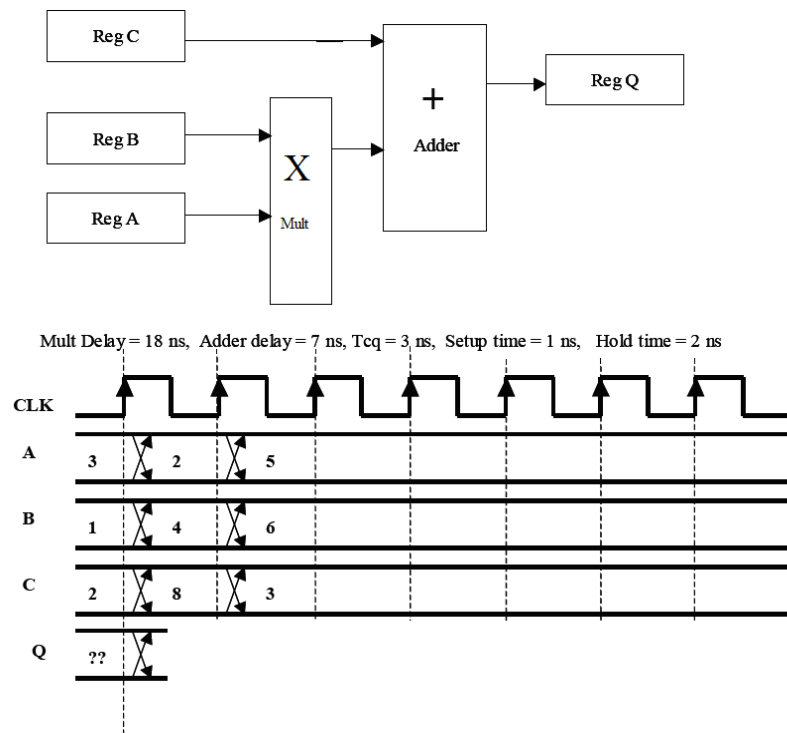




**1b4.**

For the figure below:

- Give the maximum register-to-register delay.
- Modify the diagram to add one level of pipelining but still maintain the same functionality. Add the pipeline stage in the place that will improve the register-to-register delay the most. Compute the new maximum register-to-register. Assume that adding a pipeline registers to any functional unit (adder or multiplier) breaks the combinational delay path in the unit exactly in half.
- With the pipeline stage added, complete the 'Q' waveform shown below. Input registers change values as shown; assume Reg Q is loaded every clock cycle. All waveforms represent register outputs.



**1b5.**

Build the circuit for CMOS cell which is realized by

$$Z = \neg(A(B+C) + BD)$$

logic function.

**1b6.**

Build MS D-FF based on transmission gates (TG) with SET input.

**1b7.**

Build MS D-FF based on switching keys with SET and RESET inputs.

**1b8.**

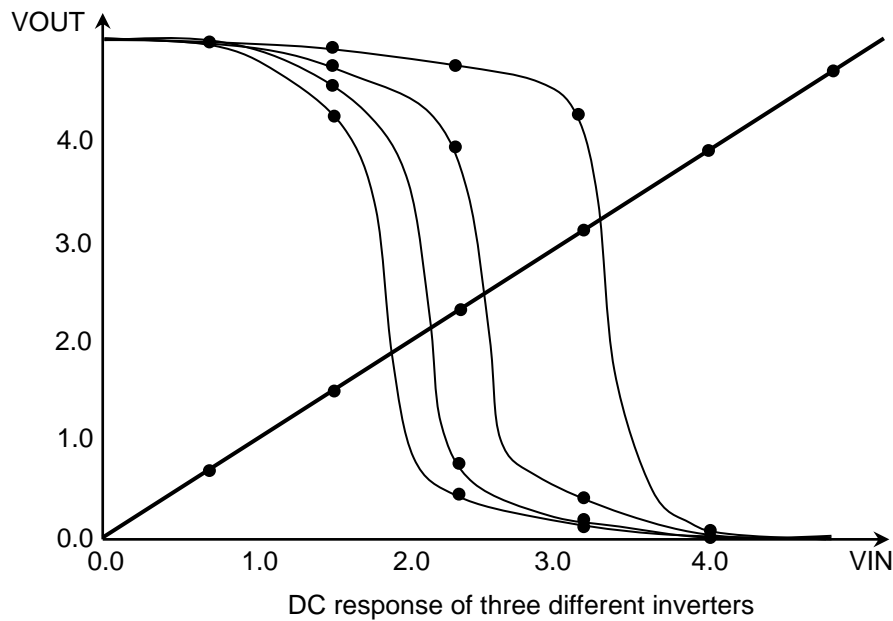
Build CMOS cell circuit which is described by  $Y = \sum(1,2,6,7)$  function.

**1b9.**

Four inverters ( $V_{DD}=5V$ ) have  $W_N$ , changing from  $3\mu m$  to  $12\mu m$  while  $W_P$  is the same for each inverter ( $10\mu m$ ).

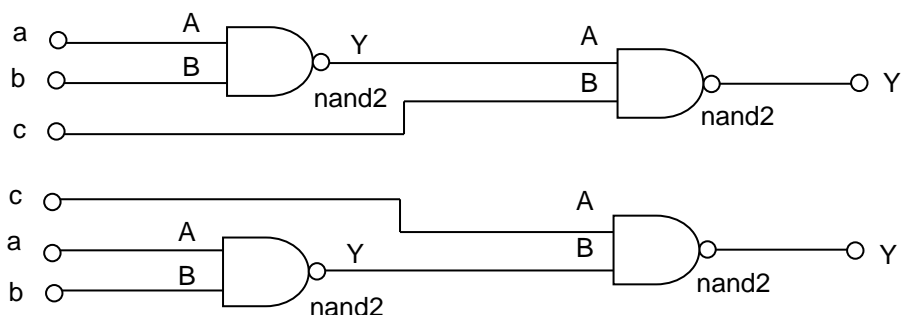
Identify which  $W_P/W_N$  ratio produces the most left curve in Figure 1.

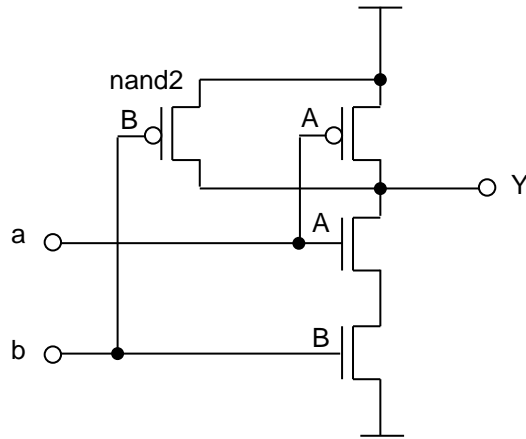
In this process  $V_{DD}$  is  $5V$ . Which inverter has the most even noise margins ( $V_{THN}=0.6V$ ,  $V_{THP}=-0.8V$ ,  $LN=LP$ )?



**1b10.**

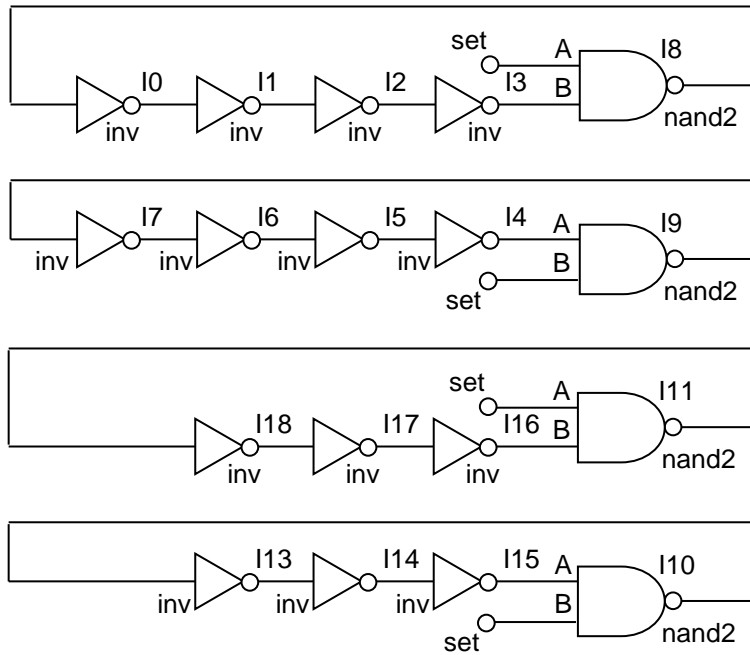
Both circuits below have the same function. Which one has the smallest, best case delay? Explain the answer for full credit.



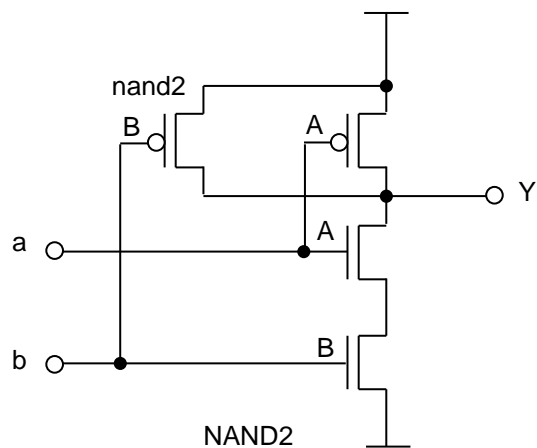


### 1b11.

It is necessary to design a ring oscillator that is to oscillate as fast as possible. Usually a set pin is needed to start the ring oscillator properly. Which circuit would be used for the fastest ring oscillator? Explain why for full credit.



Circuits of ring oscillator



**1b12.**

Figure shows a DFF. Using the timing data presented in the table, calculate how long CK has to remain high for Q and NQ to get the value from the output of I12 (nand2).

Figure shows a DFF. Using the timing data presented in the table, calculate how long D has to remain stable before the rising clock edge so that the outputs of I12 and I13 properly get the value of D (or not(D)).

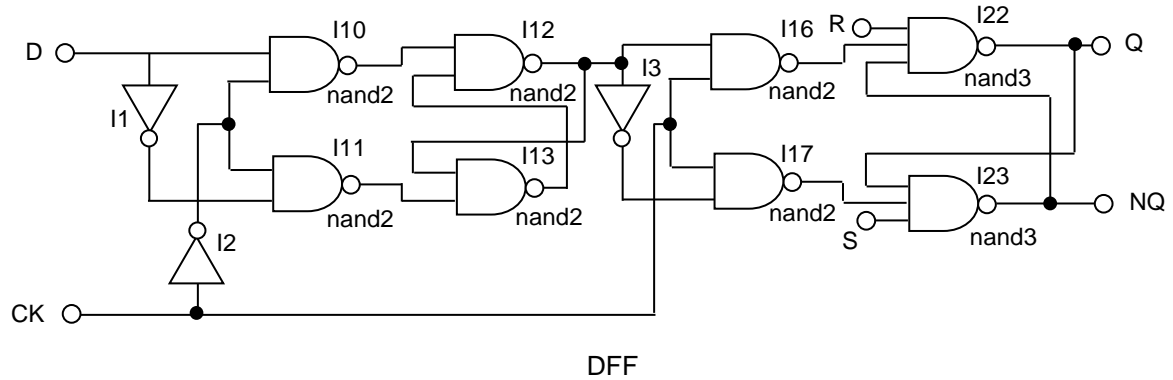


Table: Various times for various gates.

	INV	NAND2	NAND3
TFALL (ps)	200	500	600
TRISE (ps)	300	500	650
$\tau_{phl}$ (ps)	100	250	300
$\tau_{plh}$ (ps)	150	250	325

**1b13.**

Using the AOI technique design a CMOS circuit to implement the following logic function:

$$Z = (ABCD + EFG)H$$

Show the PNET and the NNET connected into a circuit.

**1b14.**

Using the AOI technique, design a CMOS circuit to implement the following logic function:

$$Z = (AB + CD + EF)G$$

Show the PNET and the NNET connected into a circuit.

**1b15.**

Using the AOI technique, design a CMOS circuit to implement the following logic function:

$$Z = (AB + CD + EF)G$$

Show the PNET and the NNET connected into a circuit.

**1b16.**

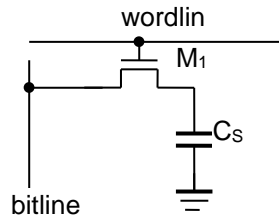
Using the AOI technique, design a CMOS circuit to implement the following logic function: Minimize area and delay. (Show Euler path, but do not draw it).

$$Z = (AB + CD + EFG)H$$

Show the PNET and the NNET connected into a circuit.

**1b17.**

For reading the bitline is precharged to  $V_{DD}/2$ . Determine the settled voltage on the bitline when reading logic 1 and logic 0, if  $V_{tn}=0.3V$ ,  $V_{DD}=1.2V$ ,  $C_{BL}=10C_s$ . The voltage swing of the wordline control is from 0 to  $V_{DD}$ . Ignore leakages and body bias effect.

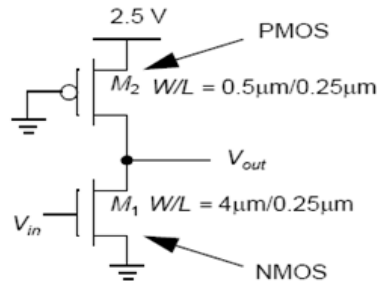


**1b18.**

Compute the following for the pseudo-NMOS inverter shown below:

$k_n = 115\mu A/V^2$ ,  $k_p = 30\mu A/V^2$ ,  $V_{tn} = 0.5V$ ,  $V_{tp} = -0.4V$

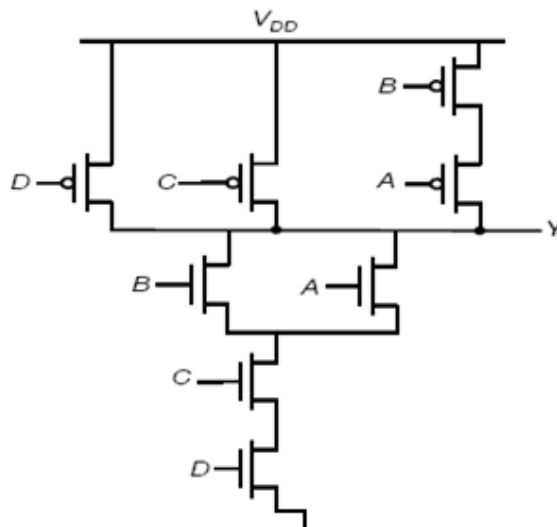
- $V_{OL}$  and  $V_{OH}$
- The static power dissipation: (1) for  $V_{in}$  low, and (2) for  $V_{in}$  high
- For an output load of 1 pF, calculate  $t_{pLH}$ ,  $t_{pHL}$  (ignore the intrinsic capacitances of transistors)



**1b19.**

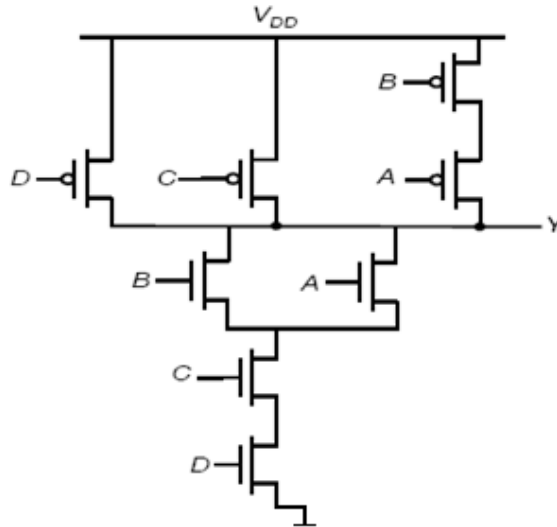
Consider the circuit below.

- What is the logic function implemented by the CMOS transistor network? Size the NMOS and PMOS devices so that the output resistance is the same as that of an inverter with an NMOS  $W/L = 4$  and PMOS  $W/L = 8$ .
- What are the input patterns that give the worst case  $t_{pHL}$  and  $t_{pLH}$ . State clearly what are the initial input patterns and which input(s) has to make a transition in order to achieve this maximum propagation delay. Consider the effect of the capacitances at the internal nodes.



**1b20.**

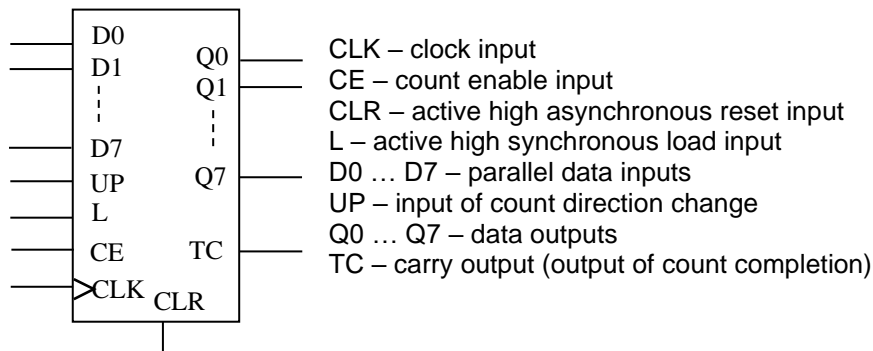
If  $P(A=1)=0.5$ ,  $P(B=1)=0.2$ ,  $P(C=1)=0.3$  and  $P(D=1)=0.8$ , determine the switching power dissipation in the logic gate. Assume  $V_{DD}=2.5V$ ,  $C_{out}=30fF$  and  $f_{clk}=250MHz$ .



### 1b21.

Design 8-bit binary up/down counter with parallel synchronous loading, asynchronous reset and an input to enable counting.

Logic symbol for the given counter:



TC is set as soon as code  $FF_{16}$  or  $00_{16}$  appears on counter outputs.

Truth table of the counter

CLR	L	CE	UP	CLK	Q7 ... Q0	TC	Mode
1	X	X	X	X	0 ... 0	0	Asynchronous reset
0	1	X	X		D7 ... D0	0	Parallel loading (D[7:0] ≠ FF)
0	1	X	X		D7 ... D0	1	Parallel loading (D[7:0] = FF)
0	1	X	X		D7 ... D0	1	Parallel loading (D[7:0] ≠ 00)
0	1	X	X		D7 ... D0	1	Parallel loading (D[7:0] = 00)
0	0	1	1		+1	0	Increment (Q[7:0] ≠ FF)
0	0	1	1		+1	1	Increment (Q[7:0] = FF)
0	0	1	0		-1	0	Decrement (Q[7:0] ≠ 00)
0	0	1	0		-1	1	Decrement (Q[7:0] = 00)
0	0	1	0	X	Q7 <sub>n</sub> ... Q0 <sub>n</sub>	TC <sub>n</sub>	Hold

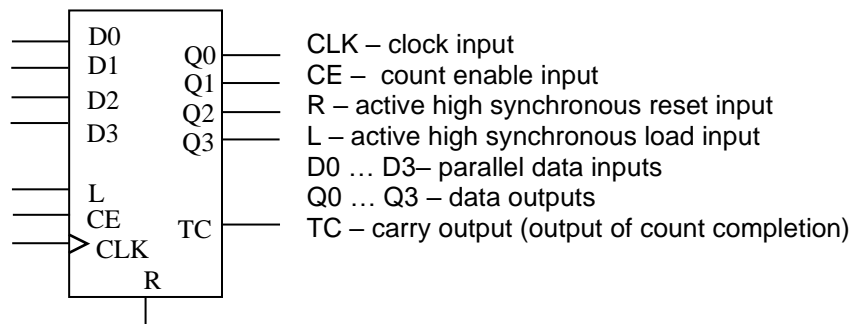
Q7<sub>n</sub> ... Q0<sub>n</sub> – previous states of the counter.

- Describe counter in Verilog and Simulate using logic analysis tool VCS.
- Synthesize using Design Compiler tool. Obtain Verilog-out (Gate Level Netlist). Again simulate and compare the results.
- Synthesize the circuit of the given counter manually, using T flip-flops. For simplification take the number of bits equal to 4.

**1b22.**

Design 4-bit binary-coded decimal counter with parallel synchronous loading, synchronous reset and count enable inputs.

Logic symbol for the given counter:



TC is set as soon as code  $1001_2$  appears on counter outputs.

Truth table of the counter

R	L	CE	CLK	Q3 ... Q0	TC	Mode
1	X	X	↑	0 ... 0	0	Synchronous reset
0	1	X	↑	D3 ... D0	0	Parallel loading ( $D[3:0] \neq 1001$ )
0	1	X	↑	D3 ... D0	1	Parallel loading ( $D[3:0] = 1001$ )
0	0	1	↑	+1	0	Increment ( $Q[3:0] \neq FF$ )
0	0	1	↑	+1	1	Increment ( $Q[3:0] = FF$ )
0	0	0	X	$Q3_n ... Q0_n$	$TC_n$	Hold

$Q3_n ... Q0_n$  – previous states of the counter.

- Describe counter in Verilog and Simulate using logic analysis tool VCS.
- Synthesize using Design Compiler tool. Obtain Verilog-out (Gate Level Netlist). Again simulate and compare the results.
- Synthesize the circuit of the given counter manually, using T flip-flops.

**1b23.**

Design a clocked synchronous Moore FSM producing a remainder of division of a decimal number by 3 on its outputs. FSM receives the digits of a decimal number sequentially on its inputs.

- Describe counter in Verilog and Simulate using logic analysis tool VCS.
- Synthesize using Design Compiler tool. Obtain Verilog-out (Gate Level Netlist). Again simulate and compare the results.
- Synthesize the circuit of the given counter manually.

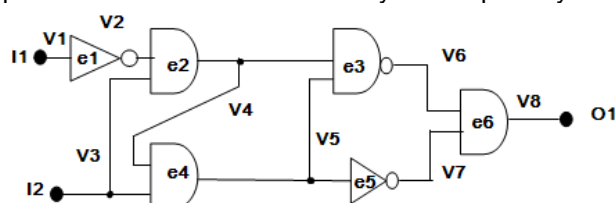
**1b24.**

Design a clocked synchronous FSM with two inputs, X and Y, and one output, Z. The output should be 1 if the number of 1 inputs is the multiple of 5 on X and Y since reset, and 0 otherwise.

- Describe counter in Verilog and Simulate using logic analysis tool VCS.
- Synthesize using Design Compiler tool. Obtain Verilog-out (Gate Level Netlist). Again simulate and compare the results.
- Synthesize the circuit of the given counter manually.

**1b25.**

Calculate the minimum and maximum signal formation time of the shown circuit in  $V_1 - V_8$  nets by conventional units, if the cell delays are given by conventional units  $\tau_{e1}=\tau_{e5}=10$ ,  $\tau_{e3}=15$ ,  $\tau_{e2}=\tau_{e4}=\tau_{e6}=20$ : On the circuit mark I/O critical path and calculate the total delay of that path by conventional units.



**1b26.**

An interconnect of 300  $\mu\text{m}$  length and 0,2  $\mu\text{m}$  width is given, the sheet resistance and capacitance of which correspondingly equal:

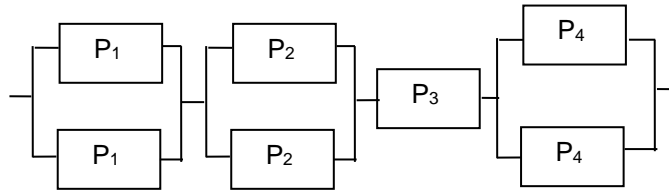
$$R_{\square} = 0,2 \text{ Ohm}/\square$$

$$C = 0,1 \text{ fF}/\mu\text{m}.$$

Construct the equivalent circuit of interconnect's 3-segment, R,C distributed parameters and calculate the delay in it.

**1b27.**

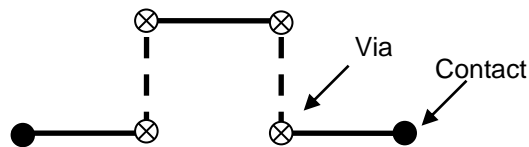
Calculate faultness probability of IC consisting of 7 blocks if their connection, according to reliability, has the following view.



Given  $P_1=0.5$ ;  $P_2=0.6$ ;  $P_3=0.8$ ;  $P_4=0.4$ .

**1b28.**

Two contacts are connected by an interconnect containing 4 vias, as illustrated in the figure.



Construct interconnect's R, C equivalent circuit and calculate the delay in the transmission line connecting two contacts, if given:

- Each transmission line's capacitance of interconnect equals 100 fF
- Each programmable contact resistance equals 1 Ohm.

Ignore ohmic resistances of transmission lines and contacts as well as the capacitances of vias.

**1b29.**

Based on the logic of provided VHDL code, develop digital circuit consisting of logic gates.

```
library ieee;
use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
use ieee.std_logic_unsigned.all;
entity adder2 is port(
    signal
        operand1,
        operand2: in std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
    signal
        sum: out std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
);
end adder2;
architecture behavior of adder2 is
begin
    sum <= operand1 + operand2;
end behavior;
```

Determine whether the provided logic is a combinational logic or not. Please argue the answer.

**1b30.**

Based on the logic of provided VHDL code, develop digital circuit consisting of logic gates.

```
library ieee;
use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
use ieee.std_logic_unsigned.all;
```



```

entity incr1 is port(
    signal
        operand: in std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
    signal
        incr_result: out std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
);
end incr1;
architecture behavior of incr1 is
begin
    incr_result <= operand + 1;
end behavior;

```

Determine whether the provided logic is a combinational logic or not. Please argue the answer.

### 1b31.

Based on the logic of provided VHDL code, develop digital circuit consisting of logic gates.

```

library ieee;
use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
library types;
use types.conversions.all;
entity shift_ll is port(
    signal
        operand: in std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
        shift_size: in std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
    signal
        shift_result: out std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
);
end shift_ll;
architecture behavior of shift_ll is
begin
    process (operand, shift_size)
    begin
        --left logical shift by shift_size
        shift_result <= operand sll to_uint(shift_size);
    end process;
end behavior;

```

Determine whether the provided logic is a combinational logic or not. Please argue the answer.

### 1b32.

Based on the logic of provided VHDL code, develop digital circuit consisting of logic gates.

```

library ieee;
use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
library types;
use types.conversions.all;
entity shift_rl is port(
    signal
        operand: in std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
        shift_size: in std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
    signal
        shift_result: out std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
);
end shift_rl;
architecture behavior of shift_rl is
begin
    process (operand, shift_size)
    begin
        --right logical shift by shift_size
        shift_result <= operand srl to_uint(shift_size);
    end process;
end behavior;

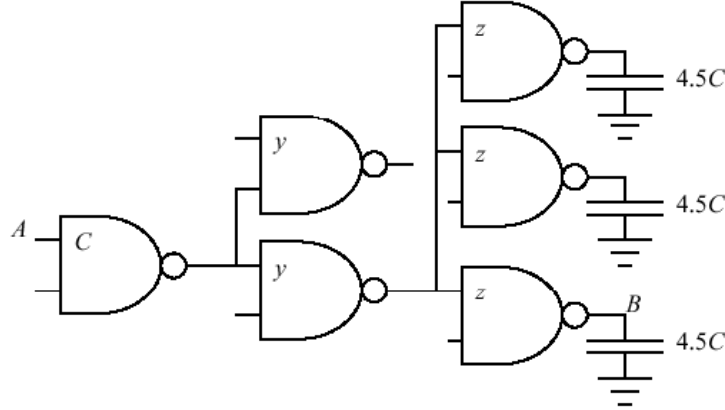
```

Determine whether the provided logic is a combinational logic or not. Please argue the answer.

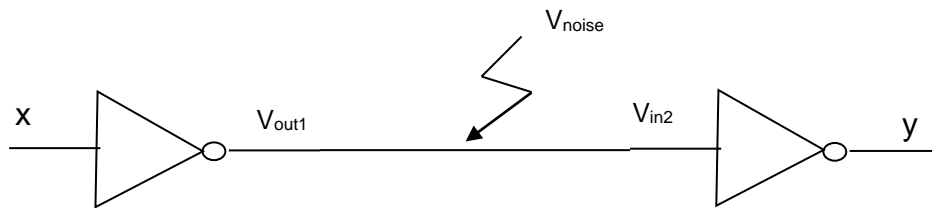
**1b33.**

The sizes of the first cell in the shown logic circuit are selected in a way that it has a driving strength of a minimal size inverter having input capacitance  $C$ , i.e. NMOS transistor sizes have been increased to compensate the consequence of serial connection.

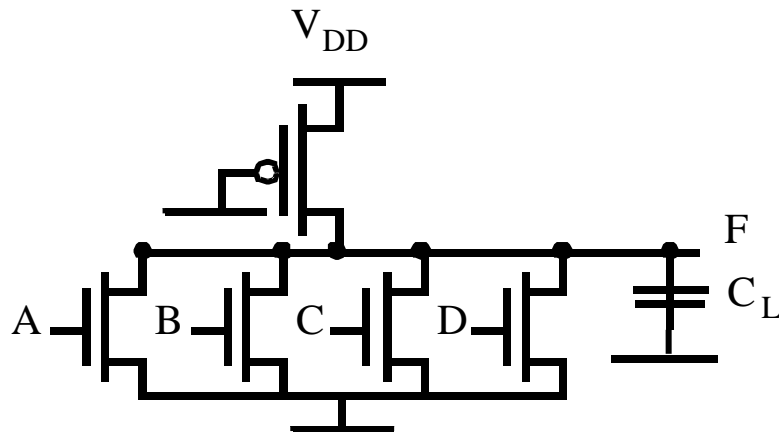
Define the second and third stages' scaling ratios  $y$  and  $z$ , from the condition to get minimum delay in the A-to-B path. Ignore intrinsic output and interconnects capacitances of cells.

**1b34.**

For the following circuit define the maximum allowable noise magnitude  $V_{noise}$ , if the inverter's VTC parameters are  $V_{OHnom}=1V$ ,  $V_{OHmin}=0.9V$ ,  $V_{OLnom}=0V$ ,  $V_{OLmax}=0.15V$ ,  $V_{SP}=0.48V$ ,  $V_{IHmin}=0.58V$ ,  $V_{ILmax}=0.44V$ .

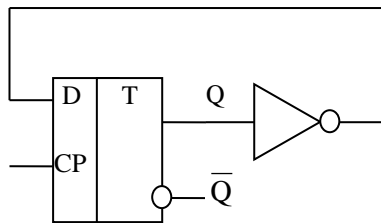
**1b35.**

Define four input NOR cell's output low and high levels (see the figure) (a) when only one input switches, (b) when all the inputs switch simultaneously if  $C_L=0.05$  pF. Use the following technological parameters  $V_{DD}=1.8$  V,  $T_{ox}=10^{-8}$  m,  $\mu_n=270$  cm<sup>2</sup>/Vv,  $V_{tn}=0.5V$ ,  $\mu_p=70$  cm<sup>2</sup>/Vv,  $V_{tp}=-0.5V$ ,  $L_n=0.18$  um,  $W_n=20$  um,  $W_p=5$  um.



**1b36.**

Here a circuit of frequency divider is presented.

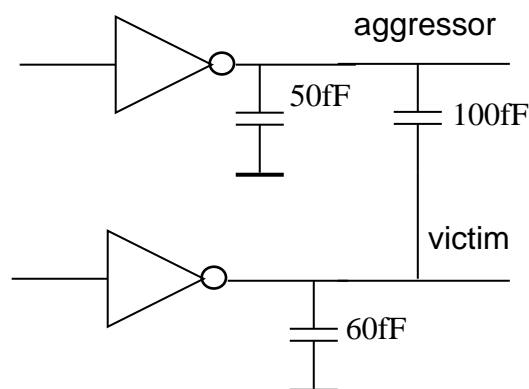


Define the minimum period of clock pulses, if  $t_{su}=20\text{ps}$ ,  $t_{hd}=15\text{ps}$ ,  $t_{c2q}=100\text{ps}$ ,  $t_{pinv}=30\text{ps}$ .

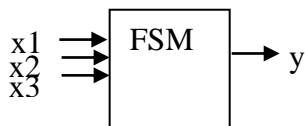
**1b37.**

For the given circuit define:

- maximum value of the noise in the victim line, which occurs when the signal in the aggressor line switching from 1.0 V to 0V.
- effective capacitance of victim line for delay calculation if the signals in aggressor and victim lines are switching in opposite directions.

**1b38.**

Design Moore FSM which has 3 inputs  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ ,  $x_3$  and 1 output. The output of FSM equals 1 when total number of ones, which are given to FSM inputs, is divided by 7.



Describe on Verilog. Create a testbench and simulate using VCS.

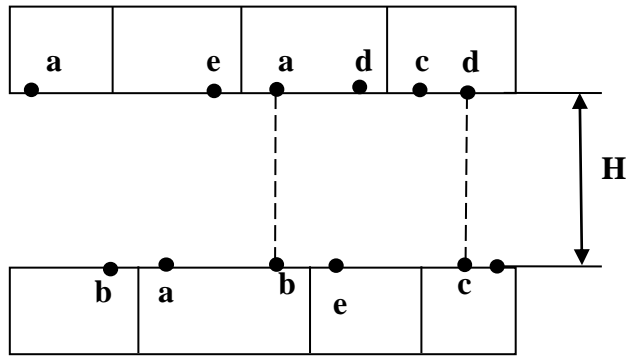
**1b39.**

Describe on Verilog 5-bit polynomial. In feedback circuit  $d(x) = 1 + x^3 + x^5$  is polynomial. The counter has 10000 initial state asynchronous preset input. The shift of information is realized by positive edge of clock signal.

Describe on Verilog. Create a testbench and simulate using VCS.

**1b40.**

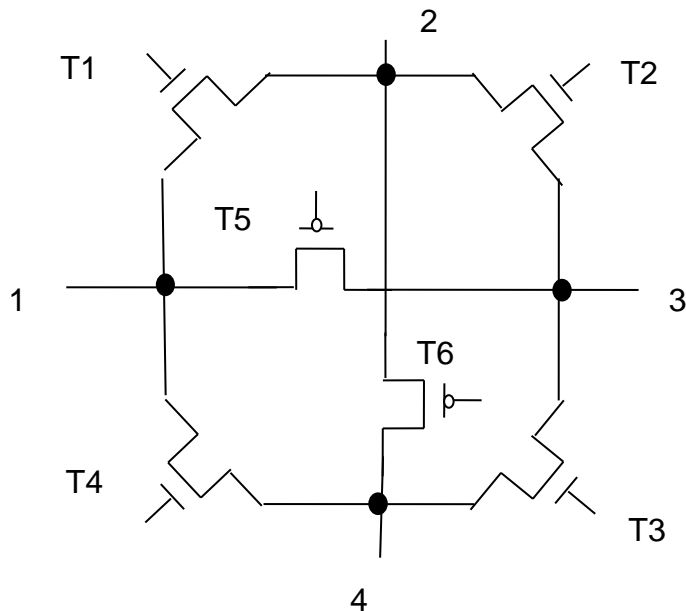
Define the minimum H distance between two rows of cells which is necessary for routing of two-layer co-perpendicular routing of a, b, c, d, e nets if the minimum permissible size between interconnects width and space is 0,1  $\mu\text{m}$ , and the minimum distance between interconnects and 0,2  $\mu\text{m}$ .



**1b41.**

Switching block with 4 pins (1, 2, 3, 4) is shown in the figure. It consists of 4 N-MOS and 2 P-MOS transistors. What kind of logic level signals (0 or 1) should be given to each gate of T1-T6 transistors in order to provide:

- simultaneous signal transfer from pin 1 to 3 and from pin 2 to 4;
- simultaneous signal transfer from pin 1 to 4 and from pin 2 to 3;



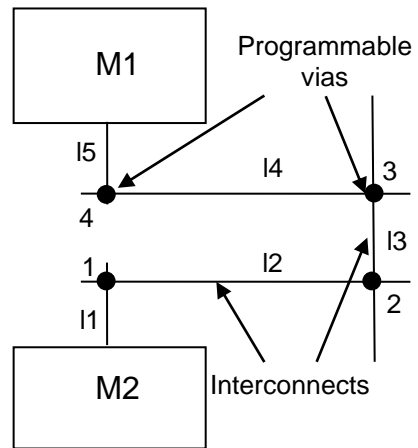
**1b42.**

Two modules (M1 and M2) are connected with 5 interconnects (I1-I5) and 4 programmable vias (1-4). Construct interconnect's R, C equivalent circuit and calculate the delay in the transmission line connecting two modules, if given:

Each transmission line's capacitance of interconnect equals 100 fF

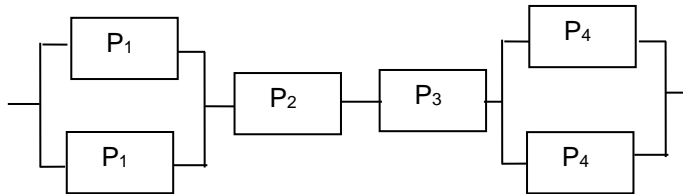
Each programmable contact resistance equals 1 Ohm.

Ignore ohmic resistances of interconnects and contacts as well as the capacitances of programmable vias.



**1b43.**

Calculate faultness probability of IC consisting of 7 blocks if their connection, according to reliability, has the following view.



Given  $P_1=0,5$ ;  $P_2=0,6$ ;  $P_3=0,8$ ;  $P_4=0,4$ .

## 2. ANALOG INTEGRATED CIRCUITS

### a) Test questions

- 2a1.** How is the balancing of the differential amplifier executed?
- A. *By applying additional biasing to one of inputs*
  - B. *Through external potentiometer connected between load resistors of two branches*
  - C. *By the change of supply voltage value*
  - D. *A. and B. answers are correct*
  - E. *All the answers are wrong*
- 2a2.** What differences are between inverting and non-inverting adders based on operational amplifier?
- A. *Output signal's phase*
  - B. *There is interaction of signal sources in inverting adder*
  - C. *In inverting adder inputs are limited*
  - D. *Interaction of signal sources is absent in inverting adder*
  - E. *B. and C. answers are correct*
- 2a3.** Input resistance for differential signal of differential amplifier can be increased by:
- A. *The increase of resistors in emitter circuits*
  - B. *The increase of transistors'  $\beta$ s*
  - C. *The application of Darlington's transistors*
  - D. *The application of field transistors*
  - E. *All the answers are correct*
- 2a4.** What is the advantage of "R – 2R" matrix towards "R - 2R - 4R - 8R © © © © ©" matrix in digital-analog converters?
- A. *More precise*
  - B. *Can be multibit*
  - C. *The current of reference voltage is constant*
  - D. *Is being heated in a more uniform way*
  - E. *All the answers are correct*
- 2a5.** Which analog-digital converter (ADC) is the fastest?
- A. *Sequential ADC*
  - B. *Parallel ADC*
  - C. *Double integration ADC*
  - D. *The speed depends on the applied cells*
  - E. *The most high-speed is not mentioned among the answers*
- 2a6.** Why does the increase of collector resistor value lead to transistor's saturation mode in a common emitter circuit?
- A. *Because it leads to collector voltage increase*
  - B. *Because it leads to base current increase*
  - C. *Because it leads to collector current increase and contributes to transistor opening*
  - D. *All the answers are correct*
  - E. *All the answers are wrong.*
- 2a7.** What is the differential amplifier's application limited by?
- A. *Large input resistance*
  - B. *Large output resistance*
  - C. *The difference of input resistances for common mode and differential signals*
  - D. *Large amplifier coefficient*
  - E. *All the answers are correct*
- 2a8.** What is the reason of occurrence of disbalance of differential amplifier?
- A. *Transistors of two branches are not similar*
  - B. *Difference of resistance values between two branches*
  - C. *The summary difference between both transistors and resistors of two branches*
  - D. *Non ideal nature of the power source*
  - E. *All the answers are correct*
- 2a9.** What properties are being demonstrated by active integrator considered from the frequency point of view?

- A. *High pass filter*
  - B. *Low pass filter*
  - C. *Band-pass filter*
  - D. *Rejecter filter*
  - E. *Has no filtering properties*
- 2a10.** The random variable signal conversion accuracy of ADC depends on:
- A. *Comparator accuracy*
  - B. *Resistors accuracy in R-2R matrix of internal DAC*
  - C. *Bit count of ADC*
  - D. *Performance of ADC elements*
  - E. *All the answers are correct*
- 2a11.** The quality of current source in differential amplifier depends on
- A. *High internal resistance*
  - B. *Thermostability*
  - C. *Current value*
  - D. *A, B, C answers are correct*
  - E. *A, B answers are correct*
- 2a12.** Analog IC production group method is based on the following factors:
- A. *Parameter similarity of elements produced during the same technological process*
  - B. *Elements on crystal, which are placed close to each other, heat evenly*
  - C. *Elements thermal coefficient similarity*
  - D. *A, B, C answers are correct*
  - E. *Technological restrictions on element implementation*
- 2a13.** What is the minimum value of the resistance of OpAmp negative feedback limited by?
- A.  *$K_u=1$  request*
  - B. *Thermal instability of input current*
  - C. *Permissible minimum value of resistance of OpAmp output load*
  - D. *No limitation*
  - E. *All the answers are wrong*
- 2a14.** In voltage stabilizer by OpAmp application why is the feedback given to the inverse input not from OpAmp output, but from the output of output emitter repeater
- A. *To fade the loading of OpAmp*
  - B. *To fade stabiltron current given to the direct input*
  - C. *To compensate thermal instability of the output emitter repeater*
  - D. *To increase amplifier's coefficient of OpAmp*
  - E. *All the answers are correct*
- 2a15.** What factors is the redundancy principle of analog microcircuitry based on?
- A. *Technological restrictions of element preparation*
  - B. *On those elements of the circuit which are not possible to carry out in crystal or occupy too much area, are substituted by multielement node which implements the same function.*
  - C. *A and B. answers are correct*
  - D. *On placing redundant elements on crystal area*
  - E. *Minimization of the number of circuit elements*
- 2a16.** Why does not the emitter oscillate the voltage?
- A. *Because the output voltage must always be smaller than the one of the input for open state of the transistor*
  - B. *Because it is not possible to increase large nominal resistance in emitter circuit*
  - C. *Because the output signal is taken from transistor's emitter*
  - D. *Because the emitter repeater cannot provide large output resistance*
  - E. *All the answers are correct*
- 2a17.** What is the role of additional emitter repeater in current mirror?
- A. *Has no influence*
  - B. *Increases the output current of current mirror*
  - C. *Balances current mirror*
  - D. *Increases the output resistance of current mirror*

- E. *All the answers are wrong*
- 2a18.** What is the comparator's sensibility, built on OpAmp, conditioned by?
- Input resistances of OpAmp*
  - Value of supply voltage*
  - Own amplifier's coefficient of OpAmp*
  - Debalance of OpAmp*
  - All the answers are wrong*
- 2a19.** What is the advantage of double integration of ADC?
- Increases the conversion accuracy*
  - Thermal stability*
  - Compensates the thermal instability of integrator's capacitor*
  - A., B. answers are correct*
  - A., B., C. answers are correct*
- 2a20.** Between what points is the input resistance for differential signal of differential amplifier distributed?
- Between inputs of differential amplifier*
  - Between inputs of differential amplifier and ground*
  - Between one input of differential amplifier and ground*
  - Between one input of differential amplifier and negative power source*
  - All the answers are wrong*
- 2a21.** In what state are bipolar transistor's junctions in saturation mode?
- Emitter junction is close, collector - open*
  - Emitter junction is open, collector - close*
  - Both junctions are open*
  - Both junctions are close*
  - Saturation mode has no connection with the states of junctions*
- 2a22.** Why is not resistance applied as stable current source in differential amplifier?
- Large resistances, characteristic of current source, are not possible to realize in semiconductor ICs*
  - Large voltage drop is obtained on the resistance of large nominal, which leads to the increase of power supply voltage value*
  - The resistance cannot be current source at all*
  - A., B. answers are wrong*
  - All the answers are wrong*
- 2a23.** What is the function of the output cascade of OpAmp?
- Current amplifier*
  - Power amplifier*
  - Provides small output resistance*
  - B., C. answers are correct*
  - All the answers are wrong*
- 2a24.** Why with bipolar transistors, minimum values of output signals of differential amplifier for small signal application are limited by approximately -0.7V level?
- Due to one of transistors falling into saturation mode*
  - Due to one of transistors collector opening*
  - Due to closing of one of transistors*
  - A., B. answers are correct*
  - Due to value limitation of collector resistance*
- 2a25.** What should the structure of MOS transistor look like to reduce body effect?
- Square of the bulk diffusion must be large*
  - Bulk diffusion must be rounded over transistor.*
  - Bulk diffusion must be as close to the transistor as possible*
  - A and C answers are correct*
  - B and C answers are correct*
- 2a26.** What signals are the switching capacitances controlled by?
- Overlap clock signals*



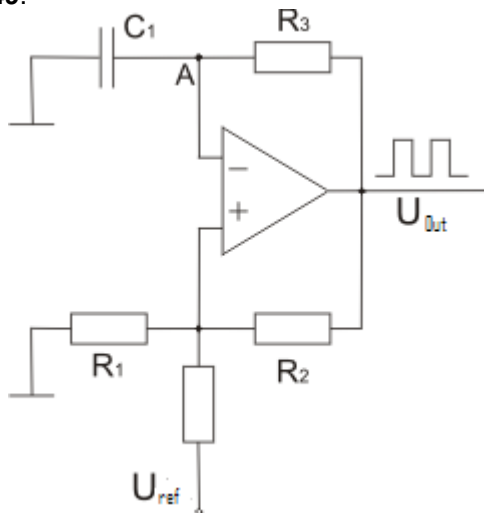
- B. Clock signals
  - C. Multi-level clock signals
  - D. Non overlap clock signals
  - E. Non clock signals
- 2a27.** Which ADC is principally the fastest?
- A. Sigma-delta
  - B. Dual slope integrating AC
  - C. SAR
  - D. Integrating
  - E. Pipeline
- 2a28.** How can the channel modulation effect of a MOS transistor be reduced?
- A. By decreasing bulk potential
  - B. By decreasing transistor's  $L$
  - C. By decreasing transistor's  $W$
  - D. By increasing transistor's  $W$
  - E. By increasing transistor's  $L$
- 2a29.** How much is the NMOS source follower output voltage, when the input transistor is in saturation mode?
- A. Equal to supply voltage
  - B. Equal zero
  - C. Larger than input voltage by threshold voltage of input transistor
  - D. Smaller than input voltage by threshold voltage of input transistor
  - E. Equal to input voltage
- 2a30.** What is the advantage of using field transistor in the input of DiffAmp?
- A. Input capacitance decreases
  - B. Input resistance increases
  - C. Input offset error decreases
  - D. Has no advantage
  - E. A, B and C answers are correct
- 2a31.** Which of the listed ADC contains DAC?
- A. SAR
  - B. Flash
  - C. Integrating
  - D. Dual slope integrating
  - E. All the answers are correct
- 2a32.** By what element is channel modulation of MOS transistor presented in a small signal model?
- A. Controlled voltage source
  - B. Resistance
  - C. Controlled current source
  - D. Capacitor
  - E. RC circuit
- 2a33.** The effect of what errors reduces in Pipeline ADC's digital correction application
- A. Errors, which depends on Gain of OpAmp
  - B. Errors which depends on Capacitor values scaling
  - C. Comparators offset error
  - D. Comparators sensitivity
  - E. C and D answers are correct
- 2a34.** Which of the mentioned DAC is not used in ICs?
- A. R-string DAC
  - B. R-2R DAC
  - C. Charge scaling DAC
  - D. Current DAC
  - E. All are used
- 2a35.** What is the ICs life time conditioned by?
- A. Supply voltage value
  - B. Migration

- C. Leakage power
  - D. Maximum clock frequency of IC
  - E. All the answers are correct
- 2a36.** By what element is the body effect of a MOS transistor presented in a small signal model?
- A. Controlled voltage source
  - B. Resistance
  - C. Controlled current source
  - D. Capacitor
  - E. RC circuit
- 2a37.** What is the minimum value of OpAmp's negative feedback limited by?
- A. Input resistance of OpAmp
  - B. Amplifying coefficient of OpAmp
  - C. Minimum value of OpAmp's output load resistance
  - D.  $A=1$  value
  - E. Minimum value of OpAmp's input current
- 2a38.** What is the reason of differential amplifier's debalance?
- A. Non similarity of diffpair (transistor)
  - B. Accuracy of current source
  - C. Loads non matching
  - D. A and B answers are correct
  - E. A and C answers are correct
- 2a39.** How many comparators does 8 bit two-stage Flash ADC contain?
- A. 15
  - B. 30
  - C. 255
  - D. 31
  - E. 63
- 2a40.** How many comparators does the single-stage 8-bit Flash analog to digital converter have?
- A. 31
  - B. 7
  - C. 255
  - D. 63
  - E. 127
- 2a41.** What is the main disadvantage of a SAR analog to digital converter?
- A. limited accuracy
  - B. low performance
  - C. A and B answers are correct
  - D. A, B and E answers are correct
  - E. thermal instability
- 2a42.** What the high performance of ADC is conditioned by?
- A. high performance of input switches
  - B. output change rate of output operational amplifier
  - C. converter's capacity
  - D. A, B and C answers are correct
  - E. A and B answers are correct
- 2a43.** Why are differential amplifiers applied only in case of high ohmic loads?
- A. because they have two outputs
  - B. because the reduction of load resistance reduces the amplification coefficient of differential signal
  - C. because the reduction of load resistance leads to amplification of common-mode signal
  - D. B, C and D answers are correct
  - E. B and C answers are correct
- 2a44.** Why aren't differential amplifiers used as a standalone amplifiers?
- A. because of too high output resistance
  - B. because can't work with low ohmic loads

- C. because amplifying of differential signal changes with load resistance
- D. A, B and C answers are correct
- E. A and B answers are correct

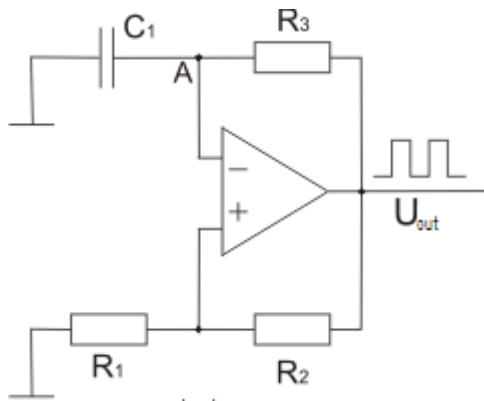
- 2a45.** What is body effect in a small signal model of a MOS transistor presented by?
- A. current controlled current source
  - B. voltage controlled voltage source
  - C. voltage controlled current source
  - D. resistance
  - E. current controlled voltage source
- 2a46.** By what is channel length modulation in a small signal model of a MOS transistor presented?
- A. current controlled current source
  - B. voltage source
  - C. capacitor
  - D. resistor
  - E. current controlled voltage source
- 2a47.** What is the body effect of a MOS transistor conditioned by?
- A. potentials' difference of source and drain
  - B. potentials' difference of source and gate
  - C. potentials' difference of drain and substrate
  - D. potentials' difference of gate and substrate
  - E. potentials' difference of source and substrate
- 2a48.** What is the channel length modulation of a MOS transistor conditioned by?
- A. potentials' difference of source and drain
  - B. potentials' difference of source and gate
  - C. potentials' difference of drain and substrate
  - D. potentials' difference of gate and substrate
  - E. potentials' difference of source and substrate

**2a49.**



- How will the change of  $R_1$  affect this generator?
- A. output amplitude will change
  - B. output frequency will change
  - C. amplitude at point A will change
  - D. frequency at point A will change
  - E. all the answers are wrong

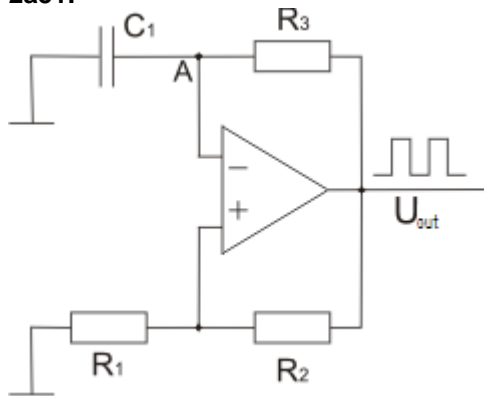
**2a50.**



How will  $R_1$  change affect this generator?

- A. the amplitude of output pulses will change
- B. the frequency of output pulses will change
- C. the amplitude of A point pulses will change
- D. the frequency of A point pulses will change
- E. B, C and D answers are correct

**2a51.**



The change of which element of this generator will lead to the change of frequency of output signal?

- A.  $R_2$
- B.  $R_3$
- C.  $C_1$
- D. B and C answers are correct
- E. A, B and C answers are correct

**2a52.** Between which pins of a MOS transistor there is no direct capacitance?

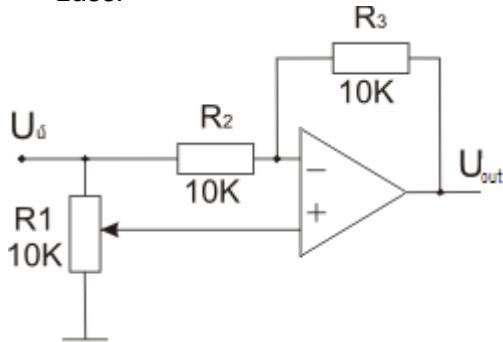
- A. source and gate
- B. drain and gate
- C. gate and substrate
- D. source and substrate
- E. source and drain

**2a53.** How can the conductance of a MOS transistor change in case of the given technology and gate source voltage? (ignore secondary effects)

- A. changing gate drain voltage of a transistor
- B. changing drain source voltage of a transistor
- C. changing the sizes of channel
- D. not possible to change
- E. changing the sizes of source and drain

- 2a54.** What does the MOS transistor in saturation mode represent?
- current source
  - voltage source
  - linear resistance
  - resistance
  - infinite small resistance

2a55.



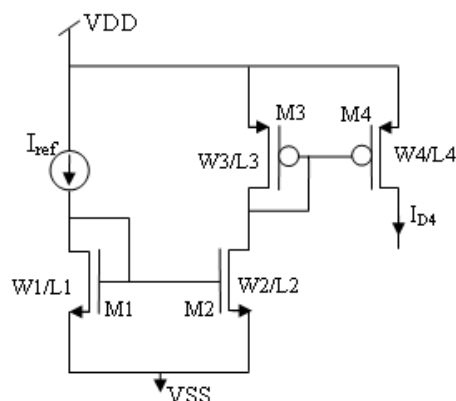
Within what limitations will  $U_{out}$  voltage change when moving control of  $R_1$  potentiometer from min position to max position

- from  $U_m$  to  $2U_m$
  - from  $-U_m$  to  $-2U_m$
  - from  $-2U_m$  to  $U_m$
  - from  $-U_m$  to  $U_m$
  - from  $-U_m$  to  $2U_m$
- 2a56.** What is the accuracy of digital-analog converter with R-2R matrix conditioned by?
- accuracy of making matrix resistors
  - the value of voltage offset error of output OpAmp
  - the gain of output OpAmp
  - A and B answers are correct
  - A, B and C answers are correct
- 2a57.** How can amplifying coefficient of single stage common source resistive load amplifier be increased?
- increasing resistance value
  - increasing channel width
  - increasing channel length
  - A and B answers are correct
  - A and C answers are correct

## **b) Problems**

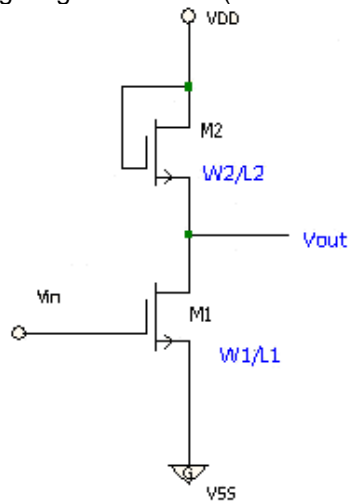
**2b1.**

For the following circuit find  $I_{D4}=f(I_{ref})$  dependence if  $\lambda=0$ ,  $L_1=L_2=L_3=L_4$ ,  $W_1=W_2$ ,  $W_3=W_4$ . Consider all the transistors are in saturation mode.



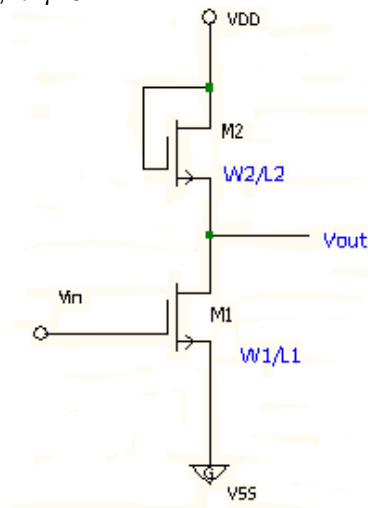
**2b2.**

For the following circuit define small signal gain constant (assume M1 is saturated and  $\lambda=0$ ,  $\gamma=0$ ).



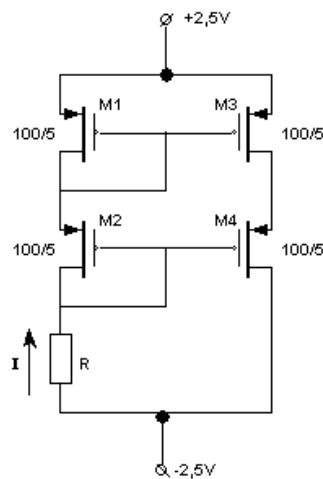
**2b3.**

For the following circuit define the value of input voltage in case of which M1 is out of saturation mode, if  $(W/L)_1=49$   $(W/L)_2=9$   $V_{TH}=0.7$   $V_{DD}=3$ ,  $\lambda=\gamma=0$ .



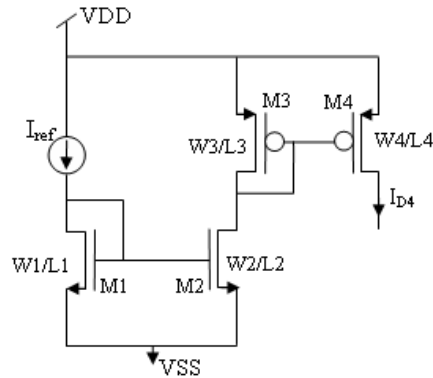
**2b4.**

A current mirror is given by transistors' geometrical sizes. Find the gate voltage of M1 transistor.



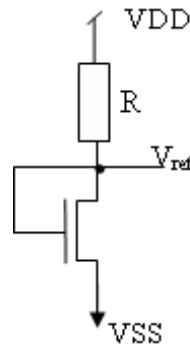
**2b5.**

For the following circuit find the drain current of M4 transistor if all the transistors are in saturation. Ignore channel length modulation ( $\lambda=0$ ).



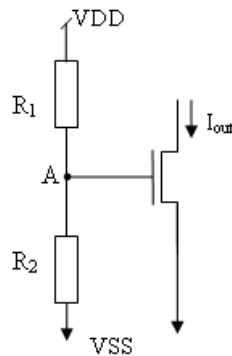
**2b6.**

For the following circuit find  $V_{ref}$ , if  $\mu_n=550 \text{ cm}^2/\text{Vs}$ ,  $\epsilon_{\text{SiO}_2}=3.9$ ,  $\epsilon_0=8.85 \times 10^{-14} \text{ F/cm}$ ,  $t_{\text{ox}}=0.16 \text{ nm}$ ,  $V_{\text{thn}}=0.8\text{V}$ ,  $V_{\text{DD}}=2\text{V}$ ,  $V_{\text{SS}}=0\text{V}$ ,  $W=L=10 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$ ,  $\lambda=0$ ,  $R=10 \text{ k}\Omega$ .



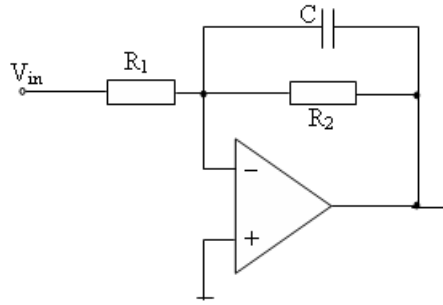
**2b7.**

For the following circuit define how much  $I_{\text{out}}$  will change if  $V_{\text{DD}}$  changes by  $\pm 10\%$  and if the transistor is in saturation and  $W=50\mu\text{m}$ ,  $L=0.5\mu\text{m}$ ,  $I_{\text{out}}=0.5\text{mA}$ ,  $K_n=120 \text{ }\mu\text{A/V}^2$ ,  $V_{\text{TH}}=0.5\text{V}$ ,  $V_{\text{DD}}=3\text{V}$ , (nominal value),  $R_2/R_1=0.35$ ,  $\lambda=0$ .



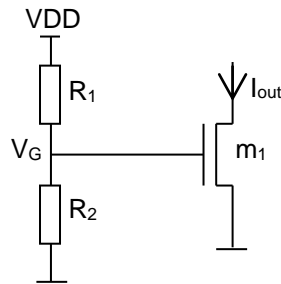
**2b8.**

Find the cutoff frequency of the following circuit and build amplitude-frequency characteristics, if  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  and  $C$  are known.



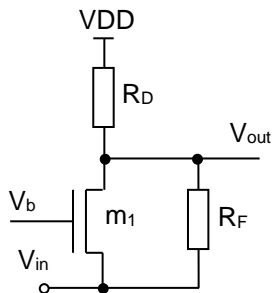
**2b9.**

What does  $I_{out}$  equal when the transistor is in saturation (express transistor's conductivity by  $g_m$ ). Ignore body effect and channel modulation.



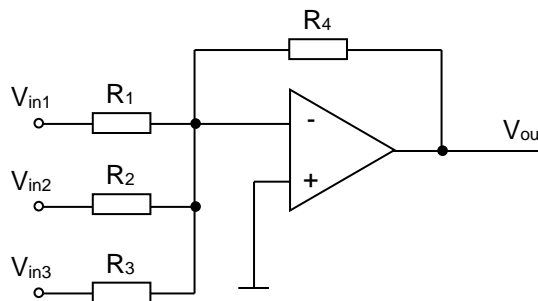
**2b10.**

Find  $V_{out}$  depending on  $V_{in}$ , if the transistor is in saturation. Ignore body effect and channel modulation.



**2b11.**

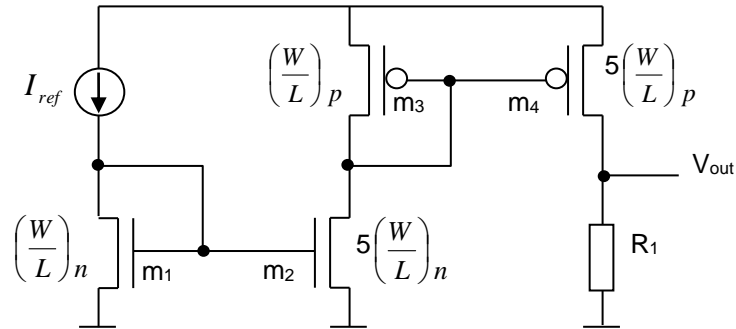
$R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4$  resistances are given. Find  $V_{out} = f(V_{in1}, V_{in2}, V_{in3})$ , considering the real  $K_A$  amplifying coefficient.





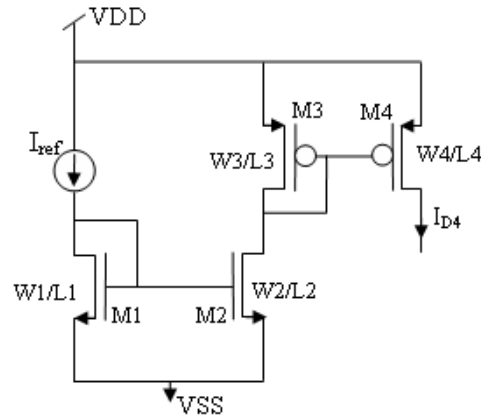
**2b12.**

$\left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_n$ ,  $\left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_p$ ,  $I_{ref}$ ,  $R_1$  values are given. Find  $V_{out}$ , ignore channel modulation.



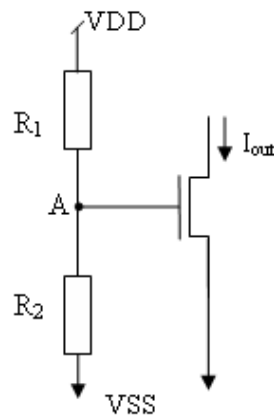
**2b13.**

For the following circuit find the  $I_{D4}=f(I_{ref})$  dependence, if  $\lambda=0$ ,  $L_1=L_2=L_3=L_4$ ,  $W_1=W_2=3W_3=6W_4$ . All transistors are saturated.



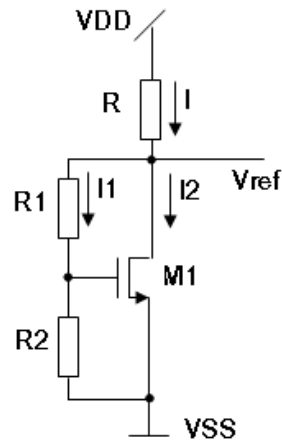
**2b14.**

Calculate how much will  $I_{out}$  change, if  $V_{DD}$  increase by 10%: Given  $W$ ,  $L$ ,  $\mu_n$ ,  $V_{TH}$ ,  $C_{ox}$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_1$ . Transistor is saturated, secondary effects can be neglected.



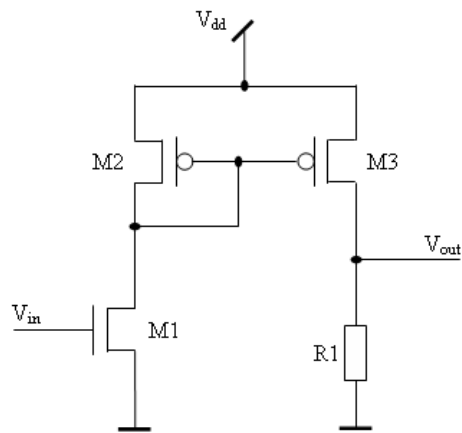
**2b15.**

Calculate the value of  $R$ , if M1 transistor is saturated and given are  $V_{DD}$ ,  $V_{ref}$ ,  $V_{TH}$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $\lambda=0$ :



**2b16.**

Find  $k = \frac{dV_{out}}{dV_{in}}$  coefficient (by variable component). Given  $g_{m1}$ ,  $g_{m2}$ ,  $g_{m3}$ ,  $R$ .



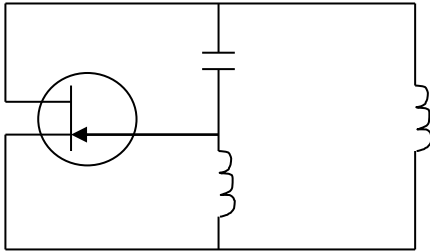
### 3. RF CIRCUITS

#### a) Test questions

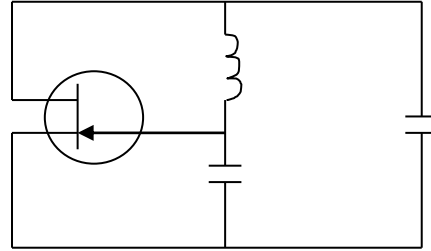
**3a1.** Define super-heterodyne receiver's intermediate frequency if the input signal frequency is  $f_s = 900$  MHz, and heterodyne frequency is  $f_h = 700$  MHz

- A. 200 MHz
- B. 600 MHz
- C. 1400 MHz
- D. 1600 MHz
- E. 1800 MHz

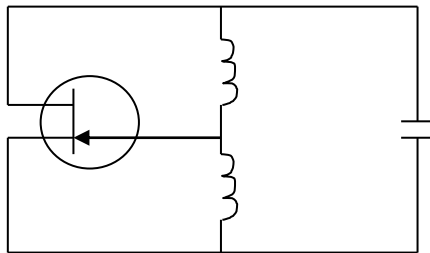
**3a2.** Which of the shown circuits is called "Inductive triple point"?



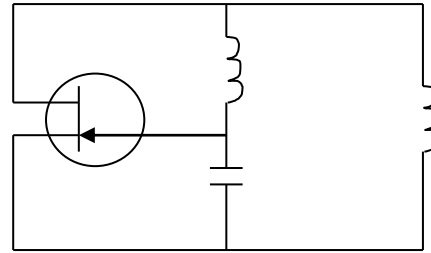
A.



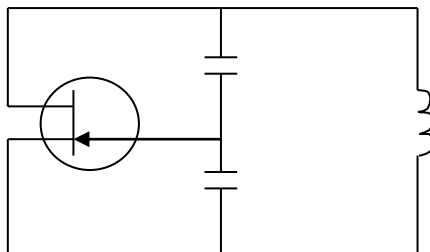
B.



C.



D.



E.

**3a3.** Find the initial phase of second harmonic of the following signal:

$$s(t) = \sum_{n=1}^2 \frac{2}{n} \cos \left[ 2\pi n \cdot 10^6 t + \frac{\pi}{n} (-1)^{n+1} \right]$$

- A.  $-\pi$
- B.  $-\frac{\pi}{2}$
- C. 0
- D.  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
- E.  $\pi$

#### 4. SEMICONDUCTOR PHYSICS AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

##### a) Test questions

- 4a1.** Which circuit based on operational amplifier has transfer function with hysteresis?
- A. *Non-inverting amplifier*
  - B. *Inverting adder*
  - C. *Comparator without feedback*
  - D. *Comparator with positive feedback*
  - E. *Comparator with negative feedback*
- 4a2.** Does semiconductor diode's I/V characteristics differ from I/V characteristics of ohmic resistance?
- A. *Yes, it depends on the applied voltage direction and is nonlinear*
  - B. *Yes, it depends on the applied voltage direction and is linear*
  - C. *No, as the more direct voltage, the more is the current*
  - D. *Partially, as current exists irrespective of voltage direction*
  - E. *The correct answer is missing*
- 4a3.** What parameters of semiconductor material are needed for transistor fabrication?
- A. *Charge carriers' mobility and concentration*
  - B. *Charge carriers' concentration, minority charge carriers' life time, mobility*
  - C. *Charge carriers' concentration and diffusion coefficient*
  - D. *Charge carriers' concentration, diffusion coefficient, mobility, band gap*
  - E. *The correct answer is missing*
- 4a4.** Which regions does the graph of drain current dependence on source-drain voltage for p-n junction field effect transistor consist of?
- A. *Linear dependence, saturation*
  - B. *Linear dependence, saturation, breakdown*
  - C. *Linear dependence, transition, saturation, breakdown*
  - D. *Linear dependence, transition, breakdown*
  - E. *The correct answer is missing.*
- 4a5.** In what way are the oxide layer capacitor  $C_0$ , the surface state capacitor  $C_{ss}$  and the differential capacitor of the surface charge layer connected between each other in MOS structure?
- A.  *$C_{ss}$  and  $C_0$  parallel, and with  $C_{sc}$  sequentially*
  - B.  *$C_{ss}$  and  $C_{sc}$  parallel, and with  $C_0$  sequentially*
  - C.  *$C_0$  and  $C_{sc}$  sequentially, and with  $C_{sc}$  parallel*
  - D. *All capacitors are connected parallel to one another*
  - E. *The correct answer is missing.*
- 4a6.** How does differential resistance of p-n junction change parallel to direct current increase?
- A. *Does not change*
  - B. *Decreases*
  - C. *Increases*
  - D. *Increases, then decreases*
  - E. *The correct answer is missing*
- 4a7.** How many times will diffusion capacitance of bipolar transistor increase if its base length is increased twice?
- A. *Will not change*
  - B. *Will increase  $\sqrt{2}$  times*
  - C. *Will increase 4 times*
  - D. *Will decrease twice*
  - E. *The correct answer is missing*
- 4a8.** How does the p-n-p bipolar transistor's transfer factor depend on diffusion length of holes  $L_p$
- A. *No dependence*
  - B. *Increase with increase of  $L_p$  by  $\beta = 1 - \frac{W}{2L_p}$  law*

- C. Increase with increase of  $L_p$  by  $\beta = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{W}{L_p} \right)^2$  law
- D. Decreases
- E. The correct answer is missing
- 4a9.** The light of what maximum wavelength can influence the current of silicon ( $E_g = 1.1$  eV) photodiode?
- A.  $\lambda_{max} = 1130$  nm
- B.  $\lambda_{max} = 550$  nm
- C.  $\lambda_{max} = 1240$  nm
- D.  $\lambda_{max} = 335$  nm
- E. The correct answer is missing
- 4a10.** How is bipolar transistor's current gain expressed in common base circuit with the help of emitter effectiveness  $\gamma$ , transition coefficient  $\beta$  and collector's avalanche multiplication factor  $M$ ?
- A.  $\alpha = \frac{\gamma\beta}{M}$
- B.  $\alpha = \gamma\beta M$
- C.  $\alpha = \frac{M}{\gamma} \beta$
- D.  $\alpha = \frac{\beta}{\gamma M}$
- E. The correct answer is missing
- 4a11.** Is operating temperature range of ICs, computers and other semiconductor devices conditioned by the used semiconductor material's band gap?
- A. Yes, the more the band gap, the more temperature range
- B. No, as concentration of minority charge carriers is independent from temperature
- C. Conditioned partially as by increasing the temperature carriers' mobility decreases
- D. No, as band gap does not depend on temperature
- E. The correct answer is missing above
- 4a12.** Which expression is wrong?
- A. Diode subtypes are: point-junction diodes, stabilitrons, varicaps and tunnel diodes.
- B. In tunnel diodes reverse current for the same voltage is higher than direct current value.
- C. In varicaps with increase of voltage barrier capacitance increases.
- D. Schottky diodes operation is based on processes which take place in semiconductor-metal contact.
- E. The response time of Schottky diodes, therefore, frequency properties are conditioned by barrier capacitance.
- 4a13.** Field effect transistors, compared with bipolar transistors
- A. Have small input resistance
- B. Have small noise coefficient
- C. The current is at the same time conditioned by electrons and holes
- D. Provides current amplification
- E. The performance is mainly conditioned by injection of minority carriers
- 4a14.** Through which device is the electrical signal amplification implemented?
- A. Resistor
- B. Capacitor and inductor
- C. Diode
- D. Transistor
- E. Photodiode
- 4a15.** How many pins does the field effect transistor have?
- A. 1 gate

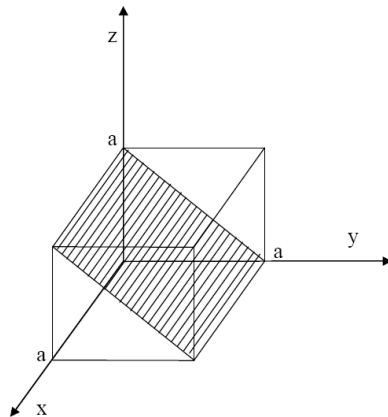
- B. 2 sources and 1 drain
  - C. 3 sources, 1 gates and 1 drain
  - D. 2 bases and 1 collector
  - E. 1 source, 1 gate and 1 drain
- 4a16.** Is the gate of field effect transistor isolated from its channel?
- A. Yes
  - B. No
  - C. Partially and there is weak tunnel coupling
  - D. In saturation mode of field effect transistor most part of channel current flows through gate
  - E. The correct answer is missing
- 4a17.** n – type Ge sample, which is anticipated for making a transistor, has 1.5 Ohm·cm specific resistance and  $5.4 \cdot 10^3$  cm<sup>3</sup>/Kl Holy coefficient. What is the charge carriers' concentration and their mobility equal to?
- A.  $1.6 \cdot 10^{21}$  m-3, 5 m<sup>2</sup>/V·s
  - B.  $1.6 \cdot 10^{21}$  m-3, 0.1 m<sup>2</sup>/V·s
  - C.  $1.16 \cdot 10^{21}$  m-3, 0.36 m<sup>2</sup>/V·s
  - D.  $2 \cdot 10^{20}$  m-3, 0.36 m<sup>2</sup>/V·s
  - E. The correct answer is missing.
- 4a18.** By means of what semiconductor device can light influence be detected?
- A. Posistor
  - B. Resistor
  - C. Photodiode
  - D. Capacitor
  - E. Inductor
- 4a19.** Which materials' conductivity is higher?
- A. Dielectrics'
  - B. Semiconductors'
  - C. Metals'
  - D. All have low conductivity
  - E. All have low conductivity
- 4a20.** How does the negative differential resistance current range change depending on the density of lightly degenerated n-region impurities in tunnel diode?
- A. The interval decreases when increasing the density
  - B. The interval increases when increasing the density
  - C. It is not conditioned by the density of the impurity
  - D. The interval increases when reducing density
  - E. All the conditions are true
- 4a21.** Generally, what is the response time of photodiode conditioned by?
- A. The diffusion time of equilibrium carriers in the base
  - B. Their transit time through the layer of p-n junction
  - C. RC constant of diode structure
  - D. Only A and C
  - E. Conditions A, B, C
- 4a22.** Which statement mentioned below is not true for ohmic contact?
- A. Electrical resistance of ohmic contact is small
  - B. Electrical resistance of ohmic contact does not depend on the current direction if the current value does not exceed the given value
  - C. Electrical resistance of ohmic contact does not depend on the current direction in case of any current value flowing through it
  - D. Most part of ohmic contacts is formed on the basis of n-n+ or p-p+ type contacts
  - E. All the answers are correct
- 4a23.** By increasing the lifetime of electrons 4 times, their diffusion length
- A. Increases 4 times
  - B. Increases twice
  - C. Does not increase

- D. Reduces twice  
E. The correct answer is missing
- 4a24.** What does the generation frequency depend on in Gunn diode?  
A. Mobility speed of field domain  
B. Impurity density in semiconductor  
C. Sample length  
D. Dielectric permeability of material  
E. All the answers are correct
- 4a25.** How can the cutoff voltage of MOS transistor change?  
A. By opposite voltage of substrate-channel junction, when substrate is more high ohmic than the channel  
B. By opposite voltage of substrate-channel junction, when substrate resistance is equal or smaller than the channel resistance  
C. By voltage applied to the gate  
D. By A and C  
E. By B and C
- 4a26.** Which statement is wrong for unipolar transistors?  
A. In unipolar transistors, physical processes of current transport are conditioned by one sign carriers-electrons or holes  
B. In unipolar transistors, physical processes of current transport are conditioned by the injection of minority carriers.  
C. In unipolar transistors current control is carried out by the vertical electrical field  
D. The surface channel unipolar transistor includes metal-dielectric-semiconductor structure  
E. The correct answer is missing
- 4a27.** What is the high frequency property of Schottky diode conditioned by?  
A. Moving the majority carriers through the diode  
B. Excluding minority carriers' accumulation in the diode  
C. Value of Schottky barrier  
D. Impurity density in a semiconductor  
E. Only C and D
- 4a28.** Which of the below written statements is wrong for an integrated capacitor?  
A. Integrated capacitor represents IC element consisting of conductive electrodes (plates), divided by isolation layer  
B. In ICs the role of integrated capacitor is often performed by reverse-biased p-n junctions of transistor structure  
C. The quality factor of integrated capacitor is defined by the following:  

$$Q = 2 \pi f R C$$
where  $f$  – operating frequency,  $C$  – capacitance of a capacitor,  $R$  – resistance of a resistor sequentially connected with the transistor  
D. The quality factor of integrated capacitor characterizes loss of power at capacitive current junction  
E. All the answers are correct
- 4a29.** Which of the below mentioned statements is wrong for electronic lithography?  
A. In this method as a source of radiation the electron beams are used  
B. The method of electron beam lithography is based on non-thermal influence left by electron beam on resist  
C. At electron beam lithography the ultraviolet beams fall on resist surface  
D. In electron beam lithography method it is possible to reduce diffraction effects by increasing the electron accelerating voltage  
E. The correct answer is missing
- 4a30.** Which of the below mentioned statements is right for bipolar transistor being in saturation mode?  
A. Emitter and collector junctions are forward-biased  
B. Emitter junction is forward-biased, and collector junction –reverse-biased  
C. Transistor base resistance in this mode is maximum, as emitter and collector junctions inject large number of free particles to base region

- D. Free carriers' extraction takes place from transistor base being in this mode  
 E. The correct answer is missing

4a31. What crystallographic plane is underlined in cubic lattice?



- A. (100)  
 B. (101)  
 C. (001)  
 D. (011)  
 E. (110)
- 4a32. Due to what below mentioned properties is currently silicon considered the main material of microelectronics?  
 A. Exclusive combination of its band gap and electro-physical parameters  
 B. Its oxide stability and isolating properties  
 C. High development of technological methods related to it in different physics-chemical processes  
 D. The value of its natural resources  
 E. All the answers are correct
- 4a33. What statement is wrong for metal-nitride-oxide semiconductor (NMOS) field effect transistor?  
 A. In such transistor, silicon nitride and silicon dioxide double structure serves as a subgate isolator.  
 B. There are many deep levels (traps) for electrons in silicon nitride layer  
 C. The layer's thickness of silicon dioxide is selected so that it is not tunnel transparent  
 D. After removing the voltage on MNOS-field transistor's gate, the injected charge remains long trapped, which corresponds to the existence of induced inversion layer.  
 E. The correct answer is missing
- 4a34. If the density of semiconductor's defects is large,  
 A. The lifetime of carriers will be large  
 B. Conductivity of semiconductor will decrease  
 C. Recombination speed will increase  
 D. The current will remain constant  
 E. Generation speed will increase
- 4a35. The performance of tunnel diodes is larger than the one of p – n junction as  
 A. Injection level is large  
 B. Injection mechanism is different  
 C. Junction capacitance is small  
 D. Current is formed by electrons and holes  
 E. Potential barrier's height is small
- 4a36. What diode is called stabilatron?  
 A. Direct current of which exponentially increases with the voltage  
 B. Reverse current of which is saturated  
 C. Reverse branch of its the volt-ampere characteristic has a region very strict dependence of current on voltage  
 D. The volt-ampere characteristic of which has an N- type region  
 E. The correct answer is missing



- 4a37.** Threshold voltage of short channel MOS transistor is smaller than the one of MOS by long channel as
- It occupies smaller area*
  - The number of technological processes is small*
  - Gate controls smaller number of charge*
  - On the boundary of oxide-semiconductor junction there are piled charges*
  - Intrinsic capacitance is large*
- 4a38.** In Gann diode, negative conductivity occurs
- Due to ohmic property of contacts*
  - When p-n junction is controlled by larger voltage*
  - Due to field domain*
  - Carriers' flight time is small*
  - No answer is correct*
- 4a39.** In order to increase the MOS transistor's drain conductance which statement below is wrong?
- It is necessary to reduce channel length and increase its width*
  - It is necessary to increase the thickness of subgate isolator*
  - It is necessary to use dielectric with more dielectric permittivity*
  - It is necessary to use as a transistor's substrate a semiconductor with more carrier's mobility*
  - The correct answer is missing*
- 4a40.** How does base volume resistance affect on semiconductor's diode characteristic?
- It leads to the sharp increase of the current*
  - The direct current, depending on the voltage, increases slower than exponential law*
  - Volt - ampere characteristic, starting with the smallest value of voltage, becomes ohmic*
  - Negative differential conductance region appears on volt-ampere characteristic of the diode*
  - The correct answer is missing*
- 4a41.** Carriers' mobility, depending on temperature, changes:
- Increases linearly*
  - Decreases exponentially*
  - Remains constant*
  - Changes nonlinearly*
  - No answer is correct*
- 4a42.** The reduction of oxide layer's thickness in MOS transistor leads to:
- Increase of transistor's performance*
  - Decrease of transistor's performance*
  - Increase of intrinsic capacitance*
  - Increase of leakage currents*
  - Decrease of occupied area*
- 4a43.** Numbers of basic equivalent minimums of silicon and germanium conduction bands correspondingly are
- 6 and 6*
  - 6 and 4*
  - 6 and 8*
  - 4 and 6*
  - 2 and 4*
- 4a44.** The band gap of semiconductor with the increase of magnetic field
- Increases linearly*
  - Increases exponentially*
  - Decreases linearly*
  - Decreases exponentially*
  - Remains unchanged*
- 4a45.** Fermi level of full compensated semiconductor at 0K temperature is located on:
- Middle of conduction band bottom and donor level*
  - Middle of donor and acceptor levels*
  - Middle of band gap*
  - Donor level*
  - Acceptor level*

- 4a46.** Two contacting semiconductors are in equilibrium if  
*A. forbidden band gaps are equal*  
*B. Fermi levels are equal*  
*C. free carriers concentrations are equal*  
*D. current carriers lifetimes are equal*  
*E. current carriers diffusion coefficients are equal*
- 4a47.** If Fermi and donor levels are equals then probability of electron occupancy in donor level is  
*A. 1/2*  
*B. 1*  
*C. 2/3*  
*D. 1/3*  
*E. 0*
- 4a48.** Fundamental parameters of the semiconductor are  
*A. electron effective mass*  
*B. electron and hole lifetimes*  
*C. electron and hole mobility*  
*D. resistivity*  
*E. coefficient of lattice thermal conductivity*
- 4a49.** P-n junction potential barrier under influence of absorbing light  
*A. increases*  
*B. increases, then decreases*  
*C. decreases, then increases*  
*D. decreases*  
*E. remains unchanged*
- 4a50.** When p–n junction occurs, which part of it acquires i–type conductivity?  
*A. High ohmic part outside p-n junction*  
*B. contact domain of p– and n– parts*  
*C. deep domains of p– and n– parts*  
*D. the layer of spatial charges the layer of p-n junction*  
*E. possible high ohmic part, adjacent to ohmic contact.*
- 4a51.** When p–n junction occurs, which flow of carriers gives rise to potential barrier?  
*A. diffusion of majority carriers of p– and n– domains*  
*B. drift of minority carriers of p– and n– domains*  
*C. two flows together*  
*D. only diffusion of electrons*  
*E. only drift of holes*
- 4a52.** In case of being connected by general base of bipolar transistor, when injection is missing from emitter, mainly on what part does the voltage, supplying collector p–n junction, fall?  
*A. on the part of load resistance, connected to collector.*  
*B. on the layer of drift charges of collector p–n junction.*  
*C. on both A and B.*  
*D. on high ohmic part of collector contact.*  
*E. on the part outside spatial charges of a collector.*
- 4a53.** What is comparably high temperature stability of a field transistor conditioned by?  
*A. reverse bias voltage of gate*  
*B. possibility of modulation of channel resistance*  
*C. output current conditioned by majority carriers*  
*D. Both B and C*  
*E. quality of ohmic contacts*
- 4a54.** How does the drain current of a filed transistor change when increasing the temperature?  
*A. increases on the account of getting rid of surface state electrons*  
*B. decreases due to decreasing carriers' mobility*  
*C. both A and B occur*  
*D. does not change*  
*E. increases together with output contact heating*

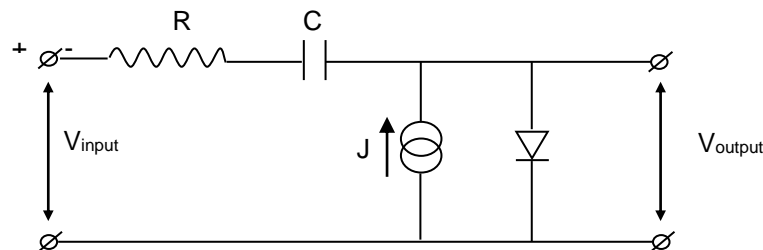
- 4a55.** What is the high performance of Schottky diode conditioned by?  
 A. output operation of semiconductor  
 B. lack of minority carriers' accumulation in a semiconductor  
 C. moving of majority carriers conditioned by diode operation  
 D. presence of charge capacitance  
 E. output operation of metal
- 4a56.** Why is the light diode's radiation spectrum not strictly onewave?  
 A. Because radiation reunion of carriers occurs between two levels  
 B. Because radiation reunion of carriers occurs between electrons which are on one group of levels and holes which are in another group  
 C. Because spectral distribution of radiation, coming from diode changes  
 D. Because it is conditioned by injection of carriers  
 E. Because reunion is missing in p-n junction.
- 4a57.** When does a semiconductor amplifier, having positive feedback, become a generator?  
 A. when the mirrors, creating positive feedback, provide pure reflection.  
 B. when amplification exceeds all the losses of radiation in the device.  
 C. when radiation losses in unit length of active layer are minimum.  
 D. when radiation is directed.  
 E. when radiation is provided in the layer of p-n junction.

## **b) Problems**

### **4b1.**

Semiconductor diode is often used in reducers as a variable resistor (see the circuit). In that case the diode's bias is given by means of J constant current source, and the connection between input and output signals is realized by the help of C capacitance, the reactive resistance of which is relatively smaller compared with R resistance.

Calculate and draw the dependence on J current expressed in decibels according to voltage signal depletion ( $20\lg(V_{\text{output}}/V_{\text{input}})$ ), when the current ranges from 0.01 mA to 10 mA. Use  $R=10^3$  Ohm in calculations, and diode saturation current  $J_s=10^{-6}$  A.



### **4b2.**

Calculate the capacitance of p-n junction, which is characterized by linear distribution of impurities:  $N_A - N_D = kx$ , where  $k = 10^{10} \text{ m}^{-1}$ ,  $\epsilon\epsilon_0 = 200 \text{ pF/m}$ , junction area  $A=10^{-7} \text{ m}^2$ , the difference of contact potential  $\Psi = 0.3 \text{ V}$ , and the opposite deflection  $V = 5 \text{ V}$ .

### **4b3.**

Field transistor's n-channel of p<sup>+</sup>-n-junction is characterized by arbitrary distribution of channel width impurities  $N_D(x)$ . Show that the transconductance of such transistor  $\rho_m = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_G}$  equals

$$\rho_m = \frac{2z\mu}{L} [Q(h_2) - Q(h_1)],$$

where  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  is depletion layer width at source and drain, accordingly, and

$$Q(y) = e \int_0^y N_D(y) dy,$$

$z$  is channel width,  $L$  – its length, and  $\mu = const$  - electron mobility.

**4b4.**

The semiconductor, the Hall constant of which equals  $3.33 \cdot 10^{-4}$  m/Cl, and specific resistance  $8.93 \cdot 10^{-3}$  Ohm.m, is located in magnetic field, the induction of which equals 0.5 Tl. Define the Hall angle.

**4b5.**

On the photovoltaic cell, the integral sensitivity of which is 100 uA/lm, 0.15 lm light flow falls. Resistor with 400 kOhm resistance is successively connected to the photovoltaic cell, the signal on which is given to the amplifier, which in its turn is controlled by 10 mA current and 220 V voltage controlling relay. Define gain constant according to voltage and power.

**4b6.**

The ideal diode the opposite saturation current of which is 8 uA, is successively connected to 10 V emf and 1 kOhm resistor. At room temperature define diode's direct current and voltage drop on it.

**4b7.**

In a field transistor, the maximum value of channel current equals 2 mA, gate cutoff voltage - 5 V. Define channel current and slope of transistor characteristic in case of the following voltage values of the gate: a) -5 V, b) 0 V, c) -2,5 V.

**4b8.**

Silicon p-n junction is given. Define p-n junction layer's

a.  $d_p$  and  $d_n$  widths of both common  $d$  and  $p$  &  $n$  regions,

b. contact  $\varphi_c$  difference of potentials,

if the following is known:

Intrinsic charge density of silicon  $n_i = 1,4 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,

Dielectric transparency of vacuum  $\varepsilon_0 = 8,85 \cdot 10^{-14} \text{ F/cm}$ ,

Dielectric transparency of silicon  $\varepsilon = 12$ ,

Electron charge  $q = 1,6 \cdot 10^{-19} \text{ coulomb}$ ,

Boltzmann constant  $k = 1,38 \cdot 10^{-23} \text{ J/}^\circ\text{K}$ ,

Temperature  $T = 300\text{K}$ ,

Conductances in n and p regions  $\sigma_n = 10 \text{ Ohm.cm}$  and  $\sigma_p = 5 \text{ Ohm.cm}$ ,

Mobility of electrons and holes  $\mu_n = 1300 \frac{\text{cm}^2}{\text{V} \cdot \text{s}}$ ,  $\mu_p = 500 \frac{\text{cm}^2}{\text{V} \cdot \text{s}}$ ;

Impurity atoms in the given temperature are considered fully ionized.

**4b9.**

Define silicon ideal p-n junction photodiode's

a.  $j_s$  density of saturation current,

b. open circuit  $V_{oc}$  voltage,

If the following are given:

$n_i = 1,4 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $\mu_n = 1300 \frac{\text{cm}^2}{\text{V} \cdot \text{s}}$ ,  $\mu_p = 500 \frac{\text{cm}^2}{\text{V} \cdot \text{s}}$ ,  $kT = 0,026 \text{ eV}$ ,  $q = 1,6 \cdot 10^{-19} \text{ C}$ ,

$N_A = 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $N_D = 5 \cdot 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $L_n = 100 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $L_p = 60 \mu\text{m}$ , absorption coefficient  $\alpha = 10^3 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ,

base width  $W = 100 \mu\text{m}$ , external quantum output  $\beta = 0.7$ , light sensitive area  $S = 10^{-4} \text{ cm}^2$ , intensity

of absorbed rays<sup>a</sup>  $\Phi = 10^{18} \frac{\text{q}}{\text{cm}^2 \cdot \text{s}}$ .

Accept the impurity atoms as ionized.

**4b10.**

Field effect silicon transistor with n-type channel and contrary p-n junctions is given.

Define

- $h_1/h_2$  ratio of  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  widths of the channel near the source and drain,
- cutoff voltage,

if given.  $\varepsilon = 12$ ,  $\varepsilon_0 = 8,85 \cdot 10^{-14}$  F/cm, the voltage applied to p-n junction from the supply source of the drain, near the source  $V_1 = 0,5$  V, near the drain  $V_2 = 1$  V, the voltage applied to the gate  $V_g = 0,5$  V,  $\mu_n = 1300 \frac{\text{cm}^2}{\text{V} \cdot \text{s}}$ ,  $\rho_h = 5$  Ohm.cm, channel length  $\ell = 10^{-2}$  cm, channel thickness  $\alpha = 2,5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  cm, channel width  $b = 10^{-2}$  cm.

**4b11.**

Field effect transistor with isolated gate is given which has built-in silicon n channel.

Define

- $C$  capacitance of the gate in depletion mode,
- cutoff voltage  $V_{g0}$ ,

if given. Thickness of isolator  $d = 0,5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  cm,  $\varepsilon = 12$ ,  $\varepsilon_0 = 8,85 \cdot 10^{-14}$  F/cm,  $\mu_n = 1300 \frac{\text{cm}^2}{\text{V} \cdot \text{s}}$ , channel length  $\ell = 10^{-2}$  cm, width  $b = 10^{-2}$  cm, thickness  $\alpha = 2 \cdot 10^{-4}$  cm, electron charge  $q = 1,6 \cdot 10^{-19}$  C, voltage applied to the gate  $|V_g| = 3$  V, voltage applied to the drain – 1V, density of energetic states in conducting band  $N_C \approx 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , position of Fermi level  $E_C - E_F = 0,2$  V, thermal energy  $kT = 0,025$  eV.

**4b12.**

The barrier capacitance of an abrupt p-n junction is 200pF, when 2V reverse bias is applied towards it. What kind of reverse bias is required to apply in order to reduce its capacitance up to 50pF if the contact potential difference is  $\varphi_k = 0,82$  V.

**4b13.**

The conductivity of n-type channel of a field effect transistor, controlled by p-n junction, is  $32 \text{ Ohm}^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1}$ . The channel width is  $w = 8 \mu \text{ m}$ , when “gate-source” voltage equals zero. Find the “pinch-off” voltage of transistor’s channel if the mobility of electrons is  $2000 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V} \cdot \text{s}$ , and the dielectric constant of the semiconductor equals 13.

**4b14.**

It is known that the electrical field in the short channel field effect transistor can reach up to several kV/cm, in case of which the carriers are “heated”, and their mobility becomes dependent on the electric field strength  $\varepsilon$ . Considering that the dependence has the following form:

$$\mu = \frac{\mu_n}{1 + \frac{\varepsilon}{\varepsilon_c}}$$

( $\mu_n$  - low field mobility of electrons,  $\varepsilon_c$  - critical value of electrical field) find the drain current dependence on its and the gate’s voltages. Also consider that the channel length, width and depth are given.

**4b15.**

Boron diffusion is provided from a "limited source" with the total amount of impurities  $Q = 2,25 \cdot 10^{13}$  atom/cm<sup>2</sup> in  $t = 2$  hour. Diffusion coefficient equals  $D = 9,2 \cdot 10^{-13}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s. Diffusion is provided into the bulk silicon substrate with the impurity concentration  $N_D = 1 \cdot 10^{16}$  atom/cm<sup>3</sup>. Calculate the depth of p-n junction  $x_j$  in micrometers.

**4b16.**

Consider a  $p^+ - n - p$  silicon transistor with doping levels of emitter, base and collector  $N_{AE} = 5 \cdot 10^{18}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>,  $N_{DB} = 10^{16}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>,  $N_{AK} = 10^{15}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>, base width  $W = 1$  μm, cross sectional area is 3 mm<sup>2</sup>, and applied voltages are  $U_{EB} = +0.5$  V,  $U_{BK} = -5$  V. Calculate the width of quasi-neutral part of the base, minority carriers' (holes) concentration near the emitter-base junction and total charge of minority carriers injected into the base (T=300K).

**4b17.**

Calculate the bipolar diffusion coefficient of current carriers in intrinsic GaAs at 300K if electron and hole mobilities are equal 8800 cm<sup>2</sup>/V.s and 400 cm<sup>2</sup>/V.s, correspondingly.

**4b18.**

Find the potential barrier's height existing for electrons in Schottky diode, if the specific resistance of semiconductor  $\rho = 1$  Ohm·cm, electrons' mobility 3900 cm<sup>2</sup>/V·s, gold work function  $\phi_{Au} = 5$  eV, semiconductor's electron affinity  $\chi_{Ge} = 4$  eV, intrinsic concentration  $n_i = 2.5 \cdot 10^{13}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>, band-gap width  $E_g = 0.66$  eV (T=300K).

**4b19.**

For an ideal p-n-p transistor, the current components are given by  $I_{Ep} = 3$  mA,  $I_{En} = 0.01$  mA,  $I_{Ep} = 2.99$  mA,  $I_{En} = 0.001$  mA. Determine:

- the emitter efficiency ( $\gamma$ ),
- the base transport coefficient ( $\beta_T$ ),
- the common-base current gain  $\beta_0$  and  $I_{CB0}$ .

**4b20.**

In n-channel n<sup>+</sup>-multicrystal Si-SiO<sub>2</sub>-Si MOS transistor  $N_a = 10^{17}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>,  $(Q_{ox}/Q) = 5 \cdot 10^{11}$  cm<sup>-2</sup>, calculate the threshold voltage  $V_T$ , if the oxide layer thickness is 5 nm. What density of Bor ions is necessary to increase the threshold voltage up to 0.6 V?

$2\psi_B = 0.84$  V,  $\epsilon_{SiO_2} = 3.9$ ,  $\psi_S = -0.98$  V,  $\epsilon_{Si} = 11.9$ .

**4b21.**

Intrinsic Ge is in 3000 K temperature. How many percent will the specific conductance of the sample change if the temperature increases by 1%. Accept  $\Delta E = 0.72$  eV.

**4b22.**

Given mobilities of electrons and holes ( $\mu_n$  and  $\mu_p$ ), find the concentration of charge carriers corresponding to minimal specific conductance.

**4b23.**

How will charge carrier's lifetime in non-generated semiconductor change under the doped impurity concentration if it is known that T = 3000 K is constant, the mobility increases by 5%, and diffusion length decreases by 10 %.

**4b24.**

Using hydrogen atom model, calculate in semiconductor InSb crystal

- donors' ionization energy,
- the radius of electrons in basic state,
- the electron concentration density T = 4° K, when  $N_d = 1 \cdot 10^{14}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>.

The radius of basic orbits is  $r_H = 0.53 \overset{o}{\text{\AA}}$ , and bandgap of InSb  $E_g = 0.18 \text{ eV}$ ,  $\epsilon_s = 17$ ,  $m^* = 0.014 m_o$ , ( $m_o$  is free electron mass),  $kT = 0.0258 \text{ eV}$  when  $T = 300 \text{ K}$ , and ionization energy  $E_H = 13.6 \text{ eV}$ .

**4b25.**

What number of electrons must pass from one metal to another for  $V_k = 1 \text{ V}$  contact potential difference occurs between them when the width of dielectric between metals is  $d = 10^{-9} \text{ m}$ ,  $\epsilon_o = 8.85 \cdot 10^{-14} \text{ F/cm}$ .

Compare the amount when there is metal-n type semiconductor contact for the same condition when in the surface of metal, concentration of electrons is  $n_{sm} \approx 10^{25} \text{ cm}^{-2}$ , and in semiconductor  $n_{ss} \approx 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-2}$ .

**4b26.**

(n - p - n) transistor circuit connected by general emitter is shown. Calculate, according to power, amplification coefficient, if

$\alpha = 0.98$ ,  $r_e = 20 \text{ Ohm}$ ,  $r_b = 500 \text{ Ohm}$ ,  $R_L = 30 \text{ kOhm}$

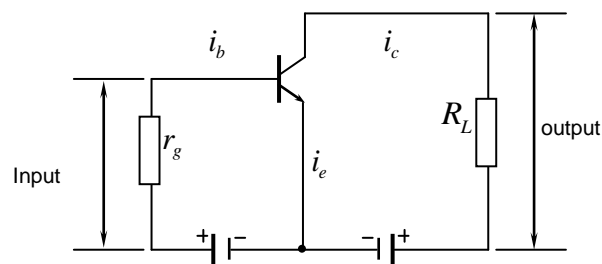


Fig.

**4b27.**

In the intrinsic semiconductor electron concentration is  $1.3 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  at  $400 \text{ K}$  and  $6.2 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  at  $350 \text{ K}$ . Determine the forbidden band gap of material if it changes linearly via temperature.

**4b28.**

Determine the holes distribution in the n-type thin and long non-degenerated germanium wire in the case of point stationary injection of holes at point  $x = 0$ . Electric field intensity applied on the sample is  $E = 5 \text{ V/cm}$ , temperature is  $T = 300 \text{ K}$ , hole diffusion length is  $L_p = 0.09 \text{ cm}$ .

**4b29.**

From the plane  $x = 0$  of homogeneous half-infinite ( $x \geq 0$ ) n-type semiconductor injected holes are stationary. Determine hole current density at  $x=0$  point if  $\Delta p(0) = 10^{13} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , hole diffusion length is  $L_p = 0.07 \text{ cm}$ , hole diffusion coefficient is  $D_p = 49 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$ , injection coefficient is  $\xi = 0.4$ . Non-equilibrium carrier drift is neglected.

**4b30.**

The N type silicon sample has  $4 \text{ mm}$  length,  $1.5 \text{ mm}$  width,  $1 \text{ mm}$  height and  $80 \text{ Ohm}$  resistivity. Determine the acceptor concentration of the sample if  $0.12 \text{ m}^2/\text{Vc}$  and  $0.025 \text{ m}^2/\text{Vc}$  are the electron and hole mobilities, respectively,  $2.5 \times 10^{16} \text{ m}^{-3}$  is the intrinsic concentration of current carrier.

**4b31.**

In the photodetector by surface p-n junction, the width of active layer, creating photocurrent, is  $d = 1 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $F = 10^{14} \text{ quantum/cm}^2 \cdot \text{s}$ , by  $\alpha = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $\alpha = 10^3 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  absorption coefficients, double wave ( $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$ ) radiation ( $h\nu \geq E_g$ ) are absorbed by photosensitive surface. Calculate the photocurrent ratio, created by those two wave absorption if photosensitive area is  $S = 10^{-4} \text{ cm}^2$ , quantum output  $\beta = 1$ , electron charge  $q = 1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \text{ C}$ .

**4b32.**

Define the performance of photodiode if volume charge layer width is  $d=10^{-4}$  cm, maximum speed of carriers' movement  $V_{\max} = 5 \cdot 10^6$  cm/s, electron density in n-type base  $n = 5 \cdot 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , mobility  $\mu_n = 1,3 \cdot 10^3$   $\text{cm}^2/\text{V} \cdot \text{s}$ , diffusion coefficient of minority carriers - holes  $D_p = 15,6$   $\text{cm}^2/\text{v}$ , Holes mobility in base  $\mu_p = 600$   $\text{cm}^2/\text{Vv}$ , electron charge  $q = 1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \text{c}$ , base width  $w = 3 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{cm}$ , photosensitive area  $S = 10^{-2} \text{ cm}^2$ , dielectric permeability of semiconductor  $\varepsilon = 12$ , vacuum  $\varepsilon_0 = 8.86 \cdot 10^{-14} \text{ f/cm}$ .

**4b33.**

Define power density equivalent to photodiode noise if dark and light current sum  $I = I_d + I_L = 5,1 \cdot 10^{-7} \text{A}$ , frequency band  $\Delta f = 1 \text{Hz}$ , absorption radiation power  $P = 10^{-6} \text{ W}$ , photocurrent  $I_{\text{ph}} = 5 \cdot 10^{-7} \text{A}$ , photosensitive surface  $S = 10^{-2} \text{ cm}^2$ , electron charge  $q = 1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \text{c}$ .

**4b34.**

Define channel width shrinkage through p-n junction at the drain of field transistor, when source-drain domain affects are missing,  $V = +0.5 \text{ V}$  voltage has been applied to the drain, dielectric permeability of channel material  $\varepsilon = 12$ , vacuum  $\varepsilon_0 = 8.86 \cdot 10^{-14} \text{ f/cm}$ , contact difference of potentials  $\varphi = 0.7 \text{V}$ , donors' density in and n-channel  $N_d = 5 \cdot 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , electron charge  $q = 1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \text{c}$ .



## 5. SEMICONDUCTOR TECHNOLOGY

### a) Test questions

- 5a1.** What is the number of photomasks defined by during the fabrication of the given integrated circuit?
- A. Photomask wearability
  - B. Number of simultaneously processing semiconductor wafers
  - C. Number of topological layers formed on the wafer
  - D. Minimum of feature size
  - E. Production volume
- 5a2.** What semiconductor material has the maximum band gap?
- A. Si
  - B. Ge
  - C. GaAs
  - D. SiC
  - E. The correct answer is missing
- 5a3.** The performance of MOS transistor can be increased by:
- A. Increasing the temperature
  - B. Decreasing the temperature
  - C. Changing the channel doping level
  - D. Decreasing thickness of dielectric layer
  - E. Increasing the gate voltage
- 5a4.** Based on what semiconductor is it possible to make p-n junctions having higher operating temperatures?
- A. Ge,  $E_g=0,66$  eV
  - B. Si,  $E_g=1,12$  eV
  - C. GaAs,  $E_g=1,45$  eV
  - D. SiC,  $E_g=3,1$  eV
  - E. The correct answer is missing
- 5a5.** The best resolution to form topological pattern provides
- A. X-ray lithography
  - B. Electron beam lithography
  - C. Photolithography
  - D. Chemical lithography
  - E. All the answers are correct
- 5a6.** What kind of P-N junction is it possible to produce by epitaxial technology?
- A. Linearly graded P-N junction
  - B. P-N junction by exponent function
  - C. Abrupt P-N junction
  - D. All the answers are correct
  - E. The correct answer is missing
- 5a7.** Operating frequency of bipolar transistors can be increased by
- A. Increasing emitter effectiveness
  - B. Decreasing base width
  - C. Applying collector large voltages
  - D. Decreasing base impurity level
  - E. Increasing signal frequency
- 5a8.** Charge capacitance is larger than diffusion
- A. Because it does not depend on the frequency
  - B. In reverse-biased mode of p-n junction,
  - C. In forward-biased mode of p-n junction
  - D. Because it depends on the value of applied voltage
  - E. Because it depends on the value of current
- 5a9.** p-n junction current in reverse-biased mode can be reduced by:
- A. The reduction of the density of impurities

- B. *The reduction of temperature*
  - C. *The reduction of contact potentials' difference*
  - D. *The reduction of applied voltage*
  - E. *The size reduction of p and n regions*
- 5a10.** Which semiconductor will have higher concentration of intrinsic carriers in the given temperature, for example  $T=300K$ .
- A. *Ge,  $E_g=0,66$  eV*
  - B. *Si,  $E_g=1,12$  eV*
  - C. *GaAs,  $E_g=1,45$  eV*
  - D. *SiC  $E_g= 3,1$ eV*
  - E. *All the answers are correct*
- 5a11.** Diffusion first step (drive in) realization provides:
- A. *High surface density and large diffusion depth of impurities*
  - B. *High surface density and small diffusion depth of impurities*
  - C. *Low surface density and large diffusion depth of impurities*
  - D. *Low surface density and small diffusion depth of impurities*
  - E. *Low surface density of impurities*
- 5a12.** In semiconductor crystals dislocations are classified as:
- A. *Schottky defects*
  - B. *Linear structural defects*
  - C. *Frenkel defects*
  - D. *Surface structural defects*
  - E. *Volume structural defects*
- 5a13.** Epitaxial growth technology of the layers allows receiving:
- A. *Linearly graded P-N junction*
  - B. *P-N junction by exponent function*
  - C. *Abrupt P-N junction*
  - D. *P-N junction by arbitrary function*
  - E. *P-N junction by quadratic function*
- 5a14.** Zone-melting method advantage of silicon monocrystal growth over Chokhralsi method is conditioned by:
- A. *Absence of quartz melting tube*
  - B. *Low level of thermal gradient*
  - C. *High speed of monocrystal growth*
  - D. *Low temperature of the process*
  - E. *Presence of inexpensive equipment*
- 5a15.** For a diffusion from the infinite source the diffusion depth  $x_j$  depends on diffusion time  $t$  by the following expression:
- A.  $x_j \sim t$
  - B.  $x_j \sim t^{1/2}$
  - C.  $x_j \sim t^2$
  - D.  $x_j \sim t^3$
  - E.  $x_j \sim \exp(t)$
- 5a16.** The saturation of drain current on the output characteristic of p-n junction FET is determined by:
- A. *Self-restriction effect if drain current increase*
  - B. *Velocity saturation of channel majority carriers caused by drain voltage*
  - C. *Density Impurities in the channel*
  - D. *A and B*
  - E. *All the answers are correct*
- 5a17.** What is diode's I-V characteristic linearity conditioned by:
- A. *Ohmic contacts of diode*
  - B. *Crystal structure of output material*
  - C. *Contact potential difference of p-n junction*
  - D. *Density of impurities in the base*
  - E. *Width of output material band gap*

- 5a18.** The oxide layer of the metal-oxide-semiconductor transistor is formed by the following method:
- Chemical*
  - Ion implantation*
  - Epitaxial deposition*
  - Thermal oxidation*
  - Diffusion*
- 5a19.** When the diode is forward biased, which carriers create current?
- Ions of impurity atoms*
  - Surface charges*
  - Majority carriers*
  - Minority carriers*
  - Free electrons of the base*
- 5a20.** The temperature of diffusion process in silicon IC technology is
- Less than 800°C*
  - higher than 1500°C*
  - In 1100...1300°C range*
  - Independent of temperature*
  - All the answers are correct*
- 5a21.** The current-voltage characteristic of the P-N junction
- Is linear*
  - Is strictly non linear*
  - Forward current value smaller than reverse current*
  - Reverse current value higher than forward current*
  - Independent of temperature*
- 5a22.** In case of which connection does the bipolar transistor provide simultaneous amplification of current, voltage and power?
- Common collector*
  - Common base*
  - Common emitter*
  - When the transistor is used by separated base*
  - When emitter and base are short connected*
- 5a23.** What is the load resistance of bipolar transistor look like connected by common base?
- Larger than the resistance of collector p-n junction*
  - Smaller than the resistance of collector p-n junction*
  - Larger than the resistance of emitter p-n junction*
  - Equal to base resistance*
  - Equal to the resistance of input contact*
- 5a24.** For an intrinsic semiconductor the electron concentration is  $10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . What is the hole concentration?
- Higher than  $10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-3}$*
  - Less than  $10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-3}$*
  - Equal to electron concentration*
  - All the answers are correct*
  - All the answers are wrong*
- 5a25.** Semiconductor structures of  $A_3B_5$  (GaAs, InP, InAs, GaSb) type are made by:
- Heteroepitaxial growth method*
  - Diffusion method*
  - Homoepitaxial growth method*
  - Ion Implantation method*
  - Vacuum deposition method*
- 5a26.** The speed of silicon thermal oxidation is limited by:
- Speed of surface adsorption of oxidants ( $O_2$ ,  $H_2O$ )*
  - Speed of diffusion oxidants through the  $SiO_2$  layer to Si- $SiO_2$  interface*
  - Speed of oxidation reaction with silicon*
  - Speed of diffusion of gas results of silicon surface reaction*

E. All the answers are correct

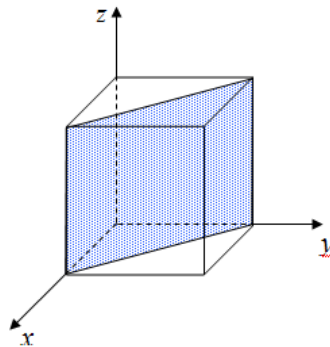
**5a27.** Thickness of silicon dioxide  $d$  is dependent on duration  $t$  of high-temperature oxidation by the following expression:

- A.  $d \sim t^{1/2}$
- B.  $d \sim t$
- C.  $d \sim t^2$
- D.  $d \sim t^3$
- E.  $d \sim \exp(t)$

**5a28.** What is the technology roadmap of photolithography process?

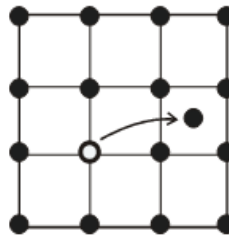
- B. Photoresist Coating - alignment - development - exposure - etching
- C. Photoresist Coating - development - alignment - exposure - etching
- D. Photoresist Coating - alignment - exposure - etching - development
- E. Photoresist Coating - exposure - alignment - etching - development
- E. Photoresist Coating - alignment - exposure - development - etching

**5a29.** What crystal plane is shaded in cubic crystal?



- A. (001)
- B. (100)
- C. (101)
- D. (110)
- E. (111)

**5a30.** What structural defect is figured?



- A. Shottky defect
- B. Linear structural defect
- C. Frenkel defect
- D. Surface structural defect
- E. Volume structural defect.

**5a31.** Sub-collector  $n^+$  buried layer in  $n$ - $p$ - $n$  bipolar transistor structures is intended for:

- A. Reducing the bulk resistance of lateral collector
- B. Increasing the bulk resistance of lateral collector
- C. Increasing the transient resistance of collector-emitter
- D. Reducing the transient resistance of collector-emitter
- E. Reducing the minority-carrier lifetime in collector

**5a32.** To obtain  $n$ -type semiconductor silicon in microelectronic processing the following are used as an impurity:

- A. the elements of fifth group of periodic table
- B. the elements of forth group of periodic table
- C. the elements of third group of periodic table

- D. the elements of first group of periodic table*  
*E. the elements of sixth group of periodic table*
- 5a33.** To obtain p-type semiconductor silicon in microelectronic processing the following are used as an impurity:  
*A. the elements of forth group of periodic table*  
*B. the elements of sixth group of periodic table*  
*C. the elements of third group of periodic table*  
*D. the elements of fifth group of periodic table*  
*E. the elements of second group of periodic table*
- 5a34.** In integrated circuit technology the photolithographic process is meant for:  
*A. forming the picture of topological layer on the substrate surface*  
*B. getting thin metallic films on the substrate surface*  
*C. getting thin dielectric films on the substrate surface*  
*D. getting thick oxide films on the substrate surface*  
*E. getting thin metallic and dielectric films on the substrate surface*
- 5a35.** In bipolar semiconductor integrated circuits the electric coupling between layers of the multilevel metalization is realized:  
*A. by diffusion structures*  
*B. by metallic through holes*  
*C. the electric coupling between layers is absent*  
*D. by external metallic conductors*  
*E. the correct answer is missing*
- 5a36.** In bipolar semiconductor integrated circuits the resistors are formed:  
*A. in terms of base region*  
*B. in terms of emitter region*  
*C. in terms of base- emitter junction*  
*D. A and B answers are correct*  
*E. A, B and C answers are correct*
- 5a37.** The design rules for integrated circuits  
*A. are used to design applications specific integrated circuits*  
*B. define the minimal sizes of the elements and spacing between them during layout design*  
*C. are non dependent on level of manufacturing process*  
*D. are created by designer using design expertise*  
*E. the correct answer is missing*
- 5a38.** In real p-n junctions beyond the defined value of the reverse voltage the reverse current:  
*A. sharply decreases*  
*B. slowly decreases*  
*C. sharply rises*  
*D. slowly rises*  
*E. remains practically constant*
- 5a39.** In semiconductor integrated circuits to form the doped regions with required type and conductance in the substrate the following methods are used:  
*A. diffusion and ion implantation*  
*B. ion implantation and thermal oxidation*  
*C. ion etching and diffusion*  
*D. diffusion and thermal oxidation*  
*E. the correct answer is missing*

## **b) Problems**

### **5b1.**

For a silicon p-n junction the specific resistances of p and n-regions are  $10^{-4} \text{ Ohm}\cdot\text{m}$  and  $10^{-2} \text{ Ohm}\cdot\text{m}$  correspondingly. Calculate the contact potential of the junction at a room temperature when  $T=300\text{K}$  if the mobility of holes and electrons are  $0,05 \text{ m}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $0,13 \text{ m}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ . The intrinsic concentration at a room temperature equals  $1,38 \times 10^{16} \text{ m}^{-3}$ .

**5b2.**

Calculate the density of electrons and holes in a p-Ge at a room temperature if the sample specific conductance equals 100 S/cm, mobility of holes is  $1900 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , and  $n_i = 2,5 \times 10^{13} \text{ atom/cm}^3$ .

**5b3.**

The silicon sample is doped with a donor impurity  $N_d = 10^{17} \text{ atom/cm}^3$ . The sample length equals 100  $\mu\text{m}$ , width 10  $\mu\text{m}$ , and thickness 1  $\mu\text{m}$ . Calculate the resistance and sheet resistance.

**5b4.**

What thickness of  $\text{SiO}_2$  layer is required to fabricate a MOS capacitor with a specific capacity of  $100 \text{ nF/cm}^2$  ( $\epsilon_{\text{SiO}_2} = 3,8 \times 8,85 \times 10^{-14} \text{ F/cm}$ ).

What oxidation process (wet or dry) would be used to grow the gate high quality oxide?

**5b5.**

The gate capacitance of the MOS transistor equals C. The capacitor structure is scaled by the factor  $\alpha = 2$ . How will the gate capacitance change?

**5b6.**

Semiconductor's band gap width  $E_g = 0,7 \text{ eV}$  and the temperature does not change when  $T_1 = 250 \text{ K}$

changes to  $T_2 = 300 \text{ K}$ .  $V = 0,4 \text{ V}$  forward bias voltage is applied to the p-n junction created in it. Define  $\frac{j_2}{j_1}$

change of current density in the mentioned range of temperature change if in case of  $T_2 = 300 \text{ K}$ ,  $kT = 0,026 \text{ eV}$ .

**5b7.**

How will the channel of p-n junction field effect transistor change when the drain voltage is  $V = +0,1 \text{ V}$ , if the dielectric transparency of semiconductor  $\epsilon = 12$ , and for vacuum  $\epsilon_0 = 8,86 \cdot 10^{-12} \text{ F/m}$ , contact difference of potentials  $\phi_k = 0,6 \text{ V}$ , electron charge  $q = 1,6 \cdot 10^{19} \text{ K}$ , and donor density in n channel  $N_d = 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . Ignore the effects of source-drain and gate-drain domains.

**5b8.**

Calculate the drain current of a silicon n-MOSFET for the following conditions:  $V_t = 1 \text{ V}$ , gate width  $W = 10 \mu\text{m}$ , gate length  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$  and oxide thickness  $t_{ox} = 10 \text{ nm}$ . The device is biased with  $V_{GS} = 3 \text{ V}$  and  $V_{DS} = 5 \text{ V}$ . Use the device quadratic model, a surface mobility of  $300 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V}\cdot\text{s}$  and  $V_{BS} = 0 \text{ V}$ .

**5b9.**

For a silicon n-channel MOS FET the source-drain distance is  $1 \mu\text{m}$  and the doping levels are  $N_d = 10^{20} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . The substrate doping is  $N_a = 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . Assume that the source and substrate are grounded. At what  $V_D$  voltage on the drain the depletion widths of the source and drain p-n junctions will meet (punch-through effect).

**5b10.**

The donor impurity concentration in the silicon substrate is changed by the linear law  $N = kx \text{ [cm}^{-3}\text{]}$ , where  $k = 8 \times 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-4}$  and  $x$  is a distance. Calculate the electrons diffusion current density, when the electric field is absent. The electrons mobility at room temperature ( $T = 300 \text{ K}$ ) is  $1200 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**5b11.**

For the silicon  $n^+ - p - n$  bipolar transistor the base width is  $W_B = 0,6 \mu\text{m}$ , the doping levels of emitter, collector and base are  $N_{de} = 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $N_{dc} = 5 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $N_{ab} = 5 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  respectively. Define the collector critical voltage, when the device becomes uncontrolled (punch-through in the base region). Assume that  $T = 300 \text{ K}$  and intrinsic concentration is  $n_i = 1,5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ .

## 6. NUMERICAL METHODS AND OPTIMIZATION

### a) Test questions

**6a1.** Fragmentation consecutive algorithm, compared with iteration algorithm, has:

- A. *More accuracy*
- B. *Higher performance*
- C. *Less accuracy*
- D. *More machine time*
- E. *B and C together*

**6a2.** Which is the inverse polynomial of  $X^4+X+1$ ?

- A.  $X^3+X+1$
- B.  $X^4+X+1$
- C.  $X^4+X^2+1$
- D.  $X^4+X^3+1$
- E. *The correct answer is missing*

**6a3.** Which of the given intrinsic description forms more accurately describes an electrical circuit?

- A. *The graph of commutation schema*
- B. *Complex list*
- C. *Adjacency matrix*
- D. *A and B equally*
- E. *B and C equally*

**6a4.** The following problem of linear programming is:

$$\begin{aligned} &2x_1 + 3x_2 \rightarrow \max \\ &\begin{cases} 7x_1 + 6x_2 \leq 42 \\ -x_1 + 5x_2 \leq 15 \\ x_1 \geq 0, x_2 \geq 0: \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

- A. *Does not have solution*
- B. *One solution*
- C. *Two solutions*
- D. *Solutions with infinite set*
- E. *Has unlimited solutions*

**6a5.** In case of which values of parameter  $\lambda$  the following problem has infinite set of solutions?

$$\begin{aligned} &f(X) = \lambda x_1 + x_2 \rightarrow \min_{X \in D}, \\ &D : \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 \geq 2, \\ x_1 - 4x_2 \leq 2, \\ 6x_1 + 5x_2 \leq 30, \\ x_1 \geq 0, x_2 \geq 0: \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

- A. 2
- B. 1/2
- C. 1
- D. 1/4
- E. 1/8

**6a6.** In case of which values of  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2$  parameters the following problem has one solution?

$$\begin{aligned} &f(X) = \lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2 \rightarrow \min_{X \in D}, \\ &D : \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 \geq 2, \\ x_1 - 4x_2 \leq 2, \\ 6x_1 + 5x_2 \leq 30, \\ x_1 \geq 0, x_2 \geq 0: \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

- A.  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 4,$
- B.  $\lambda_1 = 1/2, \lambda_2 = 1,$
- C.  $\lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = 4,$
- D.  $\lambda_1 = 4, \lambda_2 = 8,$
- E.  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2,$

**6a7.** In case of what values of  $\lambda$  parameters the following problem does not have a solution?

$$f(X) = x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \rightarrow \max_{X \in D},$$

$$D : \begin{cases} x_1 + x_3 = 2, \\ x_1 + 2\lambda x_2 + x_3 = 0, \\ x_1 \geq 0, x_2 \geq 0, x_3 > 0: \end{cases}$$

- A. 0,
- B. 5,
- C. 1,
- D. 1/2,
- E. 2

**6a8.** In case of what values of  $b_{21}$  and  $b_{22}$  elements

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ b_{21} & b_{22} \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix system will not be fully controllable?

- A.  $b_{21} \neq 0, b_{22} = 0,$
- B.  $b_{21} = 0, b_{22} = 0,$
- C.  $b_{21} \neq 0, b_{22} \neq 0,$
- D.  $b_{21} = 0, b_{22} \neq 0,$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**6a9.** In case of which values of  $b_{11}$  and  $b_{12}$  elements

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, B = \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} \\ 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix system will not be fully controllable?

- A.  $b_{11} = 0, b_{12} = 0,$
- B.  $b_{11} = 1, b_{12} = 2,$
- C.  $b_{11} = 2, b_{12} = 0,$
- D.  $b_{11} = 1, b_{12} = 0,$
- E.  $b_{11} = 0, b_{12} = 1,$

**6a10.** In case of which values of  $c_{11}$  and  $c_{12}$  elements

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, C = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix system will not be fully observable?

- A.  $c_{11} = 0, c_{12} = 0,$
- B.  $c_{11} \neq 0, c_{12} = 0,$
- C.  $c_{11} = 0, c_{12} \neq 0,$
- D.  $c_{11} \neq 0, c_{12} \neq 0,$
- E. The correct answer is missing



**6a11.** In case of what values of  $b_{11}$ ,  $b_{21}$  and  $b_{31}$  elements

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, B = \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & 0 \\ b_{21} & 2 \\ b_{31} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix system will not be normal system?

- A.  $b_{11}=0, b_{21}=0, b_{31}=0,$
- B.  $b_{11}=0, b_{21} \neq 0, b_{31}=1,$
- C.  $b_{11} \neq 0, b_{21}=0, b_{31}=2,$
- D.  $b_{11}=1, b_{21}=1, b_{31}=1,$
- E.  $b_{11}=2, b_{21} \neq 1, b_{31}=0,$

**6a12.** For the given game model: at which values of  $p$  and  $q$  the expression  $(i_0, j_0)=(2,2)$  is the best strategy?

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & q & 6 \\ p & 5 & 10 \\ 6 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

- A.  $p \leq 5$  and  $q \geq 5$
- B.  $p \leq 5$  and  $q \leq 5$
- C.  $p \geq 5$  and  $q \leq 5$
- D.  $p \geq 5$  and  $q \geq 5$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**6a13.** For the given game model, in case of which values of  $n$  and  $m$   $(i_0, j_0)=(2,2)$  will be the best strategy?

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & m & 5 \\ n & 4 & 9 \\ 5 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- A.  $n \leq 4$  and  $m \geq 4$
- B.  $n \leq 4$  and  $m \leq 4$
- C.  $n \geq 4$  and  $m \leq 4$
- D.  $n \geq 4$  and  $m \geq 4$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**6a14.** For the given game model, in case of which values of  $p$  and  $q$   $(i_0, j_0)=(2,2)$  will be the best strategy?

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 6 & 3 \\ 15 & 11 & q \\ 2 & p & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

- A.  $p \geq 11$  and  $q \leq 11$
- B.  $p \leq 11$  and  $q \leq 11$
- C.  $p \geq 11$  and  $q \geq 11$
- D.  $p \leq 11$  and  $q \geq 11$
- E. The correct answer is missing

- 6a15.** For the given game model, in case of which values of  $n$  and  $m$ ,  $(i_0, j_0) = (2, 2)$  will be the best strategy?

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5 & m & 10 \\ n & 8 & 14 \\ 10 & 6 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

- A.  $n \leq 8$  and  $m \geq 8$   
 B.  $n \leq 8$  and  $m \leq 8$   
 C.  $n \geq 8$  and  $m \leq 8$   
 D.  $n \geq 8$  and  $m \geq 8$   
 E. The correct answer is missing

- 6a16.** What is the form of  $u_{1opt}(t)$ ,  $u_{2opt}(t)$  if

$$I = \int_0^T u_2^2(t) dt \rightarrow \min_{u_1(t), u_2(t)},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{pmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} u_1(t) \\ u_2(t) \end{pmatrix},$$

$$c(u_1(t), u_2(t)) = u_1^2(t) + u_2^3(t) \leq 0,$$

whereas  $\psi_1(t)$  and  $\psi_2(t)$  are conjugated variables, and  $\mu$  - is a special multiplier.

- A.  $u_{1opt}(t) = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\psi_2(t)}{\mu}$ ,  $u_{2opt}(t) = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1 + 12(\psi_1(t) + \psi_2(t))}}{6\mu}$   
 B.  $u_{1opt}(t) = \psi_1(t) + \psi_2(t)$ ,  $u_{2opt}(t) = \frac{1}{2\mu}(\psi_1(t) - \psi_2(t))$   
 C.  $u_{1opt}(t) = \frac{\psi_1(t)}{\mu}$ ,  $u_{2opt}(t) = \psi_1(t) \cdot \psi_2(t)$   
 D.  $u_{1opt}(t) = \psi_1(t)$ ,  $u_{2opt}(t) = \frac{\psi_1(t)}{\psi_2(t)} \cdot \mu$   
 E. The correct answer is missing

- 6a17.** Which is the system of complement variables if

$$I = \int_0^T u^2(t) dt \rightarrow \min_{u(t)},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \cdot u(t).$$

- A.  $\dot{\psi}_1(t) = -\psi_1(t) + \psi_2(t)$ ,  $\dot{\psi}_2(t) = \psi_1(t) - \psi_2(t)$   
 B.  $\dot{\psi}_1(t) = \psi_1(t) \cdot \psi_2(t)$ ,  $\dot{\psi}_2(t) = \frac{\psi_1(t)}{\psi_2(t)}$   
 C.  $\dot{\psi}_1(t) = -\psi_1(t) \cdot \psi_2(t)$ ,  $\dot{\psi}_2(t) = -\frac{\psi_1(t)}{\psi_2(t)}$   
 D.  $\dot{\psi}_1(t) = -2 \cdot \psi_1(t) - \psi_2(t)$ ,  $\dot{\psi}_2(t) = -\psi_1(t) - 2 \cdot \psi_2(t)$   
 E. The correct answer is missing

**6a18.** What is the form of  $u_{opt}(t)$  if

$$I = \int_0^T x_1^2(t) dt \rightarrow \min_{u(t)},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \cdot u^2(t),$$

$$c(x_1(t)) = x_1^2(t) + x_1(t) \leq 0,$$

whereas  $\psi_1(t)$  and  $\psi_2(t)$  are conjugated variables, and  $\mu$  - is a special multiplier .

- A.  $u_{opt}(t) = \frac{\psi_1(t)}{\mu + \psi_2(t)}$
- B.  $u_{opt}(t) = \frac{\psi_2(t)}{\mu + \psi_1(t)}$
- C.  $u_{opt}(t) = \psi_1(t) + \frac{\psi_2(t)}{\mu}$
- D.  $u_{opt}(t) = -2 \cdot (1 + 2x_1(t)) \cdot \frac{\mu}{\psi_2(t)}$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**6a19.** What category is

$$c(x_1(t)) = x_1^2(t) + x_1(t) \leq 0$$

limitation if

$$I = \int_0^T x_1^2(t) dt \rightarrow \min_{u(t)},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \cdot u^2(t).$$

- A. 1<sup>st</sup> category
- B. 2<sup>nd</sup> category
- C. 3<sup>rd</sup> category
- D. 4<sup>th</sup> category
- E. 7<sup>th</sup> category

**6a20.** If  $j^{\text{th}}$  component of optimal solution of dual canonic problem of linear programming equals zero ( $y_j=0$ ), then direct problem's appropriate limitation is.

- A.  $> 0$
- B.  $< 0$
- C.  $= 0$
- D.  $\geq 0$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**6a21.** If  $j^{\text{th}}$  component of optimal solution of dual canonic problem of linear programming doesn't equal zero ( $y_j \neq 0$ ), then direct problem's appropriate limitation is.

- A.  $> 0$ ,
- B.  $= 0$ ,
- C.  $< 0$ ,
- D.  $= 8$ ,
- E. The correct answer is missing

**6a22.** For the solution of canonic problem of linear programming which condition must take place ( $n$  is the number of variables of direct problem, and  $m$  is the number of limitations).

- A.  $x_i^{\text{direct}} = -(\text{sd})_{m+i}^{\text{dual}}$
- B.  $x_i^{\text{direct}} = (\text{sd})_{n+i}^{\text{dual}}$

- C.  $x_i^{\text{direct}} = -(\text{sd})_{n+i}^{\text{dual}}$   
 D.  $x_i^{\text{direct}} = (\text{sd})_{m+i}^{\text{dual}}$   
 E. The correct answer is missing

**6a23.** Which condition is valid for the optimal solution of canonical problems of linear programming (n-is the number of variables of direct problem and m-is the number of limitations).

- A.  $y_i^{\text{dual}} = (\text{sd})_{n+i}^{\text{direct}}$   
 B.  $y_i^{\text{dual}} = -(\text{sd})_{n+i}^{\text{direct}}$   
 C.  $y_i^{\text{dual}} = -(\text{sd})_{m+i}^{\text{direct}}$   
 D.  $y_i^{\text{dual}} = (\text{sd})_{m+i}^{\text{direct}}$   
 E. The correct answer is missing

**6a24.** In case of which value of  $a_{33}$  cell

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix can be reduced to diagonal form?

- A.  $a_{33} = 1$ ,  
 B.  $a_{33} = 2$ ,  
 C.  $a_{33} \neq 1$ ,  
 D.  $a_{33} \neq 1$  or  $a_{33} \neq 2$ ,  
 E. The correct answer is missing

**6a25.**  $P_2$  coefficient of characteristic polynomial

$$P_0 \cdot \lambda^3 + P_1 \cdot \lambda^2 + P_2 \cdot \lambda + P_3 = 0$$

of the following matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

equals

- A. +11,  
 B. 6,  
 C. -11,  
 D. 0,  
 E. -6

**6a26.** What does  $\Psi^T(t) \cdot \Psi(t)|_{t=2}$  equal if it is known that

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \\ \dot{x}_3(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ -2 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \\ x_3(t) \end{pmatrix}, \begin{matrix} x_1(0) = 1, \\ x_2(0) = 2, \\ x_3(0) = 0, \end{matrix}$$

and  $\Psi(t) = (\psi_1(t), \psi_2(t), \psi_3(t))^T$  is complement variable vector

- A. -5  
 B. -3  
 C. 0  
 D. 3  
 E. 5

**6a27.** What does  $X^T(t) \cdot X(t)|_{t=3}$  equal if it is known that

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{\psi}_1(t) \\ \dot{\psi}_2(t) \\ \dot{\psi}_3(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} \psi_1(t) \\ \psi_2(t) \\ \psi_3(t) \end{pmatrix}, \begin{matrix} \psi_1(0) = 2, \\ \psi_2(0) = 1, \\ \psi_3(0) = 3, \end{matrix}$$

and  $X(t) = (x_1(t), x_2(t), x_3(t))^T$  is the variable vector of the state.

- A. 6
- B. 8
- C. 11
- D. 14
- E. 17

**6a28.** The remainder of the division of the polynomial  $15x^4 - 14x^3 + 8x^2 - 7x - 2$  by the binomial  $x - 1$  is

- A. 3
- B. 4
- C. 0
- D. -8
- E. -2

**6a29.** What point belongs to the graph of the function  $f(x) = 3x^4 - 2x + 1$ ?

- A. (5,-1)
- B. (0,3)
- C. (-1,6)
- D. (1,4)
- E. (-2,-1)

**6a30.** What value does the derivative of the function  $f(x) = x(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)(x-4)(x-5)$  have in the point  $x = 0$ ?

- A. -200
- B. -120
- C. -50
- D. 100
- E. 150

**6a31.** What number is the eigenvalue of the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ ?

- A. 5
- B. 2
- C. -1
- D. 3
- E. 8

**6a32.** For what value of  $\alpha$  parameter  $M = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 1 & \alpha & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  matrix does not have inverse?

- A. 3
- B. 0
- C. -2
- D. 10
- E. 15

**6a33.** For what value of  $A$  parameter  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin 3x}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ A, & x = 0 \end{cases}$  function will be continuous?

- A. 0

- B. 1
- C. -1
- D. 4
- E. 3

**6a34.** Arrange the following integrals in ascending order.

$$I_1 = \int_1^2 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x} + 1} \quad I_2 = \int_1^2 \frac{2 \sin x}{\sqrt[3]{x}} dx \quad I_3 = \int_1^2 \frac{dx}{x + e^x}$$

- A.  $I_3, I_1, I_2$
- B.  $I_2, I_3, I_1$
- C.  $I_1, I_2, I_3$
- D.  $I_2, I_1, I_3$
- E.  $I_1, I_3, I_2$

**6a35.** How many real roots does  $f'(x) = 0$  equation have where  $f(x) = (x-1)(x-2)(x-3)(x-4)(x-5)$

- A. 4
- B. 3
- C. 2
- D. 1
- E. 0

**6a36.** For what value of  $a_{22}$  element

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & a_{22} & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix can be reduced to diagonal form?

- A.  $a_{22} = 2$
- B.  $a_{22} = 1$ ,
- C.  $a_{22} \neq 1$ ,
- D.  $a_{22} \neq 2$  and  $a_{22} \neq 1$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**6a37.** For what values of  $c_{11}$  and  $c_{21}$  elements

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, C = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & 1 & 0 \\ c_{21} & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix system will not be fully observable?

- A.  $c_{11} \neq 0, c_{21} = 0$
- B.  $c_{11} = 0, c_{21} = 0$
- C.  $c_{11} = 0, c_{21} \neq 0$
- D.  $c_{11} \neq 0, c_{21} \neq 0$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**6a38.** What category is

$$c(x_1(t)) = x_1^2(t) + x_1(t) \leq 0$$

limitation if

$$I = \int_0^T x_1^2(t) dt \rightarrow \min_{u(t)},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \cdot u^3(t).$$

- A. 1<sup>st</sup> category
- B. 3<sup>rd</sup> category
- C. 4<sup>th</sup> category
- D. 2<sup>nd</sup> category
- E. 5<sup>th</sup> category

**6a39.** For what values of  $b_{31}$  and  $b_{32}$  elements

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 \\ b_{31} & b_{32} \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix system will not be fully controllable?

- A.  $b_{31}=1, b_{32}=2,$
- B.  $b_{31}=2, b_{32}=0,$
- C.  $b_{31}=0, b_{32}=0,$
- D.  $b_{31}=1, b_{32}=0,$
- E.  $b_{31}=0, b_{32}=1,$

**6a40.** What is the view of  $u_{1opt}(t)$ ,  $u_{2opt}(t)$  if

$$I = \int_0^T (u_1^2(t) + u_2^2(t)) dt \rightarrow \min_{u_1(t), u_2(t)},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{pmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} u_1(t) \\ u_2(t) \end{pmatrix},$$

- A.  $u_{1opt}(t) = \psi_1(t) + \psi_2(t), u_{2opt}(t) = \psi_1(t) - \psi_2(t),$
- B.  $u_{1opt}(t) = \psi_1(t) \cdot \psi_2(t), u_{2opt}(t) = \frac{\psi_1(t)}{\psi_2(t)},$
- C.  $u_{1opt}(t) = \frac{\psi_2(t)}{\psi_1(t)}, u_{2opt}(t) = 0,$
- D.  $u_{1opt}(t) = \frac{1}{2}(\psi_1(t) + \psi_2(t)), u_{2opt}(t) = \frac{1}{2}\psi_2(t),$
- E. The correct answer is missing:

**6a41.** Which statement is right?

- A. Direct and dual problems have the same number of variables
- B. The objective functions of direct and dual problems have the same value
- C. Direct and dual problems have the same number of limitations
- D. None
- E. All the answers are correct

**6a42.** For what value of  $a_{22}$  element

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & a_{22} & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix can be reduced to diagonal form?

- A.  $a_{22} = 2$

- B.  $a_{22} = 1$   
 C.  $a_{22} \neq 1$   
 D.  $a_{22} \neq 2$  or  $a_{22} \neq 1$   
 E. The correct answer is missing

**6a43.** For what values of  $c_{11}$  and  $c_{21}$  elements

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, C = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & 2 & 0 \\ c_{21} & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix system will not be fully observable?

- A.  $c_{11} \neq 0, c_{21} = 0$   
 B.  $c_{11} = 0, c_{21} = 0$   
 C.  $c_{11} = 0, c_{21} \neq 0$   
 D.  $c_{11} \neq 0, c_{21} \neq 0$   
 E. The correct answer is missing

**6a44.** What is  $X^T(t) \cdot X(t)|_{t=3}$  equal to, if it is known that

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{\psi}_1(t) \\ \dot{\psi}_2(t) \\ \dot{\psi}_3(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} \psi_1(t) \\ \psi_2(t) \\ \psi_3(t) \end{pmatrix}, \begin{matrix} \psi_1(0) = 0, \\ \psi_2(0) = 1, \\ \psi_3(0) = 3, \end{matrix}$$

and  $X(t) = (x_1(t), x_2(t), x_3(t))^T$  is conjugate variable vector.

- A. 0  
 B. 2  
 C. 6  
 D. 10  
 E. 14

**6a45.** Which is the conjugate variable system if

$$I = \int_0^T u^2(t) dt \rightarrow \min_{u(t)},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \cdot u(t).$$

- A.  $\dot{\psi}_1(t) = -\psi_1(t) - 3\psi_2(t), \dot{\psi}_2(t) = -3\psi_1(t) - \psi_2(t)$   
 B.  $\dot{\psi}_1(t) = -\psi_1(t) + \psi_2(t), \dot{\psi}_2(t) = \psi_1(t) - \psi_2(t)$   
 C.  $\dot{\psi}_1(t) = \psi_1(t) \cdot \psi_2(t), \dot{\psi}_2(t) = \frac{\psi_1(t)}{\psi_2(t)}$   
 D.  $\dot{\psi}_1(t) = -\frac{\psi_2(t)}{\psi_1(t)}, \dot{\psi}_2(t) = \psi_1(t) \cdot \psi_2(t)$   
 E. The correct answer is missing

**6a46.** What does  $\Psi^T(t) \cdot \Psi(t)|_{t=2}$  equal if it is known that

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \\ \dot{x}_3(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \\ x_3(t) \end{pmatrix}, \begin{matrix} x_1(0) = 1, \\ x_2(0) = 2, \\ x_3(0) = -3, \end{matrix}$$

and  $\Psi(t) = (\psi_1(t), \psi_2(t), \psi_3(t))^T$  is the conjugate variable vector.

- A. 14  
 B. 10



- C. 6
- D. 2
- E. 0

**6a47.**  $P_3$  coefficient of characteristic polynomial

$$P_0 \cdot \lambda^3 + P_1 \cdot \lambda^2 + P_2 \cdot \lambda + P_3 = 0$$

of the following matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

equals

- A. 12
- B. 5
- C. 4
- D. 3
- E. 1

**6a48.** For which values of  $b_{11}$ ,  $b_{21}$  and  $b_{31}$  elements

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, B = \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & 1 \\ b_{21} & 2 \\ b_{31} & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix system will not be normal system.

- A.  $b_{11} \neq 0, b_{21} = 0, b_{31} \neq 0$
- B.  $b_{11} = 0, b_{21} = 0, b_{31} \neq 0$
- C.  $b_{11} = 0, b_{21} = 0, b_{31} = 0$
- D.  $b_{11} = 1, b_{21} = 0, b_{31} = 2$
- E.  $b_{11} = 2, b_{21} = 1, b_{31} = 0$

**6a49.** How many real roots has the equation  $\frac{df}{dx}(x) = 0$  for the function  $f(x) = x^6 - 6x^4 + x + 2$ ?

- A. 0
- B. 1
- C. 2
- D. 3
- E. 4

**6a49.** Calculate the integral  $\int_1^4 |x - 2| dx$

- A. 3
- B. 2.5
- C. 2
- D. 1.5
- E. 1

**6a50.** For which  $\alpha$  the rank of matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \alpha & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \alpha \end{pmatrix}$$

is equal to 2?

- A. -2
- B. 0
- C. 1
- D. 3

E. All the answers are correct

6a51. How many significant digits of  $\lg 2$  should be taken for determination of the roots of equation  $x^2 - 2x + \lg 2 = 0$  with 4 digit accuracy?

- A. 2
- B. 4
- C. 6
- D. 8
- E. 10

6a52. Assume  $M = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . The equality  $M^6 = kM$  holds if  $k$  is

- A.  $2^6$
- B.  $2^8$
- C.  $2^{10}$
- D.  $2^{12}$
- E.  $2^{14}$

6a53. From the given points  $A, B, C, D$  which one is the closest to  $y = 3x + 2$  line?

- A.  $A(1,2)$
- B.  $B(3,2)$
- C.  $C(0,-1)$
- D.  $D(-1,-2)$
- E. C and D answers are correct

6a54. Find  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{n \left( 1 + \frac{k}{n} \right)}$

- A. 1
- B.  $\ln 2$
- C. 0.5
- D. 0
- E. The correct answer is missing

6a55. Assume  $f(x) = e^x \cos 2x$ . What second degree polynomial gives the best approximation of function  $f$  in the neighborhood of 0?

- A.  $P_2 = 1 + 0.2x + x^2$
- B.  $P_2 = 1 + x - 1.5x^2$
- C.  $P_2 = 1 - 2.5x + 3x^2$
- D.  $P_2 = 2 - x + 3x^2$
- E. The correct answer is missing

6a56. Assume  $f\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) = x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}$  for all  $x \neq 0$ . In that case  $f$  function is defined by the following expression:

- A.  $x^2 - 2$
- B.  $2x^2 + 1$
- C.  $x^2 + 4$
- D.  $4x - x^2$
- E.  $3x + x^2 + 1$

6a57. For

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} e^x, & x > 0 \\ a + x, & x \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

function to be constant,  $a$  constant value must equal

- A. 2,
- B. 1
- C. 0
- D. -1
- E. -2

6a58. What does  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{1 + x^{2n}}$  limit equal?

- A.  $|x| + 1$
- B.  $\min(2, |x|)$
- C.  $\max(1, |x|)$
- D. 1
- E.  $2|x|$

6a59. In case of what  $\beta$

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + \beta x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

system has more than three solutions?

- A. 4,
- B. 3,
- C. 2,
- D. 1
- E. 0

6a60. Find  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{dx}{x^n + 1}$  limit

- A. 1,
- B. 2,
- C. 3,
- D. 4
- E. 5

6a61. Assume random value distribution function is given by  $F(x) = A(B + \arctg 2x)$  formula. Define  $A$  and  $B$  constant values.

- A.  $A = 1, B = 0.5\pi$
- B.  $A = \pi^{-1}, B = 0.5\pi$
- C.  $A = (2\pi)^{-1}, B = \pi$
- D.  $A = \pi^{-1}, B = 1$
- E.  $A = 2\pi^{-1}, B = \pi$

6a62. Assume  $A$  matrix looks as follows:

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 5 \\ \alpha & 0.1 \end{pmatrix}$$

what value of  $\alpha$  of  $\bar{x} = A\bar{x}$  system can be solved by sequential approximation method?

- A. 2
- B. 1

- C. 0
- D. -1
- E. -2

**6a63.** Which of  $A(3,5)$ ,  $B(2,6)$ ,  $C(-1,1)$ ,  $D(2,0)$ ,  $E(5,0)$  points is the nearest to  $y = 3x + 1$ ?

- A. A
- B. B
- C. C
- D. D
- E. E

**b) Problems**

**6b1.**

The following matrix game is given:

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 4 \\ -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

Find the worth of game, optimal strategies and characterize the game. If necessary, construct corresponding problems of mathematical programming.

**6b2.**

Define the first two members of Taylor series  $\Phi(t, t_0)$  if

$$A(t) = \begin{bmatrix} t & t^2 & t^3 \\ 1 & t & (2-t) \\ t^2 & t & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad t_0 = 2:$$

**6b3.**

Define  $\Phi(t)$  if

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

**6b4.**

Reduce the system to diagonal form if

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}:$$

**6b5.**

The following matrix is given:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

What is the constant term of characteristic polynomial equal to?

**6b6.**

The following matrix is given:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

What is  $\|A\|_2$  norm equal to?

**6b7.**

What is the coefficient of  $A_{3 \times 3}$  matrix's characteristic polynomial term containing  $\lambda^2$ , if

$$\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 3$$

are the eigenvalues of  $A_{3 \times 3}$ .

**6b8.**

What equals  $A_{4 \times 4}$  matrix's characteristic polynomial coefficient of the term which contains  $\lambda^2$ , if

$$\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 2, \lambda_4 = 3$$

are the eigenvalues of  $A_{4 \times 4}$ .

**6b9.**

The table of  $\log x$  function in  $[0, 1000]$  interval is built by the help of linear interpolation. What  $h$  step should be selected for the error not to exceed 0.001? Consider cases of constant and variable steps (by dividing the interval into several subintervals). Estimate the minimum number of nodes which is necessary to provide the given accuracy.

**6b10.**

Using generalized trapezoid rule, calculate

$$\int_0^1 \frac{e^x}{x^2 + b^2} dx$$

integral with  $O(h^2)$  accuracy ( $h$  is division step). How should this formula be applied to provide the same accuracy if  $b \ll 1$ ?

**6b11.**

Apply quadrature formula for the calculation of the integral

$$\int_0^1 \frac{f(x)}{\sqrt{x}} dx$$

with  $10^{-4}$  accuracy, providing  $|f''(x)| \leq 1$ .

**6b12.**

Define the initial approximation domains of  $x_0$  for which

$$x_{n+1} = \frac{x_n^3 + 1}{20}$$

iterations converge.

**6b13.**

$f(x) = \frac{5}{1+100x^2}$  function is replaced by  $y = \alpha x + \beta$  linear function in segment  $[-10, 10]$ . Define coefficients  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  to provide the smallest error. Can such  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  uniquely be found? If yes, find it; if no – consider possible cases.

**6b14.**

Construct an approximate formula (multiple-application rectangle rule) for the calculation of the integral  $\int_1^{\infty} \frac{f(x)dx}{1+x^2}$  with  $\varepsilon = 0,01$  accuracy. The function  $f$  on interval  $[1, \infty)$  is continuously differentiable and bounded.

**6b15.**

Continuously differentiable function  $f$  is given on  $[a, b]$  segment and  $a < x_1 < x_2 < b$ . Find the polynomial  $P_3$  of the third order so that in  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  points its and its derivative's values coincide with  $f(x_1), f(x_2)$  and  $f'(x_1), f'(x_2)$  values respectively. Is it possible to generalize the obtained formula for arbitrary number of points  $a < x_1 < \dots < x_2 < b$ ?

**6b16.**

Find the roots of the equation  $x^4 - 10x + 1 = 0$  with  $\varepsilon = 0,01$  accuracy. Choose the fastest algorithm.

**6b17.**

Assume

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{1+x} + \frac{1}{3-x}.$$

Find  $g(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$  quadratic function, which gives the best approximation for the function  $f$  in  $[0, 2]$  interval. Consider different cases.

**6b18.**

Assume

$$\Delta_n = \det \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate the limit  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\Delta_n}{n}$ .

**6b19.**

The triangle  $ABC$  is given by the three vertices  $A(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $B(x_2, y_2)$ ,  $C(x_3, y_3)$ . How to check if the given point  $D$  with coordinates  $D(x_0, y_0)$  lies in interior of that triangle? Describe the algorithm. Is it possible to generalize this algorithm for the case of

- a) convex polygon
- b) arbitrary polygon.

**6b20.**

$x_j$ ,  $j = 1, 2$ , and  $y_k$ ,  $k = 0, \dots, 4$  real numbers are given. Find the forth degree polynomial  $P_4$  in a way that

$$P_4^{(k)}(x_1) = y_k, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, 3; \quad P_4(x_2) = y_4.$$

Generalize the result: find the  $n$ -th degree polynomial  $P_n$  so that

$$P_n^{(k)}(x_1) = y_k, \quad k = 0, \dots, m; \quad P_n^{(j)}(x_2) = y_{m+1+j}, \quad j = 0, \dots, n-m-1.$$

**6b21.**

The following matrix is given:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

What does the free term of characteristic polynomial equal?

**6b22.**

Given

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix. What does  $\|A\|_2$  norm equal?

**6b23.**

What does  $A_{3 \times 3}$  matrix's characteristic polynomial coefficient of the term which contains  $\lambda$  equal if

$$\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 4, \lambda_3 = 2.$$

**6b24.**

What does  $A_{4 \times 4}$  matrix's characteristic polynomial coefficient of the term which contains  $\lambda^2$  equal if

$$\lambda_1 = 4, \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 2, \lambda_4 = 3.$$

**6b25.**

Find the  $n$  degree polynomial  $P_n$  which satisfies the following conditions:

$$P_n^{(j)}(1) = y_j, \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \quad P_n^{(k)}(0) = z_k, \quad k = 0, 1$$

Find the smallest  $n$  for which the Problem has a solution for arbitrary values  $y_j$  and  $z_k$ . For this  $n$  find the polynomial  $P_n$  in explicit form.

**6b26.**

On the segment  $[-1, 1]$  find the best uniform approximation polynomial of order one  $P_1$  for  $f(x) = x^3$  function, i.e. find  $P_1$  polynomial for which the uniform norm  $\|f - P_1\| = \max_{x \in [-1, 1]} |f(x) - P_1(x)|$  is minimal.

**6b27.**

Find the eigenvalues of the matrix  $A$  which satisfies the condition  $A^2 = 0$  (0 is zero matrix). What may be said about the eigenvalues of the matrix  $A$  which satisfies the condition  $A^n = 0$  where  $n$  is a natural number. Justify the answer.

**6b28.**

$$\ln(1+x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k+1} \frac{x^k}{k}$$

Calculate  $\ln 2$  with 0.001 accuracy, using series for  $|x| < 1$ . Find more optimal solution, i.e. a method of solution which requires the smallest number of summands of series.

**6b29.**

The following matrix is given

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -6 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

What does the free term of characteristic polynomial equal?

**6b30.**

What does  $A_{4 \times 4}$  matrix's characteristic polynomial coefficient of the term which contains  $\lambda^2$  equal if  $\lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = 0.5, \lambda_3 = 1, \lambda_4 = 1.5$  :

**6b31.**

Given the matrix of state variables of controlling system.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Define  $\Phi(t)$  fundamental matrix of replacement.

**6b32.**

Find out full controllability of the system described by the following equations.

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \\ \dot{x}_3(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \\ x_3(t) \end{pmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0 \\ 0.5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} u_1(t) \\ u_2(t) \end{pmatrix},$$



## 7. DISCRETE MATHEMATICS AND THEORY OF COMBINATIONS

### a) Test questions

- 7a1.** The set is countable if it is
- A. *Finite*
  - B. *Equivalent to some subset of finite set*
  - C. *Equivalent to any subset of natural number set*
  - D. *Equivalent to any infinite set*
  - E. *Equivalent to any infinite subset of natural number set*
- 7a2.** The graph includes Euler cycle if and only if
- A. *It is connected and the degrees of all nodes are even*
  - B. *It is connected and the degrees of some nodes are odd*
  - C. *The degrees of all nodes are even*
  - D. *It is not connected and the degrees of some nodes are even*
  - E. *It is connected and the degrees of all nodes are odd*
- 7a3.** If for  $f(x_1, \dots, x_i, \dots, x_n)$  Boolean function  $\omega_i^f = 1$  ( $i=1, 2, \dots, n$ ), then it is
- A. *Constant 1 preserving function*
  - B. *Linear function*
  - C. *Self-dual function*
  - D. *Monotone function*
  - E. *Constant 0 preserving function*
- 7a4.** If Boolean function is monotonous, then
- A. *Its short disjunctive normal form does not contain negation of variables*
  - B. *It is not self-dual*
  - C. *Its short disjunctive normal form does not coincide with its minimal disjunctive normal form*
  - D. *it is also a threshold*
  - E. *it is not a threshold*
- 7a6.** In the given design styles in what sequence does the performance increase in case of other same parameters a) library; b) gate matrix; c) full custom; d) programmable matrix;
- A. *d - b - a - c*
  - B. *a - b - c - d*
  - C. *b - d - a - d*
  - D. *c - a - b - d*
  - E. *d - c - b - a*
- 7a7.** Which of the presented description forms of electrical circuit is more convenient for the realization of sequential placing algorithm?
- A. *Graph of commutation schema*
  - B. *Complex list*
  - C. *Adjacency matrix*
  - D. *A and B equally*
  - E. *B and C equally*
- 7a8.** In case of the presented design styles, in what order does the density of cells' placing increase?
- a) standard IC design; b) library design; c) gate matrix design; d) full custom design; e) programmable matrix design.
- A. *b - a - c - e - d*
  - B. *a - b - c - d - e*
  - C. *d - c - b - e - a*
  - D. *a - d - b - c - e*
  - E. *d - b - c - e - a*
- 7a9.** The activity of  $x_3$  argument of  $(x_1 \vee x_2) \oplus (x_3 \vee x_4 x_5)$  function equals
- A. *1/4*
  - B. *1/8*
  - C. *3/8*
  - D. *5/8*
  - E. *3/4*

- 7a10.** If for  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  Boolean function  $\omega_{1,2,\dots,n}^f = 1$ , then  $f$  is
- Constant 0 function
  - Constant 1 function
  - Monotone function
  - Self-dual function
  - Linear function
- 7a11.** The activity of  $x_1(\bar{x}_2 \vee x_3(\bar{x}_4 \vee x_5 \bar{x}_6))$  function's  $x_1$  argument equals
- 25/32
  - 27/32
  - 21/32
  - 13/16
  - 19/32
- 7a12.**  $x_1(\bar{x}_2 \vee x_3(\bar{x}_4 \vee x_5 \bar{x}_6))$  function's norm equals
- 11/64
  - 13/32
  - 17/64
  - 21/64
  - 23/64
- 7a13.**  $(x_1 \vee x_2) \oplus (x_3 \vee x_4 x_5)$  function's norm equals
- 7/16
  - 9/16
  - 13/16
  - 11/16
  - 5/16
- 7a14.**  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is dual if
- $\exists(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \bar{f}(\bar{\alpha}_1, \dots, \bar{\alpha}_n) = f(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$
  - $\forall(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \bar{f}(\bar{\alpha}_1, \dots, \bar{\alpha}_n) = f(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$
  - $\exists(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \bar{f}(\bar{\alpha}_1, \dots, \bar{\alpha}_n) = \bar{f}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$
  - $\exists(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) f(\bar{\alpha}_1, \dots, \bar{\alpha}_n) = f(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$
  - $\forall(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) f(\bar{\alpha}_1, \dots, \bar{\alpha}_n) = f(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$
- 7a15.** The activity of the combination of arguments  $x_3$  and  $x_4$  for the function  $(x_1 x_2) \oplus (x_3 \vee x_4)x_5$  is equal to:
- 1/4
  - 7/16
  - 3/4
  - 11/16
  - 1/8
- 7a16.** If  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is threshold function
- $\bar{f}(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is not threshold function
  - $f(\bar{x}_1, \dots, \bar{x}_n)$  is not threshold function
  - $\bar{f}(\bar{x}_1, \dots, \bar{x}_n)$  is threshold function

- D.  $x \oplus f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is threshold function
- E.  $x \oplus \bar{f}(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is threshold function
- 7a17.** Binary relation is the equivalence relation if it is  
 A. Transitive, symmetric but not reflexive  
 B. Not symmetric, reflexive and transitive  
 C. Symmetric, reflexive but not transitive  
 D. Reflexive, transitive and symmetric  
 E. Not symmetric, not reflexive and transitive
- 7a18.**  $(x_3 \vee x_2) \oplus (\bar{x}_1 \vee x_4 x_5)$  function's norm equals  
 A. 9/16  
 B. 11/16  
 C. 13/16  
 D. 7/16  
 E. 5/16
- 7a19.** The activity of  $(x_3 \vee x_2) \oplus (x_1 \vee x_4 x_5)$  function's  $x_3$  argument equals  
 A. 1/4  
 B. 1/8  
 C. 3/8  
 D. 5/8  
 E. 1/2
- 7a20.** How many connectivity component does the complementation of the graph which has 4-connected component have?  
 A. 1  
 B. 2  
 C. 3  
 D. 4.  
 E. The correct answer is missing
- 7a21.** Given an n-input, m-output combinational circuit C, depending on input variables  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  and output variables  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_m$  implementing functions  $f_i(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n), 1 \leq i \leq m$ , and a combinational circuit C\* implementing functions  $f_j^*(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n), 1 \leq j \leq m$ , and obtained from C when a fault F (for example, single stuck-at-0 or stuck-at-1) occurs on its arbitrary line A. Set T of input vectors is a test with respect to the set  $\Phi$  of faults if  
 A. For any  $f \in \Phi$  and for any an input vector  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  such that  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}, 1 \leq i \leq n$ , and for any  $j, 1 \leq j \leq m, f^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \equiv f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;  
 B. For any  $f \in \Phi$  and for any input vector  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  such that  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}, 1 \leq i \leq n$ , and for any  $j, 1 \leq j \leq m, f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \neq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;  
 C. For any  $f \in \Phi$  there exists an input vector  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  such that  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}, 1 \leq i \leq n$ , and there exists a  $j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , such that  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \leq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;  
 D. For any  $f \in \Phi$  there exists such an input vector  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  such that  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}, 1 \leq i \leq n$ , and there exists a  $j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , such that  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \geq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ .  
 E. For any  $f \in \Phi$  there exists an input vector  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  such that  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}, 1 \leq i \leq n$ , and there exists a  $j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , such that  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \neq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- 7a22.** Given an n-input, m-output combinational circuit C, depending on input variables  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  and output variables  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_m$  implementing functions  $f_i(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n), 1 \leq i \leq m$ , and a combinational circuit C\* implementing functions  $f_j^*(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n), 1 \leq j \leq m$ , and obtained from C when a fault F (for example, single stuck-at-0 or stuck-at-1) occurs on its arbitrary line A. Set  $(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$  detects fault F if  
 A.  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m, f^*(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n) \neq f_j(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$ ;  
 B. for  $\forall (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  input patterns,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}, 1 \leq i \leq n$ , and for  $\forall j, 1 \leq j \leq m, f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \equiv f_j(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$ ;  
 C. for  $\forall (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  input patterns, for  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}, 1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\forall j, 1 \leq j \leq m, f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \neq f_j(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$ ;  
 D.  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , so that  $f_0^*(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n) \leq f_j(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$ ;

E.  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , so that  $f_0^*(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n) \geq f_j(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$ .

**7a23.** Given an n-input, m-output combinational circuit C, depending on input variables  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  and output variables  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_m$  implementing functions  $f_i(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq m$ , and a combinational circuit C\* implementing functions  $f_j^*(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq m$ , and obtained from C when a fault F (for example, single stuck-at-0 or stuck-at-1) occurs on its arbitrary line A. F fault cannot be detected with respect to some class faults if

- A.  $\exists (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  such input pattern,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , and  $f^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \neq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- B. 1. F fault cannot be detected or  
2.  $\exists G \in \Phi$  fault for which  $\exists$  line B, for which in case of  $\forall (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  input pattern,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\forall j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , and  $f^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) = f_j^{**}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ , where  $f_0^{**}$  is the function obtained from C when a fault G occurs on its line B
- C. 1. fault F is detectable;  
2. for  $\forall (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  input patterns, for  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\forall j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ ,  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \neq f_j^{**}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- D. 1. fault F is detectable;  
2.  $\exists (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  such input pattern,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , "  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , so that  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \leq f_j^{**}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- E. 1. fault F is detectable;  
2.  $\exists (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  such input pattern,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , "  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , so that  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \geq f_j^{**}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ .

**7a24.** Given an n-input, m-output combinational circuit C, depending on input variables  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  and output variables  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_m$  implementing functions  $f_i(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq m$ , and a combinational circuit C\* implementing functions  $f_j^*(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq m$ , and obtained from C when a fault F (for example, single stuck-at-0 or stuck-at-1) occurs on its arbitrary line A. F fault is not redundant if

- A. for  $\forall (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  input patterns, for  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\forall j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ ,  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \neq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- B.  $\exists$  input pattern  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  so that  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , for which  $f^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \neq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- C.  $\exists$  such input pattern  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , that  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) = f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- D.  $\exists$  such input pattern  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , so that  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \leq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- E. for  $\forall$  input pattern  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ,  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , so that  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \geq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ .

**7a25.** Given an n-input, m-output combinational circuit C, depending on input variables  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  and output variables  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_m$  implementing functions  $f_i(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq m$ , and a combinational circuit C\* implementing functions  $f_j^*(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq m$ , and obtained from C when a fault F (for example, single stuck-at-0 or stuck-at-1) occurs on its arbitrary line A. Set T is not a test with respect to set  $\Phi$  of faults if

- A.  $\exists f \in \Phi$  so that for  $\forall (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  input patterns, for  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\forall j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ ,  $f^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \neq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- B. for  $\forall f \in \Phi$ , for  $\forall$  input pattern  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ , for  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\forall j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ ,  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \neq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- C. for  $\forall f \in \Phi$ ,  $\exists$  such input pattern  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , so that  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \leq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ;
- D. for  $\forall f \in \Phi$ ,  $\exists$  such input pattern  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\exists j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ , so that  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \geq f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ .
- E.  $\exists f \in \Phi$ , for which, and for  $\forall (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$  input pattern,  $\alpha_i \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and  $\forall j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ ,  $f_0^*(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) = f_j(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ .

**7a26.** In combinational circuit which has N lines, any number of stuck-at-0 or stuck-at-1 faults can occur. Find all possible multiple (not single) number of faults.

- A.  $2^N$
- B.  $3^N$

- C.  $3^N - 1$
- D.  $3^N - 2^N - 1$
- E.  $2N$

- 7a27.** What is technical object model? B technical object is called A technical object model if through its experiments it is possible to have idea about A technical object's
- A. *design*
  - B. *properties*
  - C. *parameters*
  - D. *circuit*
  - E. *structure*
- 7a28.** In what sequence are the following stages of digital IC design executed?  
a) layout design, b) behavioral-level design, c) logic design, d) RTL design
- A. *c-a-b-d*
  - B. *d-b-c-a*
  - C. *b-d-c-a*
  - D. *c-a-d-b*
  - E. *a-b-c-d*
- 7a29.** In component level of IC design what kind of mathematical method is used?
- A. *probability theory*
  - B. *theory of queue system*
  - C. *Boolean algebra*
  - D. *differential equations system*
  - E. *partial differential equations system*
- 7a30.** In case of the given elemental bases, in what sequence does the consumption power increase if the other parameters are similar? a) bipolar; b) CMOS; c) N-MOS
- A. *b - c-a*
  - B. *a-c-b*
  - C. *a-b-c*
  - D. *b-a-c*
  - E. *c-b-a*
- 7a31.** Which of the given answers more contributes to the increase of performance in digital circuits?
- A. *decrease of load capacitance*
  - B. *increase of load capacitance*
  - C. *decrease of technological sizes*
  - D. *decrease of supply voltage*
  - E. *A. and C. together*
- 7a32.** Which of the given answers more characterizes the advantage of MOS elemental base in comparison to bipolar?
- A. *little consumption power*
  - B. *high performance*
  - C. *simplicity of technology*
  - D. *A and C together*
  - E. *A and B together*
- 7a33.** A password for a kindergarten net must contain 2 numerals from the list {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9} and 4 letters from the list {a, A, b, B, c, C, d, D, e, E}. The first symbol must be a letter. Symbols may be repetitive. How many passwords can be generated meeting those conditions?
- A. *1 000 000*
  - B. *2 000 000*
  - C. *5 000 000*
  - D. *8 000 000*
  - E. *10 000 000*

- 7a34.** A password for a kindergarten net must contain 2 numerals from the list {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9} and 2 letters from the list {a, A, b, B, c, C, d, D, e, E}. The first symbol must be a letter. Symbols may be repetitive. How many passwords can be generated meeting those conditions?  
 A. 100 000  
 B. 400 000  
 C. 600 000  
 D. 800 000  
 E. 1 000 000
- 7a35.** A password for a kindergarten net must contain 2 numerals from the list {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9} and 3 letters from the list {a, A, b, B, c, C, d, D, e, E}. The first symbol must be a letter. Symbols may be repetitive. How many passwords can be generated meeting those conditions?  
 A. 600 000  
 B. 800 000  
 C. 1 000 000  
 D. 1 200 000  
 E. 1 800 000
- 7a36.** A password for a kindergarten net must contain 3 numerals from the list {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9} and 3 letters from the list {a, A, b, B, c, C, d, D, e, E}. The first symbol must be a letter. Symbols may be repetitive. How many passwords can be generated meeting those conditions?  
 A. 100 000  
 B. 1 000 000  
 C. 10 000 000  
 D. 100 000 000  
 E. 1 000 000 000
- 7a37.**  $\bar{x}_1(x_2x_3 \vee x_4(x_5 \oplus \bar{x}_6))$  norm of function equals:  
 A. 3/32  
 B. 9/32  
 C. 5/36  
 D. 7/32  
 E. 11/32
- 7a38.**  $x_1x_2(\bar{x}_3 \oplus x_4(\bar{x}_5 \vee x_6))$  norm of function equals:  
 A. 3/16  
 B. 1/8  
 C. 5/8  
 D. 1/16  
 E. 3/4
- 7a39.**  $(x_1 \vee x_2) \oplus x_3(\bar{x}_4 \vee \bar{x}_5)\bar{x}_6$  norm of function equals:  
 A. 21/32  
 B. 25/32  
 C. 27/32  
 D. 11/32  
 E. 19/32
- 7a40.**  $x_1$  argument activity of  $x_1\bar{x}_2(x_3 \vee x_4\bar{x}_5x_6)$  function equals:  
 A. 5/32  
 B. 9/32  
 C. 9/16  
 D. 7/16  
 E. 19/32
- 7a41.**  $x_3$  argument activity of  $x_1\bar{x}_2(x_3 \vee x_4\bar{x}_5x_6)$  function equals:  
 A. 5/16  
 B. 11/32  
 C. 7/32

- D. 5/32  
E. 13/16

**7a42.**  $x_4$  argument activity of  $x_1 \bar{x}_2 (x_3 \vee x_4 \bar{x}_5 x_6)$  function equals:

- A. 13/32  
B. 1/32  
C. 9/32  
D. 7/32  
E. 11/32

**7a43.** The activity of the combination of  $x_4$  and  $x_5$  arguments for  $(\bar{x}_1 \vee x_2) \oplus (x_3 \vee x_4 \bar{x}_5)$  function equals:

- A. 3/4  
B. 1/4  
C. 5/8  
D. 5/16  
E. 3/8

**7a44.** The activity of the combination of  $x_3$  and  $x_4$  arguments for  $(\bar{x}_1 x_2) \oplus (x_3 \vee \bar{x}_4) x_5$  function equals:

- A. 1/8  
B. 7/8  
C. 1/4  
D. 3/4  
E. 5/8

**7a45.** The activity of the combination of  $x_4$  and  $x_5$  arguments for  $(\bar{x}_1 \vee \bar{x}_2) \oplus (x_3 \vee \bar{x}_4 \bar{x}_5)$  function equals:

- A. 3/4  
B. 1/4  
C. 5/8  
D. 1/8  
E. 5/4

## **b) Problems**

**7b1.**

Construct Zhegalkin polynomial for the threshold function with threshold  $w=3$  and weights of variables  $\xi_1=2, \xi_2=2, \xi_3=2$ .

**7b2.**

Verify the completeness of  $\{x_1 \vee x_2, x_1 \rightarrow x_2, \overline{x_1 x_2 x_3}\}$  function system.

**7b3.**

Using Post's theorem verify the completeness of  $\{1, 0, \bar{x}, (x_1 \rightarrow x_2) \rightarrow x_3\}$  function system.

**7b4.**

Construct Zhegalkin polynomial of  $(x_1 \rightarrow x_2)^{\bar{x}_3}$  function.

**7b5.**

Prove that for N bit number it is possible to calculate the number of 1-s for  $O(\log N)$  time.

**7b6.**

Prove that in N bit number it is possible to calculate the number of 1s in  $O(M)$  time where M is the number of 1s.

**7b7.**

Prove that in unordered array  $K^{\text{th}}$  search can be executed in linear time.

**7b8.**

Prove that ordering based on binary heap is executed in  $O(N \log N)$  time.

**7b9.**

Construct perfect disjunctive normal form of Boolean function given by 11011011 table.

**7b10.**

Construct Zhegalkin polynomial of the Boolean function given by 11011101 table.

**7b11.**

Cayley code of G tree by numbered nodes is given  $h(G)=(3,5,4,4,5,6,7,8)$ . Reconstruct the tree.

**7b12.**

Check the completeness of  $\{x_1^{x_2} \vee x_2^{x_3}, x_1 \bar{x}_2, x_1 \mapsto x_2\}$  function system.

**7b13.**

Cayley code of G tree by numbered nodes is given  $h(G)=(3,2,4,4,5,6,8,8)$ . Reconstruct the tree.

**7b14.**

Check the completeness of  $\{x_1^{x_3} \vee x_2^{x_1}, x_1 \rightarrow \bar{x}_2, x_1 \oplus x_2\}$  function system.

**7b15.**

Calculate arguments'  $\xi_1 = 2, \xi_2 = 5, \xi_3 = 7, \xi_4 = 10$  balances and argument activities having  $w=10$  threshold function.

**7b16.**

Check the completeness of  $\{x_1 x_2, x_1 \rightarrow x_2, x_1 \oplus x_2, x_1 \vee x_2\}$  function system.

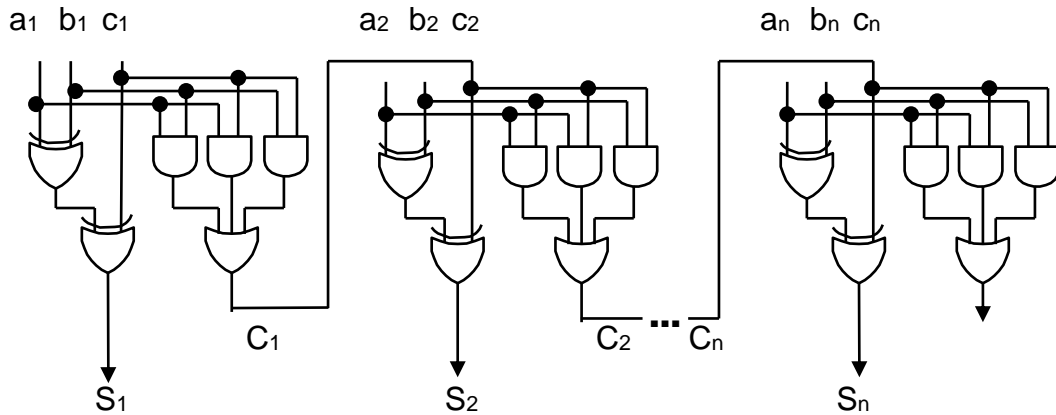
**7b17.**

Given an n-input Boolean function  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = x_1 \oplus x_2 \oplus \dots \oplus x_n$ . Construct the Binary Decision Diagram for  $f(x_1, \dots, x_i, \dots, x_n)$ .

**7b18.**

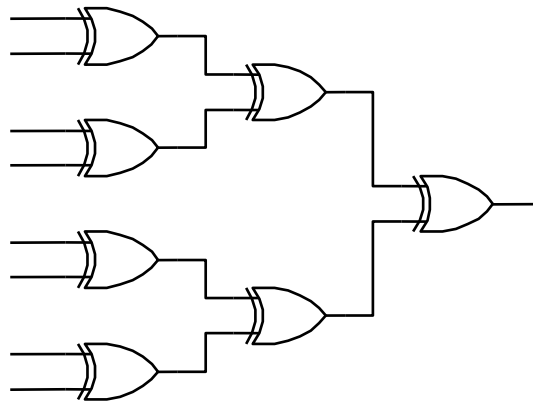
Figure depicts the circuit of an n-bit adder. Prove that all possible single stuck-at-0 and stuck-at-1 faults on all lines of that circuit can be detected by means of only 8 test vectors.





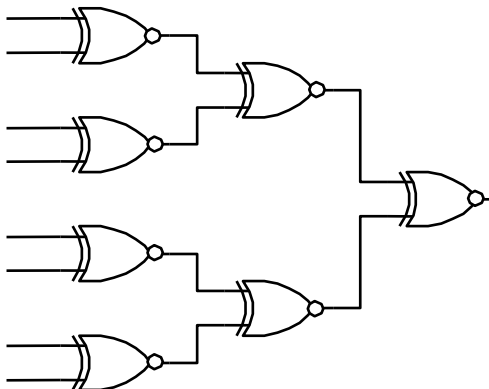
**7b19.**

Figure depicts the circuit of an N-input parity tree. Prove that all possible single stuck-at-0 and stuck-at-1 faults on all lines in that circuit can be detected by means of only 4 test vectors.



**7b20.**

Figure depicts the circuit of N-input tree with negated Modulo 2 elements (gates XOR). Prove that all possible single stuck-at-0 and stuck-at-1 faults on all lines of that circuit can be detected by means of only 4 test vectors.

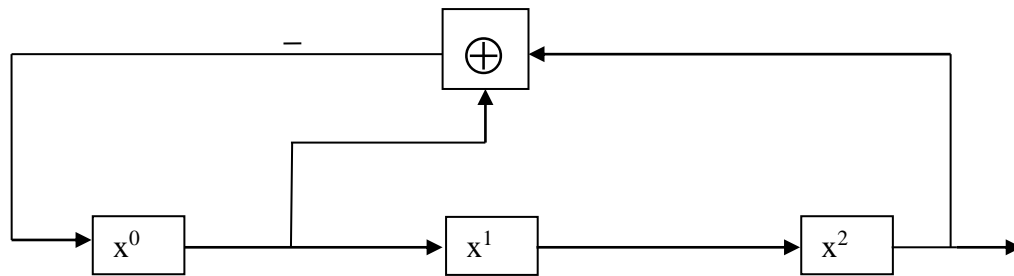


**7b21.**

The given combinational circuit has 1000000 lines. Constant 0 or constant 1 faults of random numbers can occur there. Find the number of all possible multiple faults.

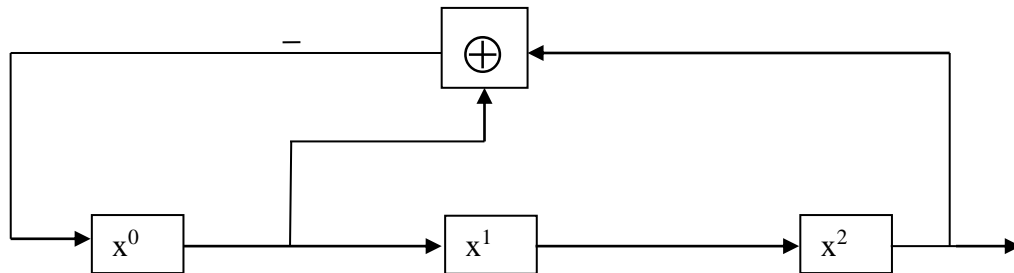
**7b22.**

Given a Linear Feedback Shift Register corresponding to characteristic polynomial  $1+x+x^3$ . Find the subsets of all patterns which are generated by the given LFSR.



**7b23.**

Given a Linear Feedback Shift Register corresponding to characteristic polynomial  $1+x+x^3$ . Transform yhr circuit, adding elementary cell(s) in a way that the obtained new circuit generates one set, consisting of all patterns.



**7b24.**

Construct Zhegalkin polynomial of the Boolean function given by  $f = x_1 \oplus x_3^{x_1 \vee x_2}$ .

**7b25.**

By root tree's 000101001111 code, reconstruct that tree.

**7b26.**

Calculate arguments activities of  $x_1 x_2 \oplus (x_1 \vee x_2 x_3)$  function.

**7b27.**

Cayley code of G tree by numbered nodes is given  $h(G)=(2, 3, 3, 4, 5, 5, 8)$   
Reconstruct the tree.

## 8. OBJECT-ORIENTED PROGRAMMING

### a) Test questions

- 8a1.** You are charged with writing a function that needs to be able to write to both standard output (typically the console screen) and files. Referring to the scenario, which one of the following function declarations satisfies that need?
- A. `void print(cout);`
  - B. `void print(ostream &os);`
  - C. `void print(istream &is);`
  - D. `void print(ofstream ofs);`
  - E. `void print(istream is);`
- 8a2.** After performing the below mentioned code, which is the value of n?
- ```
int n = !(15 & 17)
```
- A. `false`
  - B. `1`
  - C. `3`
  - D. `5`
  - E. *It contains an error. After using ! operator, constant values should be definitely taken in brackets, e.g. (15)*
- 8a3.** Small function is present, which is often called from several special places. How can the implementation of the codes be accelerated which use the given function?
- A. *Make function virtual*
  - B. *Replace floating point computation of integer numbers, to use FPU device*
  - C. *Reduce the use of automat variables*
  - D. *Make all the variables of that function volatile*
  - E. *Make function inline*
- 8a4.** Which is the difference between non-specialized function's member and constructor?
- A. *Constructor can return values, and member-functions - no*
  - B. *Member-functions can define values, constructors – no.*
  - C. *Constructor can define values, and member-functions - no*
  - D. *Member-functions can return values, and constructors - no*
  - E. *Constructor can announce values, and member-functions - no*
- 8a5.** `const int x= 0xFFFE;`  
`int y = 2;`  
`int z = x&& y;`  
Which is the value of z, in terms of the above code?
- A. `0`
  - B. `1`
  - C. `2`
  - D. `3`
  - E. `4`
- 8a6.** Which of the below mentioned statements concerning overloading of ++ operator is true?
- A. *It is impossible to overload prefix ++ operator*
  - B. *It is impossible to overload postfix ++ operator*
  - C. *It is necessary to use additional int type parameter to overload ++ postfix operator*
  - D. *It is always necessary to create prefix ++ operator*
  - E. *It is impossible to overload both prefix and postfix ++ operators for one class.*
- 8a7.** Binary search complexity is
- A.  $O(\log N)$ , where  $N$  is the number of elements
  - B.  $O(N \log N)$
  - C.  $O(N)$
  - D.  $O(N^2)$
  - E. *The correct answer is missing*
- 8a8.** The complexity of Prim's algorithm is
- A.  $O(|E|)$
  - B.  $(|V|^2)$

- C.  $O(|E|*|V|)$
- D.  $O(|E|+|V|)$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**8a9.** When the class is inherited from base as public, which of the below mentioned statements is right?

- A. All the members of base class become public members of inherited class
- B. All the members of inherited class become public members of base class
- C. All the protected members of base class are protected members of inherited class
- D. All the members of base class become protected members of inherited class
- E. All the members of inherited class become private members of base class

**8a10.** The ability to invoke a method of an object without knowing exactly what type of object is being acted upon is known as which one of the following?

- A. Encapsulation
- B. Class relationship
- C. Inheritance
- D. Polymorphism
- E. Friend relationship

**8a11.** class X

```
{
    int l;
public:
    int f() const;
};
int X::f() const {return l++;}
```

Where is an error in the above written code?

- A. X::f member-function must be static
- B. X::f member-function is constant but changes non-mutable data-member of the object
- C. X::l data-member lacks access specifier
- D. X::f member-function cannot change as it lacks access specifier
- E. It is not possible to change the integer l as it lacks access specifier

**8a12.** The complexity of quick sorting algorithm for the worst case will be

- A.  $O(\log N)$ , where N is the number of elements
- B.  $O(N \log N)$
- C.  $O(N)$
- D.  $O(N^2)$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**8a13.** class Base {

```
public:
    Base();
    ~Base();
    int getBaseNum();
private:
    int baseNum;
};
```

```
class A : public Base{
public:
    A();
    ~A()
    float getBaseNum();
private:
    float baseNum;
};
```

Which concept is presented through the code in the example?

- A. Recursion
- B. Polymorphism
- C. Inheritance
- D. Reloading of functions

E. Virtual functions

- 8a14.** `int i = 4, x = 0;`  
`do {`  
`x++;`  
`} while(i--);`  
What is the value of X after performing the above written code?  
A. 5  
B. 4  
C. 0  
D. Infinite  
E. There is syntax error while cycle cannot be formed as mentioned above
- 8a15.** The complexity of Floyd algorithm is  
A.  $O(N^3)$ , where  $N$  is the number of nodes  
B.  $O(N\log N)$   
C.  $O(N)$   
D.  $O(N^2)$   
E. The correct answer is missing
- 8a16.** The complexity of subline search in Knut-Morris-Pratt algorithm on average will be  $(n - \text{length of the line, } m - \text{length of the subline})$   
A.  $O(n)$   
B.  $O(m)$   
C.  $O(n+m)$   
D.  $O(n*m)$   
E. The correct answer is missing
- 8a17.** `class MyClass`  
`{`  
`public:`  
`MyClass();`  
`virtual void MyFunction()=0;`  
`};`  
Which is the below written statements is correct for the given code?  
A. *MyClass is a pure virtual class*  
B. *Class definition is wrong*  
C. *MyClass is a virtual base class*  
D. *Function returns value*  
E. *MyClass is an abstract class*
- 8a18.** Which of the below written statements is correct for function overloading?  
A. Although the return type can be modified, the types of the parameters can as well. The actual number of parameters cannot change.  
B. *Function overloading is possible in both C++ and C*  
C. Templates and namespaces should be used to replace occurrences of function overloading.  
D. Overloaded functions may not be declared as "inline."  
E. The compiler uses only the parameter list to distinguish functions of the same name declared in the same scope.
- 8a19.** The complexity of Dexter algorithm is  
A.  $O(|E|)$   
B.  $O(|E|*|V|)$   
C.  $O(|V|^2)$   
D.  $O(|E|+|V|)$   
E. The correct answer is missing
- 8a20.** Assume an algorithm determines the number of triangles formed by  $n$  points in the plane. What is the maximal possible output of A for  $n=7$ ?  
A. 35  
B. 27  
C. 17  
D. 15

- E. *The correct answer is missing*
- 8a21.** What is the difference between class and struct?
- Class must contain constructor, and struct may not have it*
  - Struct does not have inheritance opportunity*
  - Struct does not have destructor*
  - By default input specifiers are distinguished*
  - No difference*
- 8a22.** Which is the value of z in case of the code below?
- ```
const int x= 012;
int z = 1 << x;
```
- 0*
  - 1024*
  - 4096*
  - 2048*
  - It contains an error and will get compilation error*
- 8a23.** Which of the mentioned cycles is infinite?
- for (int i=1;i>23;i++);*
  - for (int i=0;i>=1;i++);*
  - for (int i=10;i>6;i++);*
  - for (int i=5;i>15;i++);*
  - All the cycles are finite*
- 8a24.** After performing the code below, what will be displayed on the screen? (assume sizeof(int) = 4)
- ```
#include <iostream>
using namespace std;

void main()
{
    int (*p)[10]= {NULL};
    int k= int((size_t)(p+1) - (size_t)p);

    cout<<k<<endl;
}
```
- 1*
  - 2*
  - 4*
  - 10*
  - 40*
- 8a25.** Which of the mentioned ones is not heredity access attribute
- public*
  - private*
  - virtual*
  - protected*
  - All are heredity access attribute*
- 8a26.** For a given pair of integers  $n$ ,  $k$  it is calculated  $n^k$ . Assuming that calculation uses only multiplications, show the minimal number of multiplications among represented in the table that is enough to calculate  $5^{1024}$ .
- 12*
  - 11*
  - 10*
  - 9*
  - 8*
- 8a27.** After performing the code below, which is the value of n?
- ```
Int i = 5;
int n = i++-1;
```

- A. 6
- B. 5
- C. 4
- D. 3
- E. It contains an error and will get compilation error

**8a28.** After performing the code below, which is the value of b?

```
#include <iostream>
using namespace std;

void main ()
{
    int a = 0;
    int b = 2;

    switch (b)
    {
        case 1:
            a=1;
            break;
        case 2:
            int b=0;
    }
}
```

- A. 0
- B. 1
- C. 2
- D. There is syntax error, switch is not possible to form as described above
- E. The program will work infinitely

**8a29.** Which of the mentioned is not C++ data type?

- A. unsigned long
- B. unsigned short
- C. unsigned char
- D. unsigned int
- E. All are C++ data types

**8a30.** Which of the mentioned is not one of the basic clauses of object-oriented programming?

- A. Encapsulation
- B. Typification
- C. Inheritance
- D. Polymorphism
- E. All the mentioned belong to the basic clauses of object-oriented programming.

**8a31.** An algorithm is developed that for any given list of natural numbers  $L = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$  finds the maximum, minimum elements and the arithmetical average value of L. What is the minimal number of passes in reading L that is enough get the output in the algorithm?

- A. 5
- B. 4
- C. 3
- D. 2
- E. 1

**8a32.** After performing the code below, which is the value of n?

```
int n = 1 << 3 * 2 + 1;
```

- A. 1
- B. 17
- C. 65
- D. 128
- E. It contains and error and will get compilation error

**8a33.** To classify the following 1,2,3,5,4 sequence ascending, it is more appropriate to use

- A. Quick Sort
- B. Bubble Sort

- C. Merge Sort
- D. Heap Sort
- E. No appropriate version

**8a34.** After performing the code below, what will be displayed on the screen?

```
#include <iostream>
using namespace std;
double A;
void main ()
{
    int A;
    A=5;
    ::A = 2.5;
    cout<<A<<" " <<::A;
}
```

- A. 5 2.5
- B. 2.5 5
- C. 5 5
- D. 2.5 2.5
- E. The program contains syntax error

**8a35.** How much is the complexity of algorithm to add element in binary tree?

- A.  $O(N^2)$ , where  $N$  is the number of nodes
- B.  $O(\log N)$
- C.  $O(N)$
- D.  $O(1)$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**8a36.** An algorithm is developed that for any given list of natural numbers  $L = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$  finds the

sum  $\sum_{i=1}^n (a_i - \bar{a})^2$ , where  $\bar{a}$  denotes the arithmetical average of the elements list L: What is

the floor amount of passes enough to calculate the output?

- A. 1
- B. 2
- C. 3
- D. 4
- E. 5

**8a37.** Which of the statements is correct?

- A. Class cannot have 2 constructors
- B. Class cannot have 2 destructors
- C. Virtual destructor does not exist
- D. All the above mentioned statements are correct
- E. All the above mentioned statements are wrong

**8a38.** The complexity of Merge Sort algorithm in the worst case will be:

- A.  $O(N \log N)$
- B.  $O(N^2)$
- C.  $O(N)$
- D.  $O(N^3)$
- E. The correct answer is missing

**8a39.** After performing the code below, what will be displayed on the screen?

```
#include <stdio.h>
class a
{
    public: virtual void print() {printf("a");}
};
class b: public a
{
    public: virtual void print() {printf("b");}
```



```
};
```

```
int main()
{
    b b0;
    a a0= b0, &a1= b0;
    a0.print();
    a1.print();
    return 0;
}
```

- A. *aa*
- B. *ab*
- C. *bb*
- D. *ba*
- E. *The program contains syntax error*

**8a40.** After performing the code below, what will be displayed on the screen?

```
#include <iostream>
using namespace std;
```

```
void main()
{
    int c = 1;
    c= ++c + ++c;
    cout<<c;
}
```

- A. *2*
- B. *3*
- C. *4*
- D. *5*
- E. *6*

**8a41.** What is the output of the following part of the program?

```
cout << (2 | 4 ^ ~3 );
```

- A. *0*
- B. *1*
- C. *2*
- D. *3*
- E. *the correct answer is missing*

**8a42.** How many errors are below?

```
class B {}
class A
    : public B
{
    int m_value
    int get_value(int = 0)
    {
        return m_value;
    }
}
int main () {
    A a();
    a = a;
    a.*get_value();
    return 0;
}
```

- A. *3*
- B. *4*
- C. *5*
- D. *6*

E. 7

8a43. What is (7 >> 1 << 1) expression value?

A. 5

B. 6

C. 7

D. 8

E. the correct answer is missing

8a44. What is the output of the following part of the program?

```
int n = 5;
switch (n)
{
    case '5':
        cout << "A \n";
        break;
    case 5:
        cout << "B \n";
    default:
        cout << "C \n";
        break;
}
```

A. A

B. B

C. C

D. BC

E. AC

8a45. Complexity of "merge" sorting algorithm

A. linear

B. constant

C. logn

D. n\*logn

E. square

8a46. `int n = !(5 & 7)`

What is the value of n after performing the code above?

A. false

B. true

C. 0

D. 1

E. It has an error. Using ! operator, constant values must be written in brackets. For example, (5)

8a47. Complexity of adding element in search balanced binary tree

A. linear

B. constant

C. logn

D. n\*logn

E. square

8a48. `int i = 4, x = 0;`

```
do{
    x++;
}while(i--);
```

after executing the above written code, which is the value of X?

A. 0

B. 1

C. 3

D. 4

E. 5

8a49. `class MyClass`

```

{
public:
    MyClass();
    virtual void MyFunction()=0;
};

```

Which statement is true for the above mentioned code?

- A. Class definition is wrong
- B. MyClass is a virtual class
- C. MyClass is a virtual base class
- D. MyClass is an abstract class
- E. the correct answer is missing

**8a50.** What is the value of  $(13 \gg 1 \ll 1)$  expression?

- A. 11
- B. 12
- C. 13
- D. 14
- E. 15

**8a51.** How many errors does the following part contain?

```

class A
    : int
{
    int m_value
    int get_value(int = 0)
{
    return m_value;
}
}
int main () {
    A a();
    a = a;
    a->get_value();
return 0;
}

```

- A. 2
- B. 3
- C. 4
- D. 5
- E. 6

## **b) Problems**

**8b1.**

Develop a program that, given two symbol sequences, finds the length of the longest common subsequence of the given sequences

For example,

**SYNOPSIS, SINOPSIS → 7**

**8b2.**

Assume A is the known W. Ackermann function:

$$A(0, y) = y + 1;$$

$$A(x, 0) = A(x - 1, 1);$$

$$A(x + 1, y + 1) = A(x, A(x + 1, y)).$$

Redefine A in a way that it is computed modulo 7717.

$$AM(x, y) = A(x, y) \text{ Mod}(7717),$$

Restrict the enormous growth of A.

Develop a program that can compute AM(10,10) in several seconds and find the value of AM(10,10).

**8b3.**

Assume Fib is the Fibonacci function:

$$Fib(n) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } n = 1 \text{ or } n = 2; \\ Fib(n-1) + Fib(n-2), & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Define the number Q as follows:

$$Q = \sum_{k=1}^{11} (1 / Fib(Fib(k))).$$

Calculate the number Q with an accuracy guaranteeing that the sum of the first 36 decimal digits can be computed exactly.

**8b4.**

Develop an algorithm that for any given pair of natural numbers  $n \geq k$  constructs the set of all the subsets of  $\{1, 2, \dots, n\}$  having cardinality equal to k.

**8b5.**

Prove (using induction argument) that the following algorithm for exponentiation is correct.

**function** power (y,s)

**comment** Return  $y^z$ , where  $y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $z \in \mathbb{N}$

$x := 1$ ;

**while**  $z > 0$  **do**

if z is odd then  $x := x * y$ ;

$z := \lfloor z/2 \rfloor$ ;

$y := y^2$ ;

**return**(x)

**8b6.**

Prove (using induction argument) that the following algorithm for the multiplication of natural numbers is correct.

**function** multiply (y, z)

**comment** Return  $y * z$ , where  $y, z \in \mathbb{N}$

$x := 0$ ;

**while**  $z > 0$  **do**

$x := x + y * (z \bmod 2)$ ;

$y := 2y$ ;  $z := \lfloor z/2 \rfloor$ ;

**return**(x)

**8b7.**

Prove (using induction argument) that the following algorithm for the multiplication of natural numbers is correct.

**function** multiply(y, z)

**comment** Return the product  $y * z$ .

If  $z = 0$  **then return**(0) **else**

**return**(multiply(2y,  $\lfloor z/2 \rfloor$ ) +  $y * (z \bmod 2)$ )

**8b8.**

Write a program which, given a sequence of integers, finds the length of the longest increasing subsequence.

*Input*

Input contains length of sequence  $0 < N < 1000$ , then follows N integers, does not exceed 109 by absolute.

*Output*

Write one number in the output, length of the longest increasing subsequence.

*Example*

Input

5

Output

3

7 1 5 2 3

**8b9.**

Assume F is a Fibonacci sequence.

$F_0 = 1;$

$F_1 = 1;$

$F_N = F_{N-1} + F_{N-2} \quad N > 1$

Write a program to find N-th Fibonacci number modulo 1000007.  $0 < N < 109$

*Example*

$N = 5 \qquad F_5 \% 1000007 = 8$

**8b10.**

Given a positive integer N.

Write a program to count the number of positive integers, not exceeding N and not divisible none of the given integers: 2,3,5.

*Input*

Input contains one integer N ( $1 \leq N \leq 2000000000$ ).

*Output*

Output one number, answer for the given N.

*Example*

Input	Output
10	2

**8b11.**

Develop a detailed flowchart for an algorithm computing the greatest common divisor for a pair of positive integers, avoiding deletion operation.

**8b12.**

Assume a digital image is given by means of  $M = ||m_{ij}||$   $n \times n$  matrix where  $m_{ij}$  are non-negative integers.

a. Develop a detailed flowchart for an algorithm that finds the (rounded) coordinates of the centre of gravity of the image. Define needed auxiliary functions.

b. Evaluate the complexity of the developed algorithm.

**8b13.**

Assume for any integer  $m \geq 2$   $P(m)$  is a result of attaching consecutive positive integers represented in  $m$ -ary form. For example, the beginning part of  $P(3)$  looks as follows:

1	2	10	11	12	20	21	22	100	101	110	L
└┘	└┘	└┘	└┘	└┘	└┘	└┘	└┘	└┘	└┘	└┘	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

Develop a detailed flowchart for an algorithm that given  $m \geq 2$  and  $n \geq 1$  finds the numeral allocated at  $n$ -th place in  $P(m)$ . Define needed auxiliary functions.

**8b14.**

A sequence is said to be a *polyndrome* if it has the central symmetry. Develop a detailed flowchart for an algorithm that given binary sequence  $S$  finds a longest segment of  $S$  that is a palindrome. If there are several such segments then it is enough to find one of them and the length of it.

**8b15.**

Print out all simple numbers not exceeding 1000. Natural number is called simple if it has exactly two dividers.

**8b16.**

Print out all perfect numbers not exceeding 1000. Natural number is called perfect if it equals the sum of all its dividers. For example,  $6 = 1 + 2 + 3$ .

**8b17.**

Check if the given  $n$  number is symmetric or not ( $n < 107$ ). The number is symmetric if it is read the same way from the beginning and the end. For example, 7586857.

**ANSWERS TO TEST QUESTIONS  
AND  
SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS**

## 1. DIGITAL INTEGRATED CIRCUITS

### a) Test questions

1a1.	B	1a43.	D
1a2.	D	1a44.	B
1a3.	E	1a45.	E
1a4.	B	1a46.	E
1a5.	A	1a47.	B
1a6.	C	1a48.	C
1a7.	B	1a49.	B
1a8.	B	1a50.	E
1a9.	D	1a51.	A
1a10.	A	1a52.	C
1a11.	A	1a53.	C
1a12.	D	1a54.	E
1a13.	C	1a55.	B
1a14.	B	1a56.	B
1a15.	E	1a57.	D
1a16.	A	1a58.	C
1a17.	C	1a59.	C
1a18.	E	1a60.	C
1a19.	A	1a61.	B
1a20.	C	1a62.	D
1a21.	D	1a63.	C
1a22.	B	1a64.	D
1a23.	D	1a65.	C
1a24.	E	1a66.	B
1a25.	E	1a67.	B
1a26.	B	1a68.	B
1a27.	B	1a69.	C
1a28.	D	1a70.	D
1a29.	B	1a71.	A
1a30.	C	1a72.	B
1a31.	B	1a73.	D
1a32.	E	1a74.	B
1a33.	D	1a75.	A
1a34.	D	1a76.	A
1a35.	C	1a77.	E
1a36.	D	1a78.	B
1a37.	C	1a79.	C
1a38.	C	1a80.	B
1a39.	A	1a81.	C
1a40.	D	1a82.	B
1a41.	A	1a83.	B
1a42.	D		

## b) Problems

1b1.

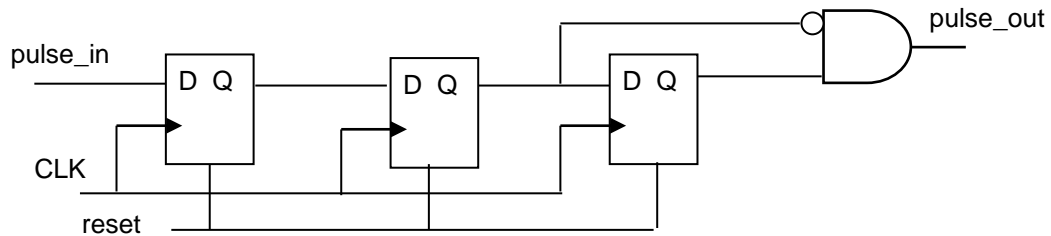
$$t_{suX} = t_{bf} + t_{nor} + t_{su} - t_{clkbf} = 2 + 7 + 4 - 3 = 11 \text{ ns}$$

$$t_{hdX} = t_{clkbf} + t_{hd} - t_{bf} - t_{nor} = 3 + 5 - 2 - 7 = -1 \text{ ns}$$

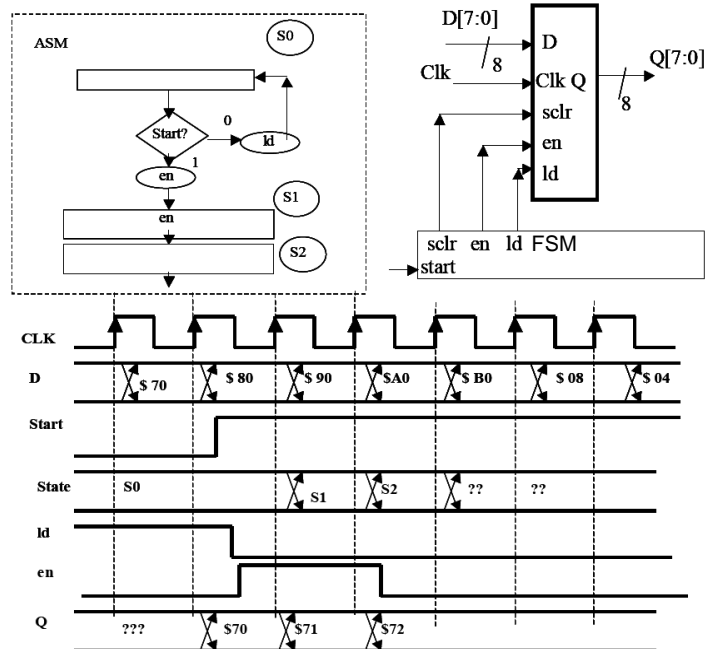
$$t_L = t_{clkbf} + t_{CQ} + t_{or} = 3 + 6 + 8 = 17 \text{ ns}$$

$$t_{cycle} = t_{CQ} + t_{nor} + t_{su} = 6 + 7 + 4 = 17 \text{ ns}$$

1b2.

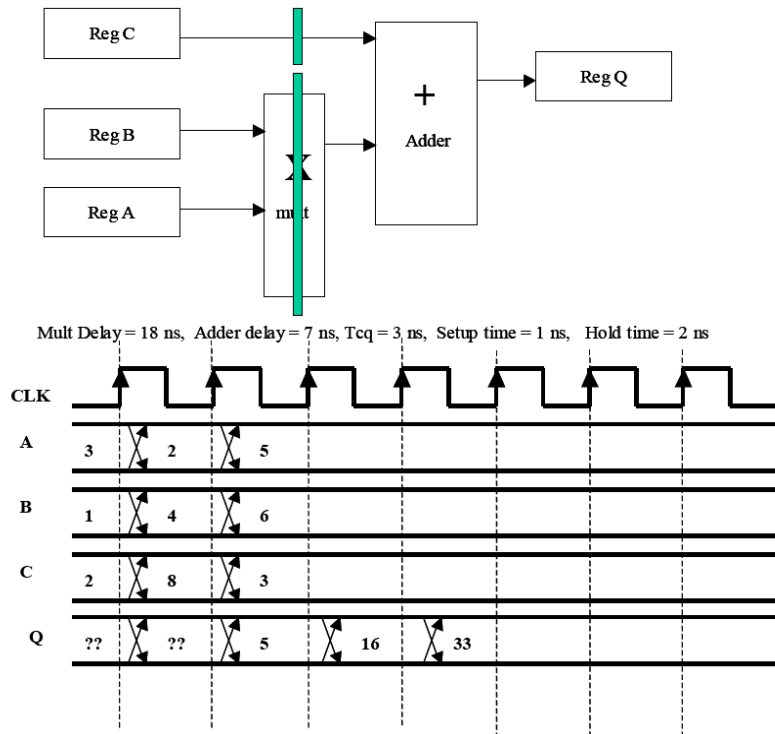


1b3.

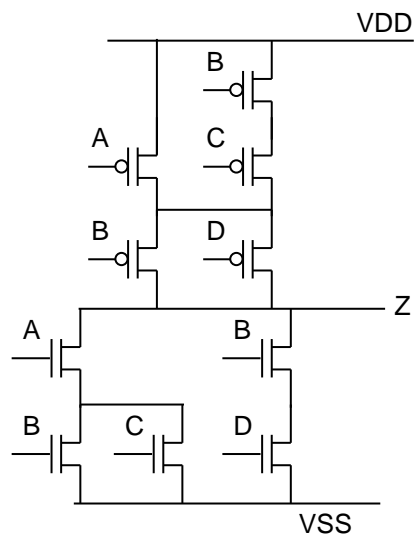




1b4.

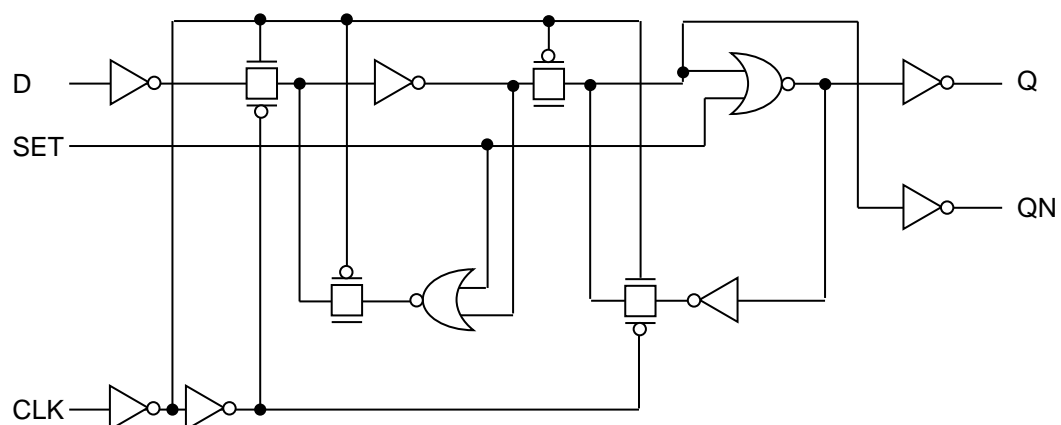


1b5.

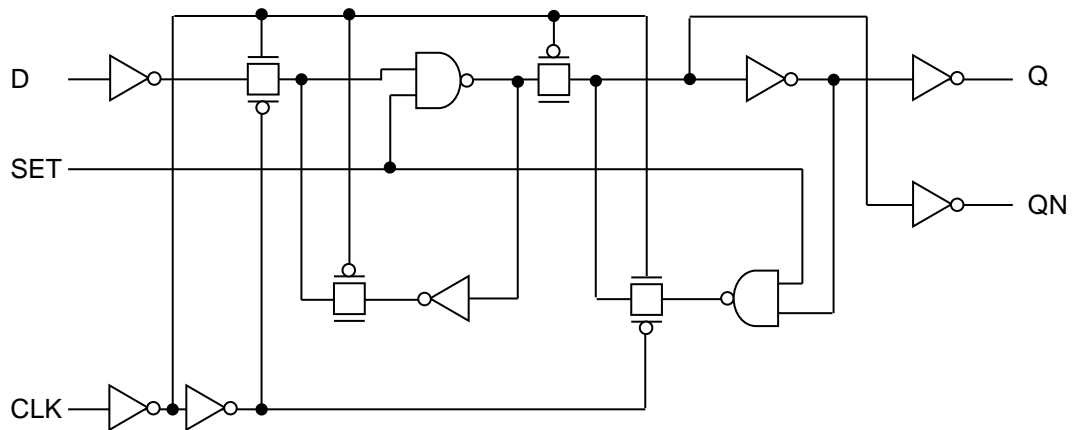


1b6.

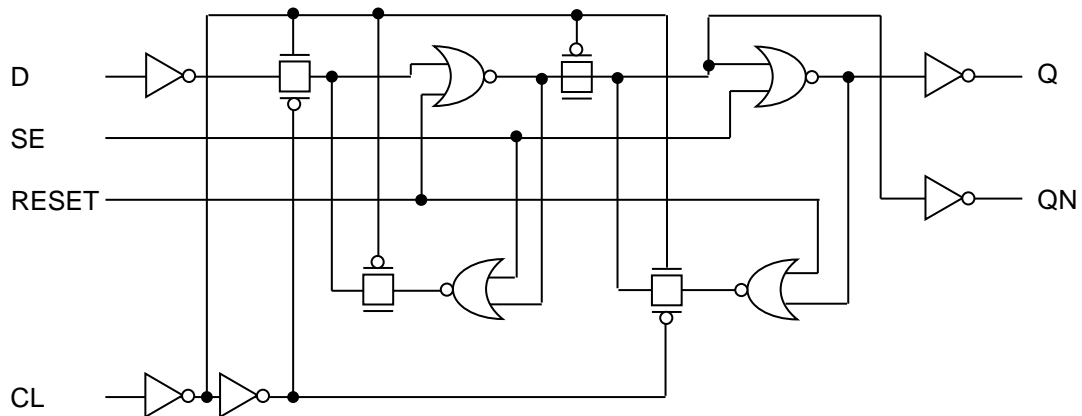
D Flip Flop with High Active Set, v.1



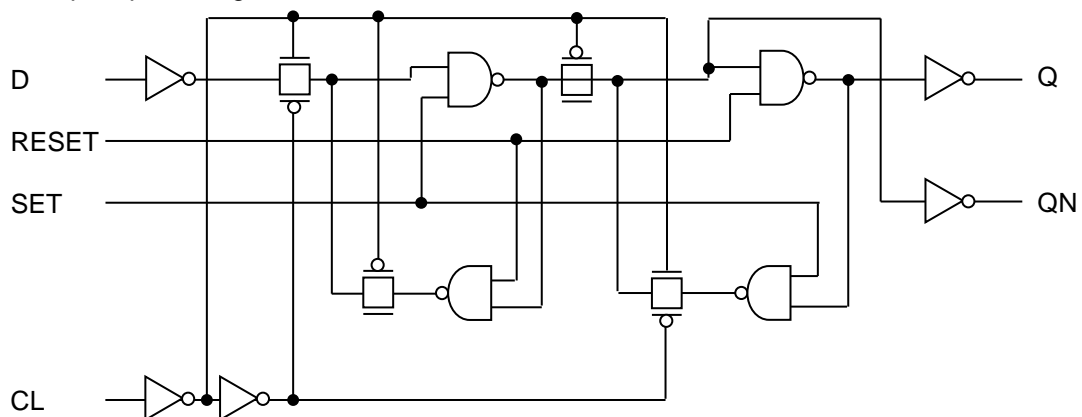
D Flip Flop with High Active Set, v.2



**1b7.**  
D Flip Flop with High Active Set and Reset, v.1



D Flip Flop with High Active Set and Reset, v.2

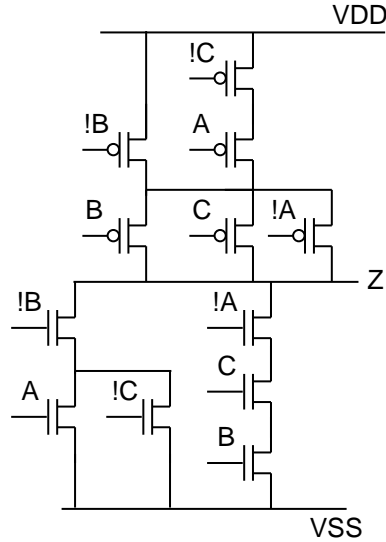


**1b8.**

A	B	C	Z	!Z
0	0	0	0	1
0	0	1	1	0
0	1	0	1	0

0	1	1	0	1
1	0	0	0	1
1	0	1	0	1
1	1	0	1	0
1	1	1	1	0

$$Z = A \& B + !C \& B + !A \& !B \& C = !(B(A + !C) + !A \& B \& C)$$



1b9.

$$V_{SP} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{\beta_n}{\beta_p}} \cdot V_{THN} + (VDD - V_{THP})}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{\beta_n}{\beta_p}}}, \quad \beta = kp \frac{W}{L}$$

$$V_{SP} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{kpn}{kpp} \frac{L_n}{W_p}} \cdot V_{THN} + (VDD - V_{THP})}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{kpn}{kpp} \frac{L_n}{W_p}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{kpn}{kpp}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{W_n}{W_p}} \cdot V_{THN} + (VDD - V_{THP})}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{kpn}{kpp}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{W_n}{W_p}}} =$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\frac{kpn}{kpp}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{W_n}{W_p}} \cdot 0.6 + (5 - 0.8)}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{kpn}{kpp}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{W_n}{W_p}}} \approx \frac{\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot 0.6 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{W_n}{W_p}} + 4.8}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{W_n}{W_p}}} \approx \frac{4.8}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{W_n}{W_p}}}$$

1.  $W_n = 3 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$

$$V_{SP3} = \frac{4.8}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{3}{10}}} = 3.64 \text{ V}$$

2.  $W_n = 12 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$

$$V_{SP12} = \frac{4.8}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{12}{10}}}} = 3.93V$$

$$\begin{matrix} V_{SP12} < V_{SP3} \\ \frac{W_p}{W_n} = \frac{10}{12} & \frac{W_p}{W_n} = \frac{10}{3} \end{matrix}$$

Therefore, the inverter corresponds to the left curve for which  $W_n=12 \text{ um}$ .

#### 1b10.

For both circuits the best case delay is the delay from input C to output Y.

For the shown NAND cell the delay from A input to Y output is smaller than from B input. Therefore, the best case delay of the 2<sup>nd</sup> circuit is smaller.

#### 1b11.

The frequency of the ring oscillator is defined by the following formula:

$$f = \frac{1}{(t_{PHL1} + t_{PLH1}) + (t_{PHL2} + t_{PLH2}) + \dots + (t_{PHLn} + t_{PLHn})},$$

where  $t_{PHLi}$  and  $t_{PLHi}$  are the delays of i-th inverter's output and fall accordingly.

The number of inverters in a ring oscillator must be odd, so the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> circuits are not included in the ring oscillator (in operation, logic "1" is given to set input and the output NAND cell operates as an inverter).

The delay from a input to the output of the used NAND cell is smaller than the delay from b input to the output, so the 4<sup>th</sup> ring oscillator is the fastest.

#### 1b12.

- a. In order to get the signal from I12 in Q and QN, it is necessary to have the correct logic state in I22 and I23 feedback until CK fall transition. To say it otherwise, it is necessary to keep CK constant until the signal "passes" I3-I17-I23-I22 path. What us more, the signal level in I22 and I23 cells' outputs must be either 0.9 VDD or 0.1 VDD (VDD is supply voltage).

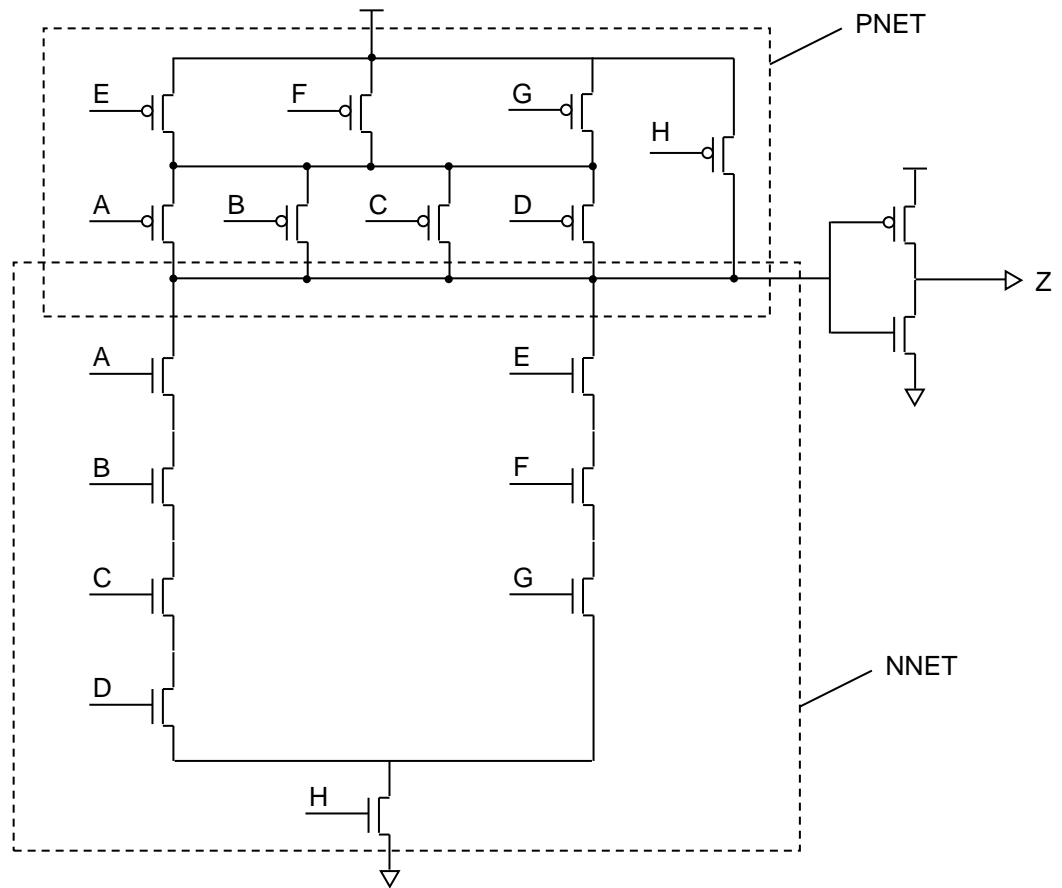
Thus, CK mustn't switch at

$$\max(t_{PHL}I3+t_{PLH}I17, t_{PLH}I3+t_{PHL}I17)+\max(t_{rise}I23+t_{fall}I22, t_{fall}I23+t_{rise}I22)=1650 \text{ ps.}$$

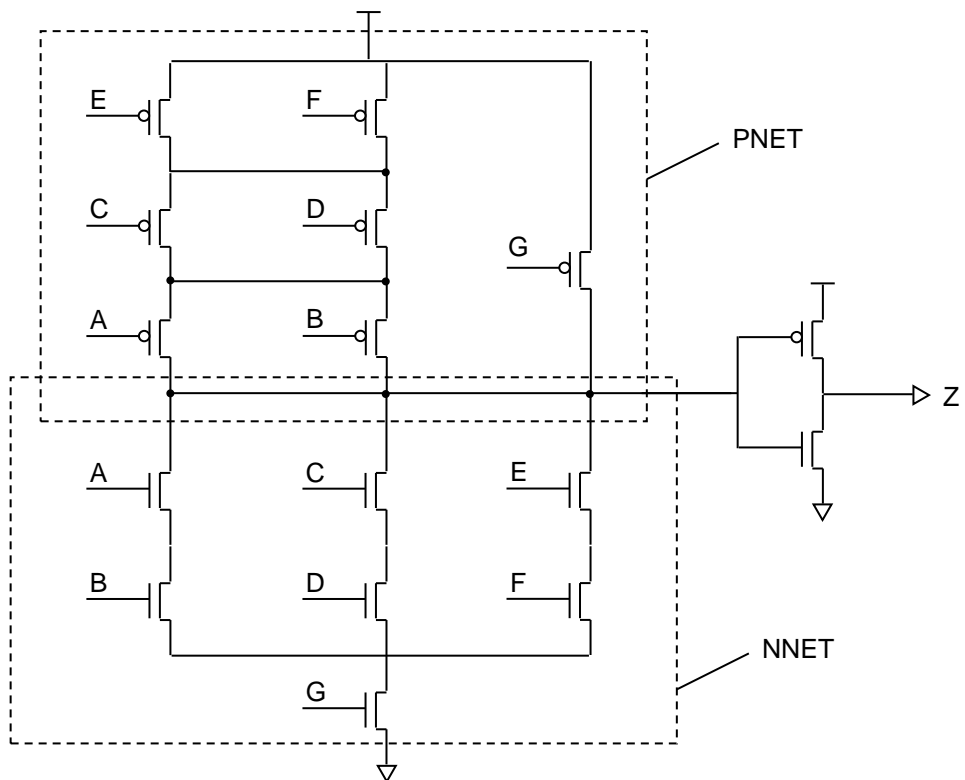
- b. As explained in item a., in this case also D must remain constant at

$$\max(t_{PHL}I1+t_{PLH}I11, t_{PLH}I1+t_{PHL}I11)+\max(t_{rise}I13+t_{fall}I12, t_{fall}I13+t_{rise}I12)-t_{PLH}I12=1250 \text{ ps.}$$

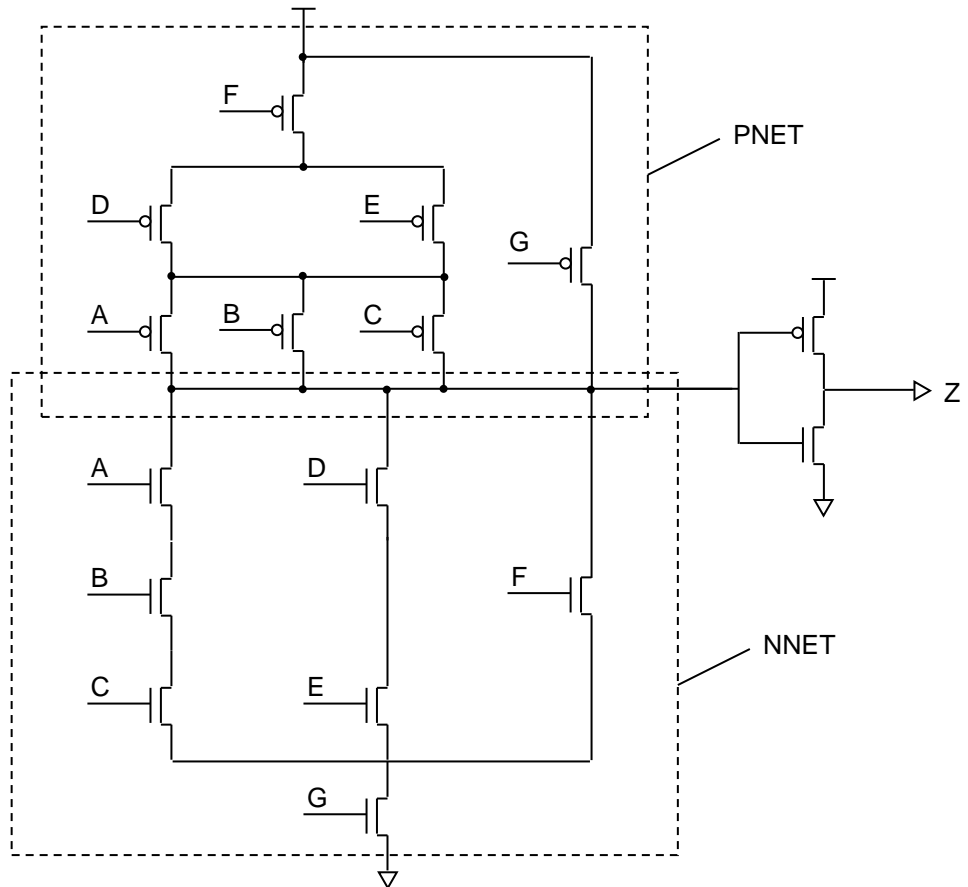
1b13.



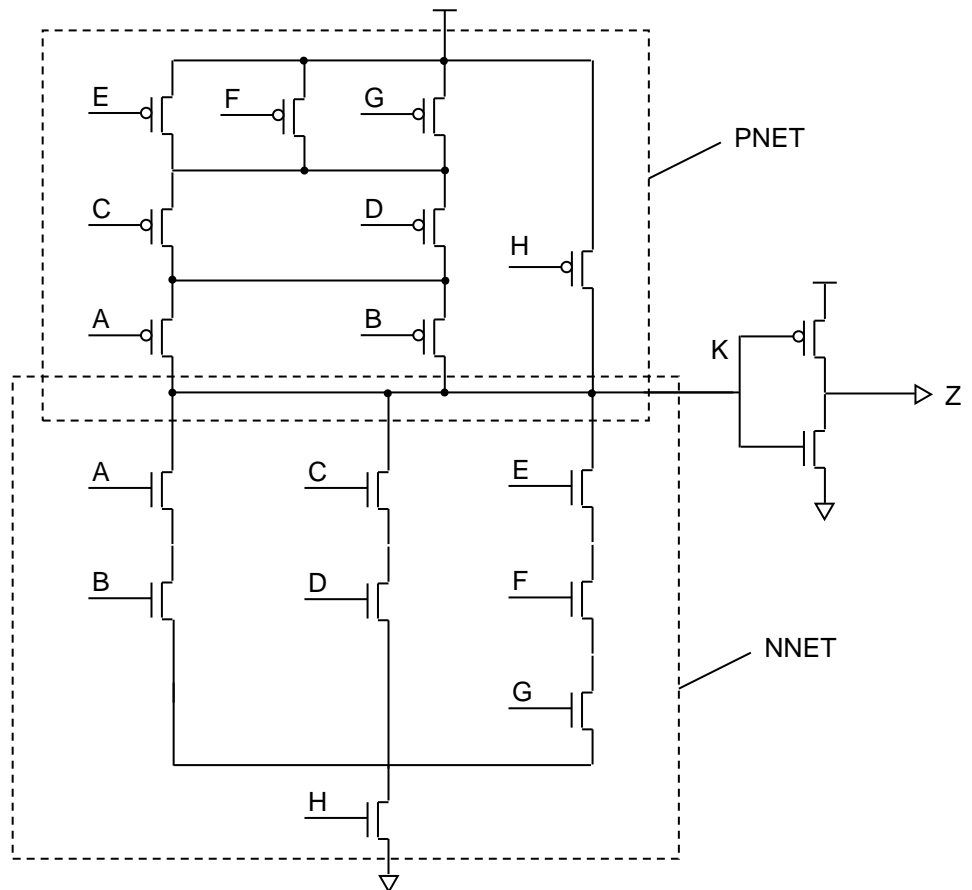
1b14.



1b15.



1b16.



P and N parts of the given circuit do not have common Euler path. For P net, Euler path is the following: H, E, F, G, C, A, B, D. For N net - H, B, A, C, D, E, F, G.

#### 1b17.

The total charge of  $C_s$  and  $C_{BL}$  before M1 is on.

$$Q = C_s V_s + C_{BL} V_{DD} / 2$$

After M1 is on the voltages across  $C_s$  and  $C_{BL}$  are equalized to  $V_{BL}$ .

$$V_{BL}(C_s + C_{BL}) = C_s V_s + C_{BL} V_{DD} / 2$$

When reading "1",  $V_s = V_{DD} - V_t = 1.2 - 0.3 = 0.9V$

$$V_{BL} = \frac{C_s V_s + C_{BL} V_{DD} / 2}{C_s + C_{BL}} = (0.9C_s + 0.6 \cdot 10C_s) / (C_s + 10C_s) = 6.9/11 = 0.63V$$

When reading "0",  $V_s = 0$

$$V_{BL} = 0.6 \cdot 10C_s / 11C_s = 0.55V$$

#### 1b18.

$$R = 2V_{DD} \cdot L / W \cdot k (V_{DD} - V_t)^2; R_1 = 2 \cdot 2.5 \cdot 0.25 / 4 \cdot 115 \cdot 4 = 0.68 \text{ kOhm}$$

$$R_2 = 2 \cdot 2.5 \cdot 0.25 / 0.5 \cdot 30 \cdot 2 \cdot 1^2 = 19 \text{ kOhm}$$

$$a) V_{OH} = V_{DD} = 2.5V, V_{OL} = R_1 / (R_1 + R_2) \cdot 2.5 = 0.87 \text{ mV}$$

$$b) 1. V_{in} = \text{Low}, I_n = 0, P_{diss} = 0,$$

$$2. V_{in} = \text{High} = 2.5V, I_n = I_p = (W/L)_p \cdot k_p (V_{DD} - |V_{tp}|)^2 / 2 = 133.2 \mu A, P_{static} = V_{DD} \cdot I_p = 2.5 \cdot 133.2 = 333 \mu W.$$

$$c) t_{pLH} = 0.7 R_p C_L = 0.7 \cdot 19 \cdot 1 = 13.3 \text{ ns}; t_{pHL} = 0.7 R_n C_L = 0.7 \cdot 0.68 \cdot 1 = 0.476 \text{ ns}$$

#### 1b19.

$$a) Y = !(CD(A+B))$$

$$\text{NMOS } (W/L)_A = (W/L)_B = (W/L)_C / 2 = (W/L)_D / 2; (W/L)_C = (W/L)_D = 4 \cdot 3 = 12; (W/L)_A = (W/L)_B = 6$$

$$\text{PMOS } (W/L)_A = (W/L)_B = 2(W/L)_C = 2(W/L)_D; (W/L)_C = (W/L)_D = 8/3; (W/L)_A = (W/L)_B = 16/3$$

b)  $t_{pHL}$ : ABCD=1010 -> 1011 or 1010 -> 0111; transistor discharges the caps in all nodes of the pull-down network, before transition all caps are charged. If D were on before transition then D's drain node cap would be discharged, so  $t_{pHL}$  would be less.

$t_{pLH}$ : ABCD=1111 -> 0011; before transition all caps are charged, AB path discharges these caps.

#### 1b20.

$$P(Y=1) = (1 - P(A=1)P(C=1)P(D=1)) (1 - P(B=1)P(C=1)P(D=1)) =$$

$$= (1 - 0.5 \cdot 0.3 \cdot 0.8) (1 - 0.2 \cdot 0.3 \cdot 0.8) = 0.88 \cdot 0.952 = 0.83776$$

$$P(Y=0) = 1 - P(Y=1) = 1 - 0.83776 = 0.16224$$

$$P_{0-1} = P_{1-0} = P(Y=0) \cdot P(Y=1) = 0.1359181824 = 0.136$$

$$\alpha_{sw} = P_{0-1}$$

$$P_{sw} = \alpha_{sw} V_{DD}^2 f_{clk} C_{out} = 0.136 \cdot 2.5^2 \cdot 250 \cdot 10^6 \cdot 30 \cdot 10^{-15} = 0.659 \cdot 10^{-5} W = 6.59 \mu W$$

#### 1b21.

##### Verilog Description

```
module counter_rev(clk,ce,clr,load,d,up,q,tc);
input clk, ce, clr,load,up;
input[7:0] d;
output tc;
reg tc;
reg[7:0] q;
reg[7:0] q;
always @(posedge clk or posedge clr)
begin
if(clr==1) q<=8'b0;
else if(load) q<=d;
else if (ce==0)
```

```

                q<=q;
            else if (up==1)
                q<=q+1;
            else q<=q-1;
        end
    always @(q or up)
        begin if((q==8'd255)&&(up==1))
            tc=1;
                else if((q==8'b0)&&(up==0))
                    tc=1;
                else tc=0; end
    endmodule

module stimulus;
reg[7:0] d;
reg clk, ce,clr, load, up;
wire[7:0] q;
counter_rev ann(clk,ce,clr,load,d,up,q,tc);
initial begin
clk=0; clr=1; load=0;d= 8'b0;
up=1; ce=0;
#13 clr= 0;
#20 ce=1;
#100 up=0;
#50 up=1;
#2500 d=8'd127;
#100 load=1;
#100 load=0;
#600 ce=0;
#100 ce=1;
up=0;
d=8'd255;
#20 load =1;
#20 load=0;
#100 up=0;
ce=0;
#20 d=8'd255;
#20 load=1;
#20 load=0;
#20 clr=1;
#20 clr=0;
ce=1;
d=8'd10;
#20 load=1;
#20 load=0;
# 100 $finish;
end
always #10 clk=~clk;
endmodule

```

## Verilog-out

```

`include "/remote/home/stud622/VCS/dc/lib/gtech_lib.v"
module counter_rev_DW01_dec_8_0 ( A, SUM );
input [7:0] A;
output [7:0] SUM;
wire \carry[7] , \carry[6] , \carry[5] , \carry[4] , \carry[3] ,
\carry[2] , \carry[1] ;
assign \carry[1] = A[0];

GTECH_XNOR2 U1_A_1 ( .A(A[1]), .B(\carry[1]), .Z(SUM[1]) );
GTECH_OR2 U1_B_1 ( .A(A[1]), .B(\carry[1]), .Z(\carry[2]) );
GTECH_XNOR2 U1_A_2 ( .A(A[2]), .B(\carry[2]), .Z(SUM[2]) );
GTECH_OR2 U1_B_2 ( .A(A[2]), .B(\carry[2]), .Z(\carry[3]) );
GTECH_XNOR2 U1_A_3 ( .A(A[3]), .B(\carry[3]), .Z(SUM[3]) );
GTECH_OR2 U1_B_3 ( .A(A[3]), .B(\carry[3]), .Z(\carry[4]) );
GTECH_XNOR2 U1_A_4 ( .A(A[4]), .B(\carry[4]), .Z(SUM[4]) );
GTECH_OR2 U1_B_4 ( .A(A[4]), .B(\carry[4]), .Z(\carry[5]) );
GTECH_XNOR2 U1_A_5 ( .A(A[5]), .B(\carry[5]), .Z(SUM[5]) );
GTECH_OR2 U1_B_5 ( .A(A[5]), .B(\carry[5]), .Z(\carry[6]) );
GTECH_XNOR2 U1_A_6 ( .A(A[6]), .B(\carry[6]), .Z(SUM[6]) );
GTECH_OR2 U1_B_6 ( .A(A[6]), .B(\carry[6]), .Z(\carry[7]) );
GTECH_XNOR2 U1_A_7 ( .A(A[7]), .B(\carry[7]), .Z(SUM[7]) );
GTECH_NOT U6 ( .A(\carry[1]), .Z(SUM[0]) );
endmodule

module counter_rev_DW01_inc_8_0 ( A, SUM );
input [7:0] A;
output [7:0] SUM;

```



```

wire \carry[7], \carry[6], \carry[5], \carry[4], \carry[3],
    \carry[2], n1;

GTECH_ADD_AB U1_1_1 ( .A(A[1]), .B(A[0]), .S(SUM[1]), .COUT(\carry[2]) );
GTECH_ADD_AB U1_1_2 ( .A(A[2]), .B(\carry[2]), .S(SUM[2]), .COUT(\carry[3]) );
GTECH_ADD_AB U1_1_3 ( .A(A[3]), .B(\carry[3]), .S(SUM[3]), .COUT(\carry[4]) );
GTECH_ADD_AB U1_1_4 ( .A(A[4]), .B(\carry[4]), .S(SUM[4]), .COUT(\carry[5]) );
GTECH_ADD_AB U1_1_5 ( .A(A[5]), .B(\carry[5]), .S(SUM[5]), .COUT(\carry[6]) );
GTECH_ADD_AB U1_1_6 ( .A(A[6]), .B(\carry[6]), .S(SUM[6]), .COUT(\carry[7]) );
GTECH_OAI2N2 U5 ( .A(n1), .B(A[7]), .C(n1), .D(A[7]), .Z(SUM[7]) );
GTECH_NOT U6 ( .A(\carry[7]), .Z(n1) );
GTECH_NOT U7 ( .A(A[0]), .Z(SUM[0]) );
endmodule

module counter_rev ( clk, ce, clr, load, d, up, q, tc );
input [7:0] d;
output [7:0] q;
input clk, ce, clr, load, up;
output tc;
wire N25, N26, N27, N28, N29, N30, N31, N32, N33, N34, N35, N36, N37, N38,
    N39, N40, N41, N42, N43, N44, N45, N46, N47, N48, N49, n28, n35, n37,
    n38, n39, n40, n41, n42, n43, n44, n45, n46, n47, n48, n49, n50;

GTECH_FJK2S \q_reg[0] ( .J(n28), .K(n28), .TI(N42), .TE(N25), .CP(clk),
    .CD(n35), .Q(q[0]) );
GTECH_FJK2S \q_reg[1] ( .J(n28), .K(n28), .TI(N43), .TE(N25), .CP(clk),
    .CD(n35), .Q(q[1]) );
GTECH_FJK2S \q_reg[2] ( .J(n28), .K(n28), .TI(N44), .TE(N25), .CP(clk),
    .CD(n35), .Q(q[2]) );
GTECH_FJK2S \q_reg[3] ( .J(n28), .K(n28), .TI(N45), .TE(N25), .CP(clk),
    .CD(n35), .Q(q[3]) );
GTECH_FJK2S \q_reg[4] ( .J(n28), .K(n28), .TI(N46), .TE(N25), .CP(clk),
    .CD(n35), .Q(q[4]) );
GTECH_FJK2S \q_reg[5] ( .J(n28), .K(n28), .TI(N47), .TE(N25), .CP(clk),
    .CD(n35), .Q(q[5]) );
GTECH_FJK2S \q_reg[6] ( .J(n28), .K(n28), .TI(N48), .TE(N25), .CP(clk),
    .CD(n35), .Q(q[6]) );
GTECH_FJK2S \q_reg[7] ( .J(n28), .K(n28), .TI(N49), .TE(N25), .CP(clk),
    .CD(n35), .Q(q[7]) );
GTECH_ZERO U48 ( .Z(n28) );
GTECH_AOI22 U49 ( .A(n37), .B(n38), .C(n39), .D(up), .Z(tc) );
GTECH_NAND8 U50 ( .A(q[7]), .B(q[6]), .C(q[5]), .D(q[4]), .E(q[3]), .F(q[2]),
    .G(q[1]), .H(q[0]), .Z(n39) );
GTECH_OR8 U51 ( .A(q[0]), .B(q[1]), .C(q[2]), .D(q[3]), .E(q[4]), .F(q[5]),
    .G(q[6]), .H(q[7]), .Z(n37) );
GTECH_NOT U52 ( .A(clr), .Z(n35) );
GTECH_NOT U53 ( .A(n40), .Z(N49) );
GTECH_AOI222 U54 ( .A(load), .B(d[7]), .C(N33), .D(n41), .E(N41), .F(n42),
    .Z(n40) );
GTECH_NOT U55 ( .A(n43), .Z(N48) );
GTECH_AOI222 U56 ( .A(d[6]), .B(load), .C(N32), .D(n41), .E(N40), .F(n42),
    .Z(n43) );
GTECH_NOT U57 ( .A(n44), .Z(N47) );
GTECH_AOI222 U58 ( .A(d[5]), .B(load), .C(N31), .D(n41), .E(N39), .F(n42),
    .Z(n44) );
GTECH_NOT U59 ( .A(n45), .Z(N46) );
GTECH_AOI222 U60 ( .A(d[4]), .B(load), .C(N30), .D(n41), .E(N38), .F(n42),
    .Z(n45) );
GTECH_NOT U61 ( .A(n46), .Z(N45) );
GTECH_AOI222 U62 ( .A(d[3]), .B(load), .C(N29), .D(n41), .E(N37), .F(n42),
    .Z(n46) );
GTECH_NOT U63 ( .A(n47), .Z(N44) );
GTECH_AOI222 U64 ( .A(d[2]), .B(load), .C(N28), .D(n41), .E(N36), .F(n42),
    .Z(n47) );
GTECH_NOT U65 ( .A(n48), .Z(N43) );
GTECH_AOI222 U66 ( .A(d[1]), .B(load), .C(N27), .D(n41), .E(N35), .F(n42),
    .Z(n48) );
GTECH_NOT U67 ( .A(n49), .Z(N42) );
GTECH_AOI222 U68 ( .A(d[0]), .B(load), .C(N26), .D(n41), .E(N34), .F(n42),
    .Z(n49) );
GTECH_AND2 U69 ( .A(n50), .B(up), .Z(n42) );
GTECH_AND2 U70 ( .A(n38), .B(n50), .Z(n41) );
GTECH_NOT U71 ( .A(up), .Z(n38) );
GTECH_OR_NOT U72 ( .A(ce), .B(n50), .Z(N25) );
GTECH_NOT U73 ( .A(load), .Z(n50) );
counter_rev_DW01_dec_8_0 sub_16 ( .A(q), .SUM({N33, N32, N31, N30, N29, N28, N27, N26}) );
counter_rev_DW01_inc_8_0 add_15 ( .A(q), .SUM({N41, N40, N39, N38, N37, N36, N35, N34}) );
endmodule

```

```

module stimulus;
reg[7:0] d;
reg clk, ce,clr, load, up;
wire[7:0] q;
counter_rev ann(clk,ce,clr,load,d,up,q,tc);
initial begin
clk=0; clr=1; load=0;d= 8'b0;
up=1; ce=0;
#13 clr= 0;
#20 ce=1;
#100 up=0;
#50 up=1;
#2500 d=8'd127;
#100 load=1;
#100 load=0;
#600 ce=0;

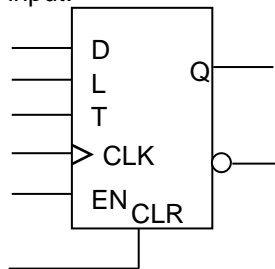
#100 ce=1;
up=0;
d=8'd255;
#20 load =1;
#20 load=0;

#100 up=0;
ce=0;
#20 d=8'd255;
#20 load=1;
#20 load=0;
#20 clr=1;
#20 clr=0;
ce=1;
d=8'd10;
#20 load=1;
#20 load=0;
# 100 $finish;
end
always #10 clk=~clk;
endmodule

```

### Constructing a counter circuit diagram based on T Flip-Flop

To construct a circuit diagram use T flip-flops with asynchronous reset, synchronous loading and enable input.



T- toggling enable input  
L – load enable  
D – data input  
CLK– clock input  
EN - clock enable input  
CLR – asynchronous reset

Truth table of FF:

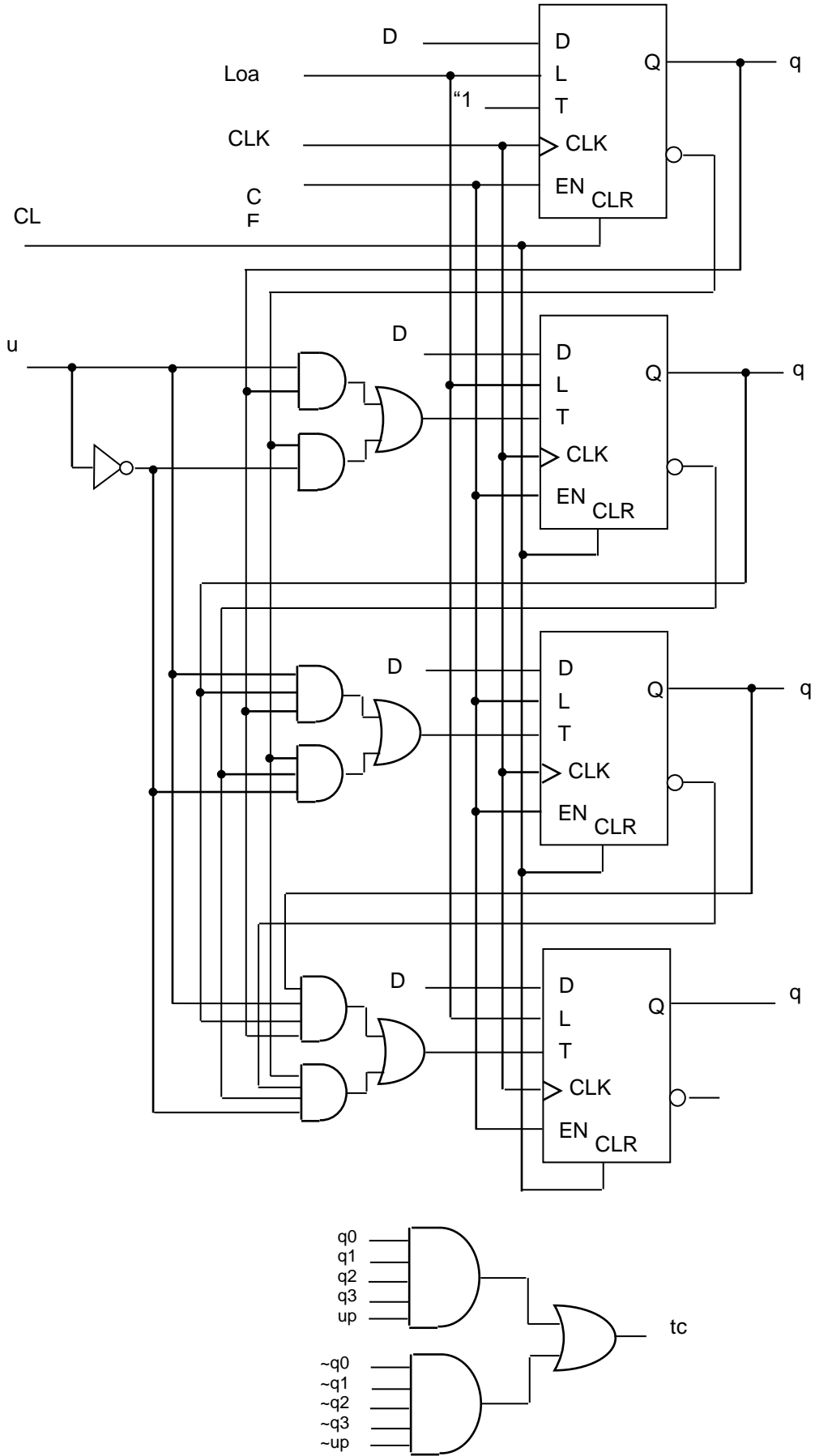
CLR	EN	L	D	T	CLK	Q	Mode
1	x	x	x	x	x	0	Reset
0	x	1	0	x	↑	0	Syn. „0” writing
0	x	1	1	x	↑	1	Syn. „0” writing
0	0	0	x	x	x	Q <sub>last</sub>	Hold
0	1	0	x	0	↑	Q <sub>last</sub>	Hold
0	1	0	x	0	x	Q <sub>last</sub>	Hold
0	1	0	x	1	↑	~Q <sub>last</sub>	Switching

Definition of reversible counter's excitation function

Present_state				Input	Next_state				Excitation Function			
q3	q2	q1	q0	up	q3	q2	q1	q0	t3	t2	t1	t0
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
				1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
				1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
				1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
				1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1
				1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
				1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
				1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
				1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
				1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
				1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
				1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
				1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1
				1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
				1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1
				1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
				1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1

$t0 = 1; t1 = q0 \cdot up + \sim q0 \cdot \sim up;$   
 $t2 = q0 \cdot q1 \cdot up + \sim q0 \cdot \sim q1 \cdot \sim up;$   
 $t3 = q0 \cdot q1 \cdot q2 \cdot up + \sim q0 \cdot \sim q1 \cdot \sim q2 \cdot \sim up;$   
 $tc = q0 \cdot q1 \cdot q2 \cdot q3 \cdot up + \sim q0 \cdot \sim q1 \cdot \sim q2 \cdot \sim q3 \cdot \sim up;$

Based on the obtained results, construct the counter circuit.



## 1b22.

### Verilog Description

```
module counter_dec(clk,ce,reset,load,d,q,tc);
input clk, ce, reset,load;
input[3:0] d;
output tc;
reg tc;
output[3:0] q;
reg[3:0] q;
always @(posedge clk)
begin
if(reset==1) q<=4'b0;
else if(load) begin if (d>= 4'd10) q<=4'b0;
else q<=d; end
else if ((ce==1)&&(q==4'd9)) q <= 4'b0;
else if(ce==1) q<=q+1;
else q<=q;
end

always @(q)

if(q==4'd9) tc=1;
else tc=0;

endmodule
```

```
module stimulus;
reg[3:0] d;
reg clk, ce,reset, load;
wire[3:0] q;
counter_dec ann(clk,ce,reset,load,d,q,tc);
initial begin
clk=0; reset=1; load=0;d= 4'd5;
ce=0;
#13 reset= 0;
#20 ce=1;
#90 ce=0;
# 100 load=1;
#20 load=0;
#10 ce=0;
#10 d=4'd12;
load=1;
#32 d=4'd9;

#50 ce=1;
#100 load=1;
load=1;
d=8'b0;
#10 load=0;
# 100 $finish;
end
always #5 clk=~clk;
endmodule
```

### Verilog-out

```
include "/remote/home/stud622/VCS/dc/lib/gtech_lib.v"
module counter_dec ( clk, ce, reset, load, d, q, tc );
input [3:0] d;
output [3:0] q;
input clk, ce, reset, load;
output tc;
wire N8, N31, N32, N33, N34, n16, n17, n27, n31, n32, n33, n34, n35, n36,
n37, n38, n39, n40, n41, n42, n43, n44;

GTECH_FJK1S \q_reg[3] ( .J(n27), .K(n27), .TI(N34), .TE(N8), .CP(clk), .Q(
q[3]), .QN(n43) );
GTECH_FJK1S \q_reg[2] ( .J(n27), .K(n27), .TI(N33), .TE(N8), .CP(clk), .Q(
q[2]), .QN(n16) );
GTECH_FJK1S \q_reg[1] ( .J(n27), .K(n27), .TI(N32), .TE(N8), .CP(clk), .Q(
q[1]), .QN(n17) );
GTECH_FJK1S \q_reg[0] ( .J(n27), .K(n27), .TI(N31), .TE(N8), .CP(clk), .Q(
q[0]), .QN(n44) );
GTECH_ZERO U23 ( .Z(n27) );
GTECH_OR3 U24 ( .A(load), .B(reset), .C(ce), .Z(N8) );
GTECH_OAI2N2 U25 ( .A(n31), .B(n32), .C(d[3]), .D(n33), .Z(N34) );
GTECH_OAI2N2 U26 ( .A(n34), .B(q[3]), .C(n34), .D(q[3]), .Z(n31) );
GTECH_AND2 U27 ( .A(n35), .B(q[2]), .Z(n34) );
```

```

GTECH_OAI2N2 U28 ( .A(n36), .B(n32), .C(n33), .D(d[2]), .Z(N33) );
GTECH_OAI2N2 U29 ( .A(n35), .B(q[2]), .C(n35), .D(q[2]), .Z(n36) );
GTECH_AND_NOT U30 ( .A(q[1]), .B(n37), .Z(n35) );
GTECH_OAI2N2 U31 ( .A(n38), .B(n32), .C(n33), .D(d[1]), .Z(N32) );
GTECH_XOR2 U32 ( .A(q[1]), .B(n37), .Z(n38) );
GTECH_OAI2N2 U33 ( .A(q[0]), .B(n32), .C(d[0]), .D(n33), .Z(N31) );
GTECH_AND3 U34 ( .A(n39), .B(n40), .C(load), .Z(n33) );
GTECH_NOT U35 ( .A(reset), .Z(n40) );
GTECH_OAI21 U36 ( .A(d[1]), .B(d[2]), .C(d[3]), .Z(n39) );
GTECH_OR4 U37 ( .A(n41), .B(tc), .C(load), .D(reset), .Z(n32) );
GTECH_NOR4 U38 ( .A(n42), .B(n37), .C(q[1]), .D(q[2]), .Z(tc) );
GTECH_NOT U39 ( .A(q[0]), .Z(n37) );
GTECH_NOT U40 ( .A(q[3]), .Z(n42) );
GTECH_NOT U41 ( .A(ce), .Z(n41) );
endmodule

```

```

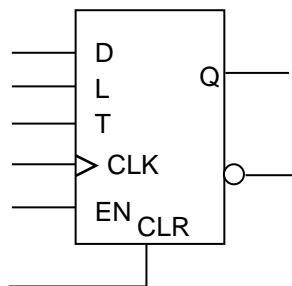
module stimulus;
reg[3:0] d;
reg clk, ce,reset, load;
wire[3:0] q;
counter_dec ann(clk,ce,reset,load,d,q,tc);
initial begin
clk=0; reset=1; load=0;d= 4'd5;
ce=0;
#13 reset= 0;
#20 ce=1;
#90 ce=0;
# 100 load=1;
#20 load=0;
#10 ce=0;
#10 d=4'd12;
load=1;
#32 d=4'd9;

#50 ce=1;
#100 load=1;
load=1;
d=8'b0;
#10 load=0;
# 100 $finish;
end
always #5 clk=~clk;
endmodule

```

### Constructing a counter circuit diagram based on T Flip-Flop

To construct a circuit diagram use T flip-flops with asynchronous reset, synchronous loading and enable input.



T- toggling enable input  
L – load enable  
D – data input  
CLK– clock input  
EN - clock enable input  
CLR – synchronous reset

Truth table of FF:

CLR	EN	L	D	T	CLK	Q	Mode
1	x	x	x	x	↑	0	Reset
1	x	1	0	x	↑	0	Syn. „0” writing
1	x	1	1	x	↑	1	Syn. „0” writing
1	0	0	x	x	x	Q <sub>last</sub>	Hold
1	1	0	x	0	↑	Q <sub>last</sub>	Hold
1	1	0	x	0	x	Q <sub>last</sub>	Hold

1	1	0	x	1	↑	$\sim Q_{last}$	Switching
---	---	---	---	---	---	-----------------	-----------

Definition of binary-coded decimal counter's excitation function:

q3	q2	q1	q0	t3	t2	t1	t0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1

Excitation Function's Minimization using Karnaugh Maps

**t3**

q3q2 \ q1q0	00	01	11	10
00				
01			1	
11	-	-	-	-
10		1	-	-

**t2**

q3q2 \ q1q0	00	01	11	10
00			1	
01			1	
11	-	-	-	-
10			-	-

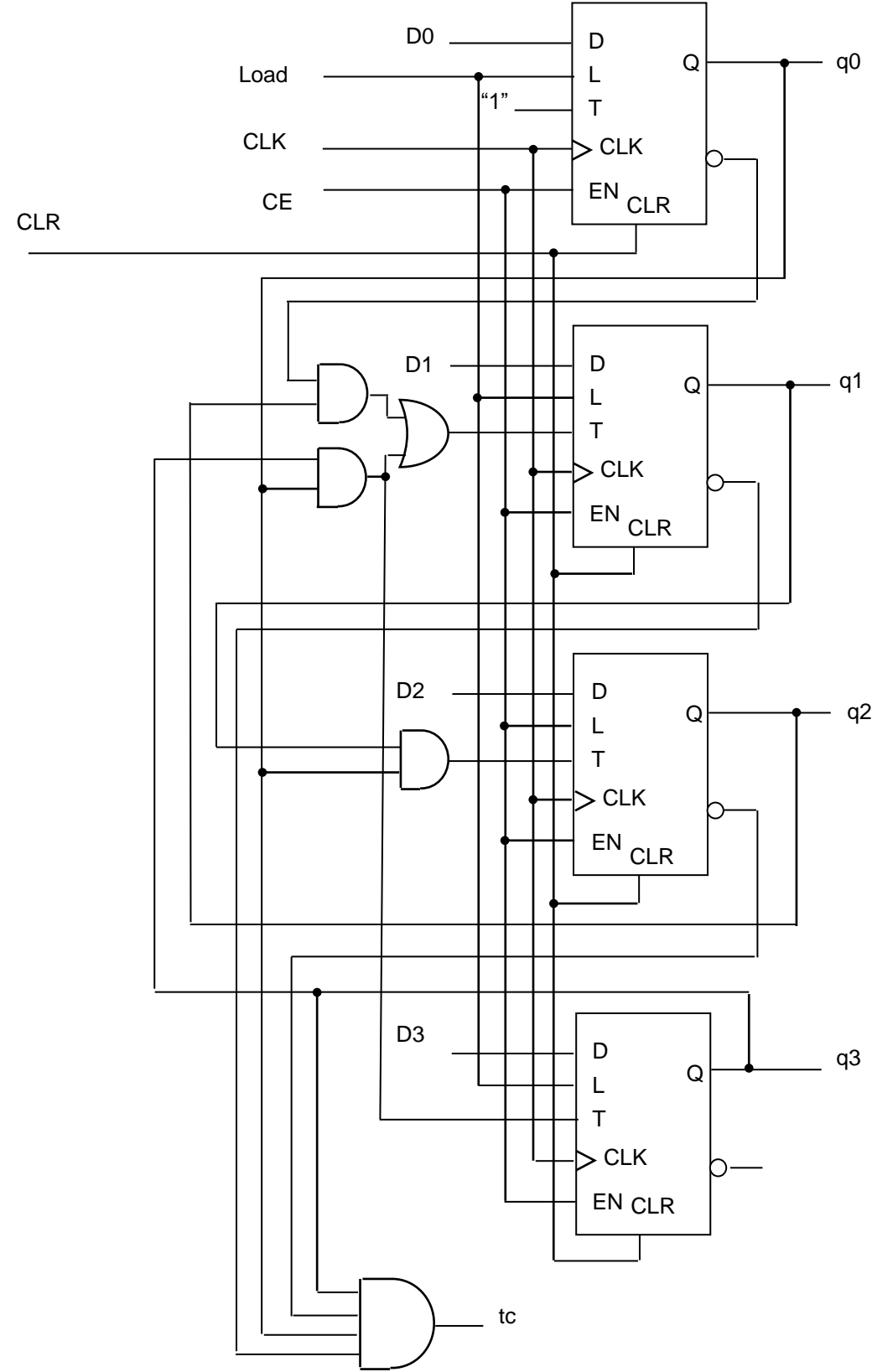
**t1**

q3q2 \ q1q0	00	01	11	10
00			1	1
01		1	1	
11	-	-	-	-
10			-	-

$$\begin{aligned}
 t0 &= 1 \\
 t1 &= q0 \cdot q3 + \sim q0 \cdot q2 \\
 t2 &= q0 \cdot q1 \\
 t3 &= q0 \cdot q3
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 t0 &= 1 \\
 t1 &= q0 \cdot q3 + \sim q0 \cdot q3 \\
 t2 &= q0 \cdot q1 \\
 t3 &= q0 \cdot q3
 \end{aligned}$$

Circuit diagram is constructed based on the obtained results.





### 1b23.

#### Creation of State Transition Graph of FSM

The digits of entering decimal number are given on the entries of FSM sequentially.

The remainder of division of a decimal number by 3 is equal to the remainder of division of the sum of decimal digits of this number by 3.

FSM is given by means of the following five sets:  $A = \{X, Y, S, \delta, \lambda\}$ , where:

$X = \{X1, X2, \dots, XM\}$  – set of input symbols;

$Y = \{Y1, Y2, \dots, YN\}$  – set of output symbols;

$S = \{S0, S1, \dots, SK-1\}$  – set of internal states of FSM;

$\delta$  – next state (transition) function,

$\lambda$  – output function.

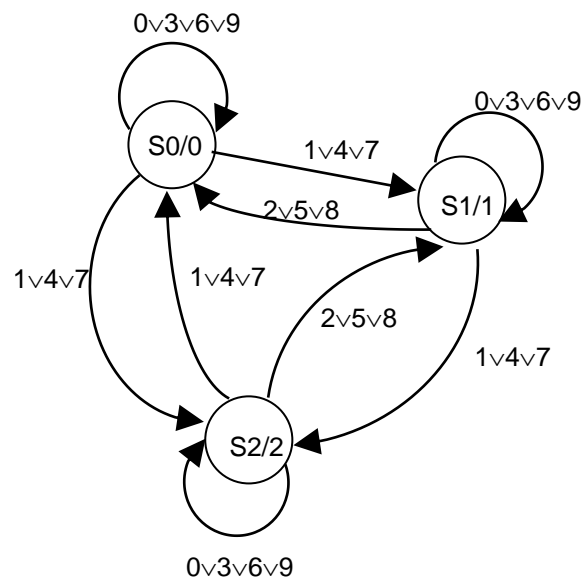
The considered FSM has 3 states  $S = \{S0, S1, S2\}$ ,

where,  $S0$  – the remainder equal to 0,  $S1$  – the remainder equal to 1,  $S2$  – the remainder equal to 2.

$X = \{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9\}$

$Y = \{0, 1, 2\}$

$S = \{S0, S1, S2\}$



#### Verilog Description of FSM

```
module fsm_remainder(in,clk,reset,out);
input[3:0] in;
input clk, reset;
output[1:0] out;
reg [1:0] out;
reg[1:0] state, next_state;
parameter S0=2'b00, S1=2'b01, S2=2'b10;
always @(posedge clk or negedge reset)
if(!reset) state <= S0;
else state<=next_state;
always @(in or state)
begin
case(state)
S0: case(in)
4'd0,4'd3,4'd6,4'd9: next_state=S0;
4'd1, 4'd4, 4'd7: next_state=S1;
4'd2, 4'd5, 4'd8: next_state=S2;
default: next_state=S0;
endcase
S1: case(in)
4'd0,4'd3,4'd6,4'd9: next_state=S1;
4'd1, 4'd4, 4'd7: next_state=S2;
4'd2, 4'd5, 4'd8: next_state=S0;
default: next_state=S0;
endcase
S2: case(in)
4'd0,4'd3,4'd6,4'd9: next_state=S2;
4'd1, 4'd4, 4'd7: next_state=S0;
4'd2, 4'd5, 4'd8: next_state=S1;
default: next_state=S1;
endcase
end
end
```

```

S2: case(in)
4'd0,4'd3,4'd6,4'd9: next_state=S2;
4'd1, 4'd4, 4'd7:   next_state=S0;
4'd2, 4'd5, 4'd8:   next_state=S1;
default: next_state=S0;
endcase
default: next_state=S0;
endcase
end
always @(state)
if(state==S0) out=2'b00;
else if (state==S1) out = 2'b01;
else if (state ==S2) out = 2'b10;
else out=2'bx;
endmodule

module stimulus;
reg[3:0] in;
wire[1:0] out;
reg clk, reset;
fsm_remainder ann(in,clk,reset,out);
initial begin
clk=0;
reset=1;
#10 reset = 0;
in=0;
#13 reset = 1;
#10 in = 4'd0;
#10 in = 4'd2;
#10 in = 4'd4;
#10 in = 4'd3;
#10 in = 4'd5;
#10 in = 4'd9;
#10 in = 4'd7;
#10 in = 4'd8;
#10 in = 4'd1;
#10 in = 4'd7;
#10 $finish;
end
always #5 clk = ~clk;
endmodule

```

## Verilog-out

```

`include "/remote/home/stud622/VCS/dc/lib/gtech_lib.v"
module fsm_remainder ( in, clk, reset, out );
input [3:0] in;
output [1:0] out;
input clk, reset;
wire n25, n26, n27, n28, n29, n30, n31, n32, n33, n34, n35, n36, n37;
wire [1:0] state;
wire [1:0] next_state;
GTECH_FD2 \state_reg[0] ( .D(next_state[0]), .CP(clk), .CD(reset), .Q(
state[0]) );
GTECH_FD2 \state_reg[1] ( .D(next_state[1]), .CP(clk), .CD(reset), .Q(
state[1]) );
GTECH_NOT U30 ( .A(n25), .Z(next_state[1]) );
GTECH_AOI222 U31 ( .A(out[0]), .B(n26), .C(n27), .D(n28), .E(out[1]), .F(n29), .Z(n25) );
GTECH_NOT U32 ( .A(n30), .Z(next_state[0]) );
GTECH_AOI222 U33 ( .A(out[1]), .B(n28), .C(n27), .D(n26), .E(out[0]), .F(n29), .Z(n30) );
GTECH_MUX2 U34 ( .A(n31), .B(n32), .S(in[0]), .Z(n29) );
GTECH_NOR2 U35 ( .A(n33), .B(state[1]), .Z(out[0]) );
GTECH_NOT U36 ( .A(state[0]), .Z(n33) );
GTECH_MUX2 U37 ( .A(n34), .B(n31), .S(in[0]), .Z(n26) );
GTECH_NOR2 U38 ( .A(in[3]), .B(n35), .Z(n31) );
GTECH_AOI2N2 U39 ( .A(in[1]), .B(in[2]), .C(in[1]), .D(in[2]), .Z(n35) );
GTECH_NOR2 U40 ( .A(state[0]), .B(state[1]), .Z(n27) );
GTECH_MUX2 U41 ( .A(n32), .B(n34), .S(in[0]), .Z(n28) );
GTECH_NOR3 U42 ( .A(in[1]), .B(in[3]), .C(n36), .Z(n34) );
GTECH_NOT U43 ( .A(in[2]), .Z(n36) );
GTECH_NOR2 U44 ( .A(in[2]), .B(n37), .Z(n32) );
GTECH_XNOR2 U45 ( .A(in[3]), .B(in[1]), .Z(n37) );
GTECH_AND_NOT U46 ( .A(state[1]), .B(state[0]), .Z(out[1]) );
endmodule

module stimulus;
reg[3:0] in;
wire[1:0] out;
reg clk, reset;
fsm_remainder ann(in,clk,reset,out);

```

```

initial begin
clk=0;
reset=0;
in=0;
#23 reset = 1;
#20 in = 4'd0;
#20 in = 4'd2;
#20 in = 4'd4;
#20 in = 4'd3;
#20 in = 4'd5;
#20 in = 4'd9;
#20 in = 4'd7;
#20 in = 4'd8;
#20 in = 4'd1;
#20 in = 4'd7;
#20 $finish;
end
always #10 clk = ~clk;
endmodule

```

### Synthesis of FSM Using JK Flip-Flops

#### 1. Definition of input and output signals

To code decimal digits  $n = \lceil \log_2 10 \rceil = 4$  input variables are required, as x3, x2, x1, x0.

Binary-coded decimal digits:

Decimal digit	x3	x2	x1	x0
"0"	0	0	0	0
"1"	0	0	0	1
"2"	0	0	1	0
"3"	0	0	1	1
"4"	0	1	0	0
"5"	0	1	0	1
"6"	0	1	1	0
"7"	0	1	1	1
"8"	1	0	0	0
"9"	1	0	0	1

$Y = \{0, 1, 2\}$ .

To code output signals two variables are required, as y1, y0.

Output	y1	y0
"0"	0	0
"1"	0	1
"2"	1	0

So, FSM has 4 inputs and 2 outputs.

#### 2. State assignment

The number of required state variables k is defined as follows:

$3 \leq k \leq \log_2 3$ . Accept  $k=2$ .

S0 – 00

S1 – 01

S2 – 10

Unused state – 00 (solution of minimal-value)

Definition of excitation function

Transition	J	K
0 - 0	0	x
0 - 1	1	x
1 - 0	x	1
1 - 1	x	0

State and output table

Present_state	Output	Input	Next_State	Excitation Functions
q1 q0	y1 y0	X	q1 q0	j1 k1 j0 k0
0 0	0 0	0v3v6i9	0 0	0 - 0 -
		1i4i7	0 1	0 - 1 -
		2i5i8	1 0	1 - 0 -
0 1	0 1	0v3v6v9	0 1	0 - - 0
		1v4v7	1 0	1 - - 1
		2v5v8	0 0	0 - - 1

1 0	1 0	0v3v6v9	1 0	- 0 0 -
		1v4v7	0 0	- 1 0 -
		2v5v8	0 1	- 1 1 -

Excitation functions depend on 6 variables: q1,q2,x0,x1,x2,x3.

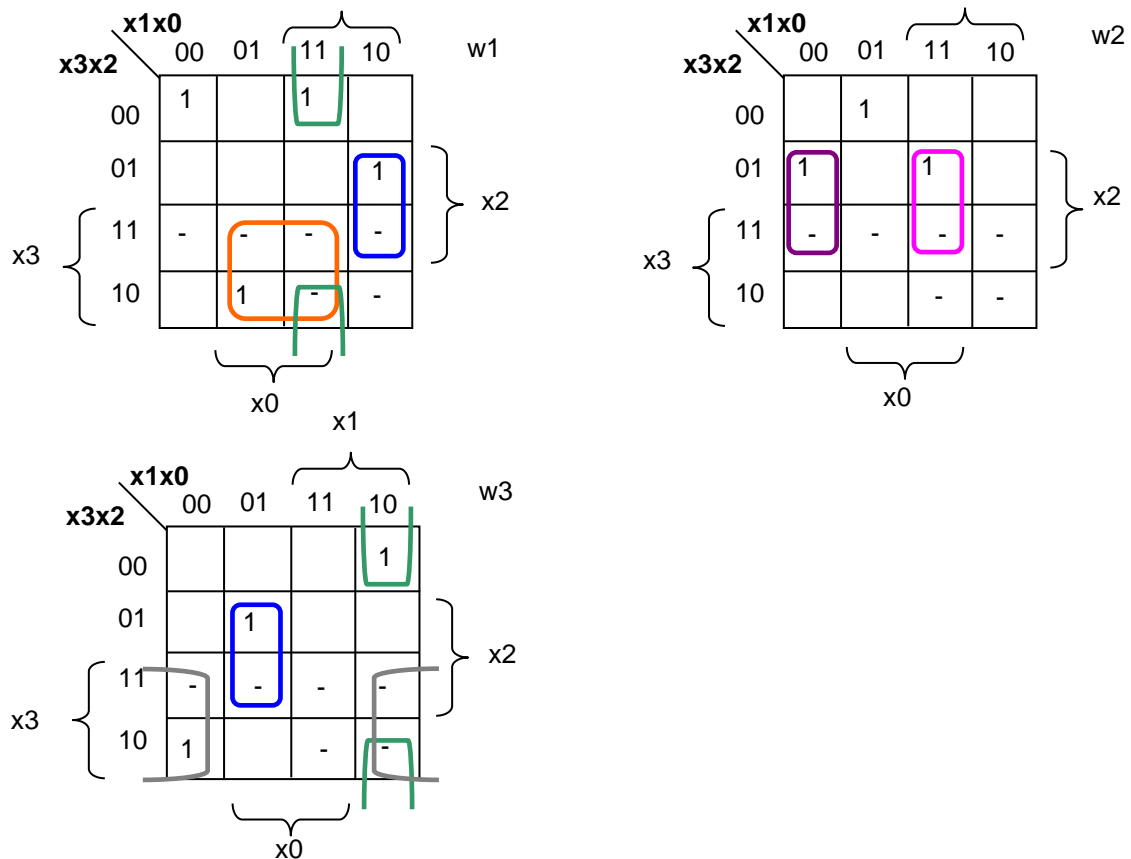
To simplify the process of designing w1, w2, w3 extra variables are inserted:

0v3v6v9 - w1;

1v4v7 - w2;

2v5v8 - w3;

Karnaugh maps for w1,w2,w3.



$$w1 = \sim x3 \cdot \sim x2 \cdot \sim x1 \cdot \sim x0 + \sim x2 \cdot x1 \cdot x0 + x2 \cdot x1 \cdot \sim x0 + x3 \cdot x0$$

$$w2 = \sim x3 \cdot \sim x2 \cdot \sim x1 \cdot x0 + x2 \cdot \sim x1 \cdot \sim x0 + x2 \cdot x1 \cdot x0$$

$$w3 = x3 \cdot \sim x0 + x2 \cdot \sim x1 \cdot x0 + \sim x2 \cdot x1 \cdot x0$$

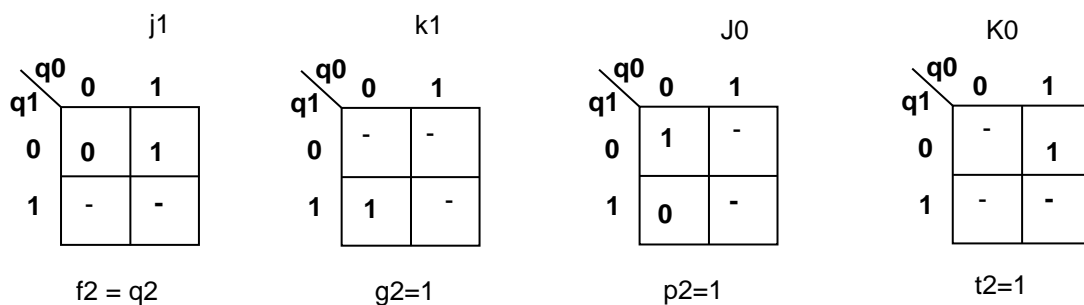
Definition of j1,k1,j2,k2 excitation functions as function of w1,w2,w3,q1,q0.

$$j1 = w1f1 + w2f2 + w3f3; k1 = w1g1 + w2g2 + w3g3$$

j0 = w1p1 + w2p2 + w3p3, k0 = w1t1 + w2t2 + w3t3, where f1...f3, g1,...g3, p1...p3, t1... t3 depend on q1,q2 variables.

As follows from the above table, f1 and g1 are equal to 0.

Maps for definition f2,g2,p2,t2  
(factors for w2)



Maps for definition f3,g3,p3,t3  
(factors for w3)

		J1	
q1	q0	0	1
	0	1	0
1	1	-	-

$$f3 = \sim q2$$

		k1	
q1	q0	0	1
	0	-	-
1	1	1	-

$$g3 = 1$$

		J0	
q1	q0	0	1
	0	0	-
1	1	1	-

$$p3 = q1$$

		K0	
q1	q0	0	1
	0	-	1
1	1	-	-

$$t3 = 1$$

So,

$$j1 = w2q2 + w3\sim q2;$$

$$k1 = w2 + w3;$$

$$j0 = w2\sim q1 + w3q1;$$

$$k0 = w2 + w3;$$

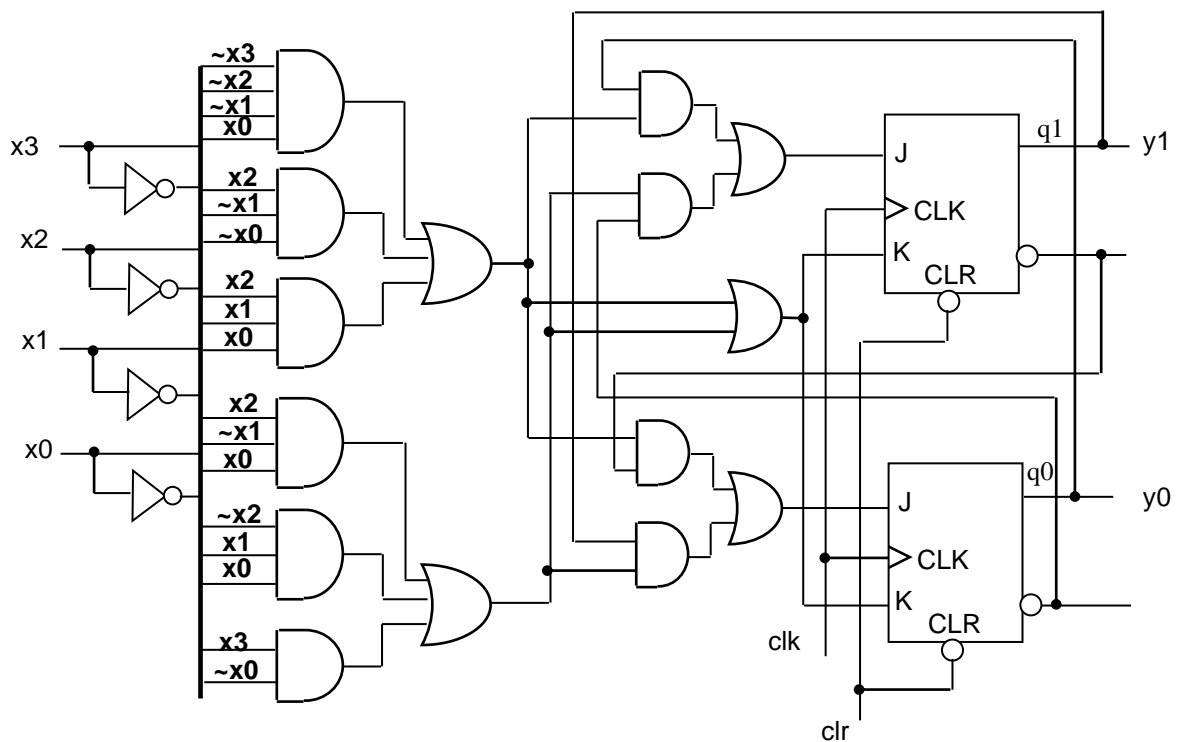
Maps for defining y1, y0

		q0	
q1	q0	0	1
	0	0	0
1	1	1	-

		q0	
q1	q0	0	1
	0	0	1
1	1	0	-

$$y1 = q1; y0 = q0;$$

FSM circuit diagram



#### 1b24.

##### Creation of State Transition Graph of FSM

FSM is given by means of the following five sets:  $A = \{X, Y, S, \delta, \lambda\}$ , where  $X = \{X_1, X_2, \dots, X_M\}$  – set of input symbols;

$Y = \{Y_1, Y_2, \dots, Y_N\}$  – set of output symbols;

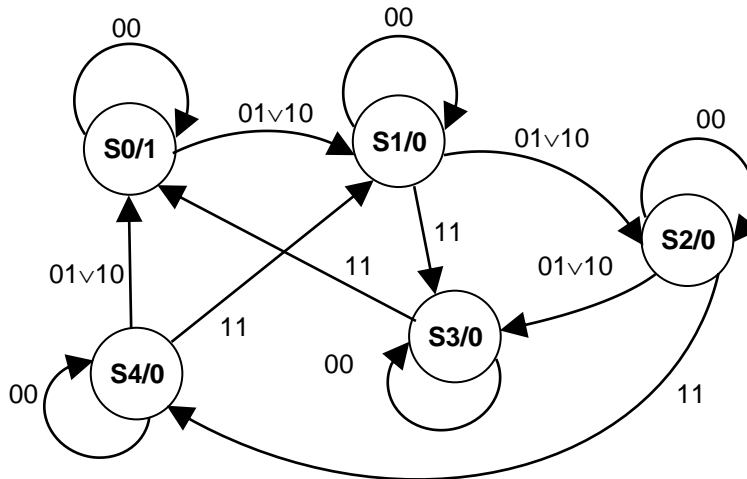
$S = \{S_0, S_1, \dots, S_{K-1}\}$  – set of internal states of FSM;

$\delta$  – next state (transition) function,

$\lambda$  – output function

$X = \{00, 01, 10, 11\}$

$Y = \{0, 1\}$



S0 – got zero 1s (modulo 5)

S1 – got one 1 (modulo 5)

S2 – got two 1s (modulo 5)

S3 – got three 1s (modulo 5)

S4 – got four 1s (modulo 5)

##### Verilog Description of FSM

```
module moore_countmod5(data,clock,reset,out);
    input reset, clock;
    input[1:0] data;
    output out;
    reg out;
    reg [2:0] state, next_state;
    parameter st0 = 3'b000, st1 = 3'b001, st2 = 3'b010, st3=3'b011, st4=3'b100;
    //FSM register
    always @(posedge clock or negedge reset)
    begin: statereg
        if(!reset) //asynchronous reset
            state <= st0;
        else state <= next_state;
        end //statereg

    //FSM next_state logic
    always @(state or data)
    begin: fsm
        case (state)
            st0: case (data)
                2'b00: next_state = st0;
                2'b01,2'b10: next_state = st1;
                2'b11: next-state = st2;
                default: next_state = st0;
            endcase
            st1:case(data)
                2'b00: next_state =st1;
                2'b01, 2'b10: next_state=st2;
                2'b11: next_state = st3;
                default: next_state = st0;
            endcase
            st2: case(data)
                2'b00: next_state = st2;
```

```

                2'b01, 2'b10: next_state=st3;
                2'b11: next_state = st4;
                default: next_state = st0;
            endcase
        st3: case(data)
            2'b00: next_state = st3;
            2'b01, 2'b10: next_state=st4;
            2'b11: next_state = st0;
            default: next_state = st0;
        endcase
        st4: case(data)
            2'b00: next_state = st4;
            2'b01, 2'b10: next_state=st0;
            2'b11: next_state = st1;
            default: next_state = st0;
        endcase
        default: next_state = st0;
    endcase
end//fsm

//Moore output definition using pres_state only
always @(state)
begin: def_out
if (state == st0)
out = 1'b1;
else out = 1'b0;
end//def_out
endmodule

module test_bench_moore;
wire out;
reg clock, reset;
reg[1:0] data;
moore_countmod5 ann(data,clock,reset,out);
initial begin
reset = 0;
clock = 0;
data = 2'b00;
#13 reset = 1;
#10 data = 2'b01;
#10 data = 2'b11;
#10 data = 2'b10;
#10 data = 2'b11;
#10 data = 2'b00;
#10 data = 2'b11;
#10 data = 2'b10;
#10 data = 2'b11;
#10 data = 2'b00;
#10 data = 2'b10;
#10 data = 2'b10;
#20 reset = 0;
#50 $finish;
end
always #5 clock =~clock;
endmodule

```

## Verilog-out

```

`include "/remote/home/stud622/VCS/dc/lib/gtech_lib.v"
module moore_countmod5 ( data, clock, reset, out );
input [1:0] data;
input clock, reset;
output out;
wire n29, n30, n31, n32, n33, n34, n35, n36, n37, n38, n39, n40, n41;
wire [2:0] state;
wire [2:0] next_state;
GTECH_FD2 \state_reg[2] ( .D(next_state[2]), .CP(clock), .CD(reset), .Q(
state[2]), .QN(n29) );
GTECH_FD2 \state_reg[1] ( .D(next_state[1]), .CP(clock), .CD(reset), .Q(
state[1]), .QN(n31) );
GTECH_FD2 \state_reg[0] ( .D(next_state[0]), .CP(clock), .CD(reset), .Q(
state[0]), .QN(n30) );
GTECH_AND3 U20 ( .A(n32), .B(n33), .C(n34), .Z(out) );
GTECH_MUX2 U21 ( .A(n35), .B(n36), .S(state[2]), .Z(next_state[2]) );
GTECH_AND2 U22 ( .A(n37), .B(n32), .Z(n36) );
GTECH_AND2 U23 ( .A(n38), .B(state[1]), .Z(n35) );
GTECH_AND2 U24 ( .A(n39), .B(n33), .Z(next_state[1]) );
GTECH_MUX2 U25 ( .A(n38), .B(n37), .S(state[1]), .Z(n39) );
GTECH_OAI22 U26 ( .A(data[1]), .B(data[0]), .C(state[0]), .D(n40), .Z(n37) );
GTECH_OAI2N2 U27 ( .A(n40), .B(n34), .C(data[1]), .D(data[0]), .Z(n38) );
GTECH_NOT U28 ( .A(state[0]), .Z(n34) );

```

```

GTECH_OA21 U29 ( .A(n33), .B(n32), .C(n41), .Z(next_state[0]) );
GTECH_XNOR2 U30 ( .A(n40), .B(state[0]), .Z(n41) );
GTECH_XNOR2 U31 ( .A(data[1]), .B(data[0]), .Z(n40) );
GTECH_NOT U32 ( .A(state[1]), .Z(n32) );
GTECH_NOT U33 ( .A(state[2]), .Z(n33) );
endmodule

```

```

module test_bench_moore;
    wire out;
    reg clock, reset;
    reg[1:0] data;
moore_countmod5 ann(data,clock,reset,out);
    initial begin
        reset = 0;
        clock = 0;
        data = 2'b00;
        #23 reset = 1;
        #20 data = 2'b01;
        #20 data = 2'b11;
        #20 data = 2'b10;
        #20 data = 2'b11;
        #20 data = 2'b00;
        #20 data = 2'b11;
        #20 data = 2'b10;
        #20 data = 2'b11;
        #20 data = 2'b00;
        #20 data = 2'b10;
        #20 data = 2'b10;
        #40 reset = 0;
        #50 $finish;
    end
always #10 clock =~clock;
endmodule

```

### Synthesis of FSM using D flip-flops

#### 1. State Assignment (first example)

Number of flip-flops:  $n = \lceil \log_2 5 \rceil = 3$ .

S0 – 000

S1 – 001

S2 – 010

S3 – 101

S4 – 100

FSM inputs are designated as x1, x2.

FSM output is designated as y.

#### 2. Transition and output table

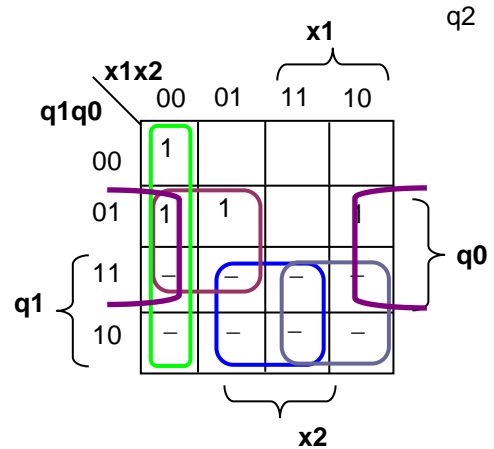
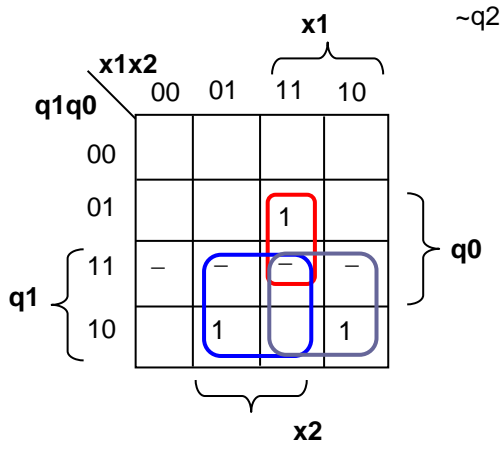
Present state		y	Input		Next state			Excitation Functions		
q2	q1		x1	x2	q2	q1	q0	d2	d1	d0
0	0	0	1	00	0	0	0	0	0	0
				01v10	0	0	1	0	0	1
				11	0	1	0	0	1	0
0	0	1	0	00	0	0	1	0	0	1
				01v10	0	1	0	0	1	0
				11	1	0	1	1	0	1
0	1	0	0	00	0	1	0	0	1	0
				01v10	1	0	1	1	0	1
				11	1	0	0	1	0	0
1	0	1	0	00	1	0	1	1	0	1
				01v10	1	0	0	1	0	0
				11	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	00	1	0	0	1	0	0
				01v10	0	0	0	0	0	0
				11	0	0	1	0	0	1

#### 3. Minimization of Excitation Functions

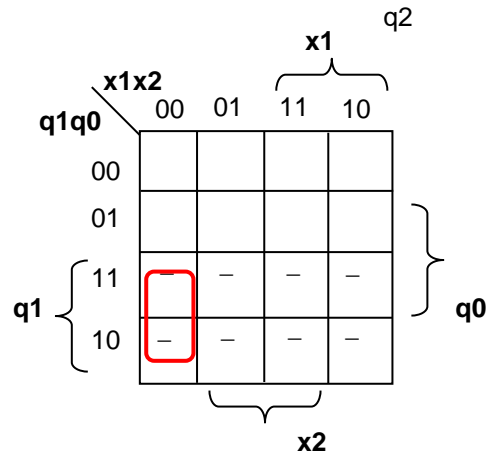
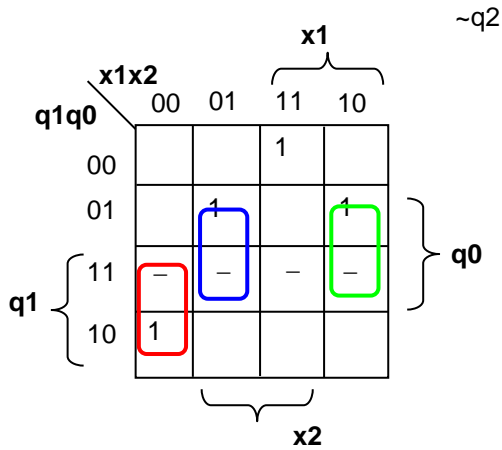
d2, d1, d0 depend on 5 variables: q2,q1,q0,x1,x2.

Unused states: 011, 110, 111. (solution of minimal-value)

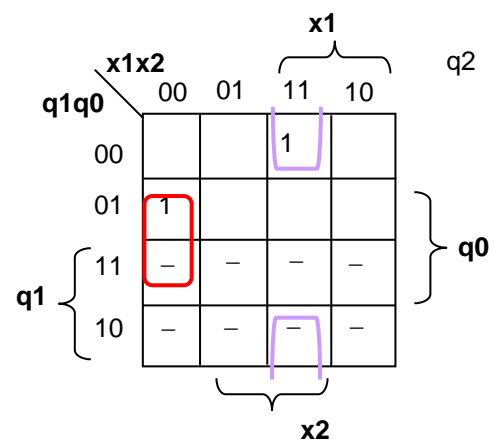
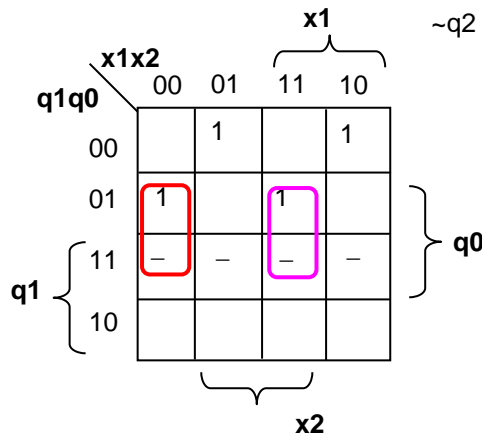




$$d2 = q1 \cdot x2 + q1 \cdot x1 + \sim q2 q0 x1 x2 + q2 \sim x1 \sim x2 + q0 q2 \sim x1 + q2 q0 \sim x2$$



$$d1 = q1 \sim x1 \sim x2 + q0 \sim q2 \sim x1 x2 + q0 \sim q2 x1 \sim x2 + \sim q2 \sim q1 \sim q0 x1 x2$$



$$d0 = q0 \sim x1 \sim x2 + q0 \sim q2 x1 x2 + \sim q0 \sim q1 \sim q2 \sim x1 x2 + \sim q0 \sim q1 \sim q2 x1 \sim x2 + \sim q0 q2 x1 x2$$

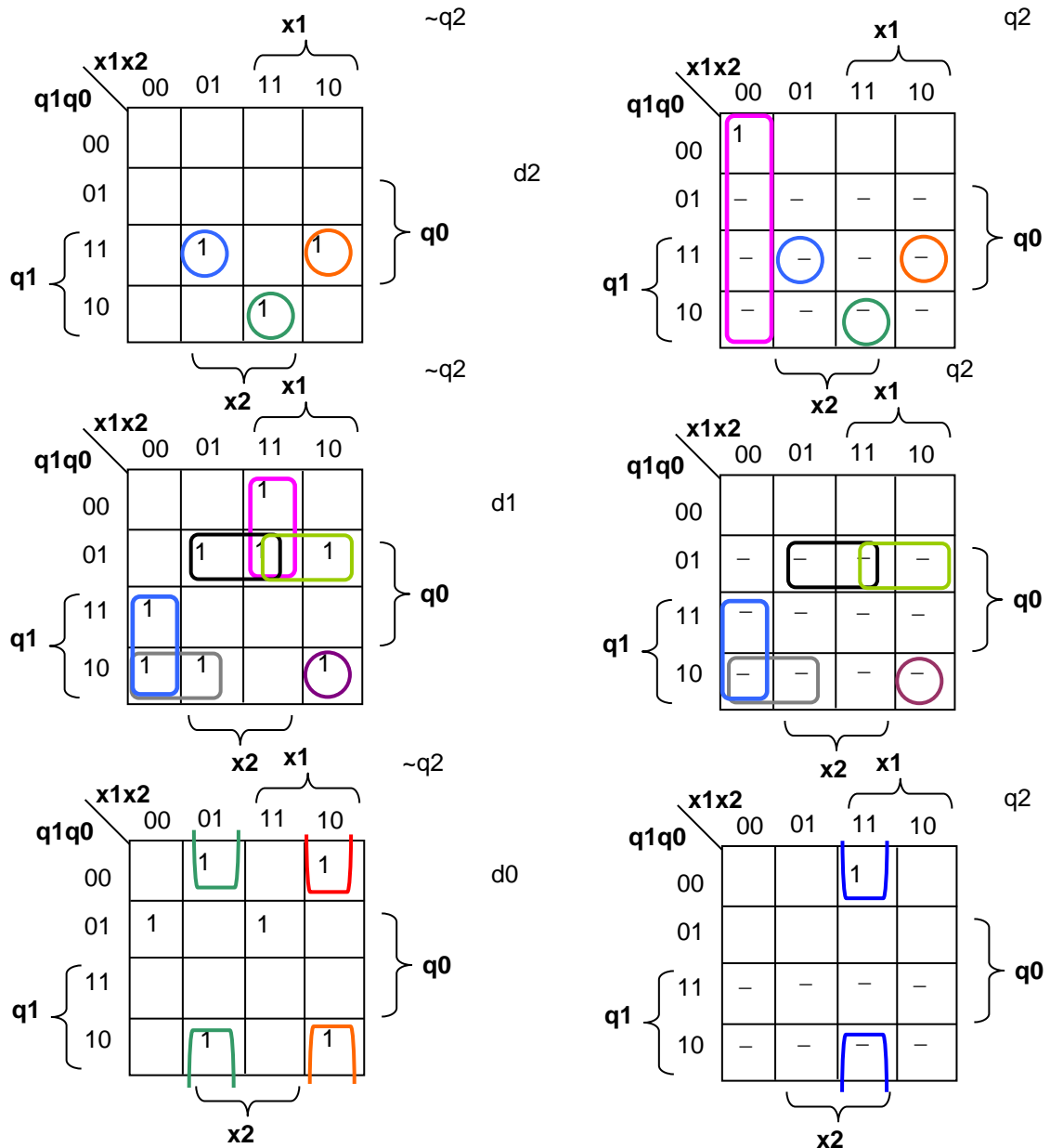
The number of inputs of gates is equal to 69.

4. The second example of states assignment using D flip-flops  
 S0 – 000, S1 – 001, S2 – 010, S3 – 011, S4 – 100.

Unused states. 101, 110, 111 (minimal-value solution)

Present_state			Input	Next_state			Excitation Functions			Excitation Functions		
q2	q1	q0		q2	q1	q0	t2	t1	t0	d2	d1	d0
0	0	0	1	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
				01v10	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
				11	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
0	0	1	0	00	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
				01v10	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
				11	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
0	1	0	0	00	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
				01v10	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
				11	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
1	0	1	0	00	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
				01v10	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
				11	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
1	0	0	0	00	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
				01v10	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
				11	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1

Minimization of Excitation Functions



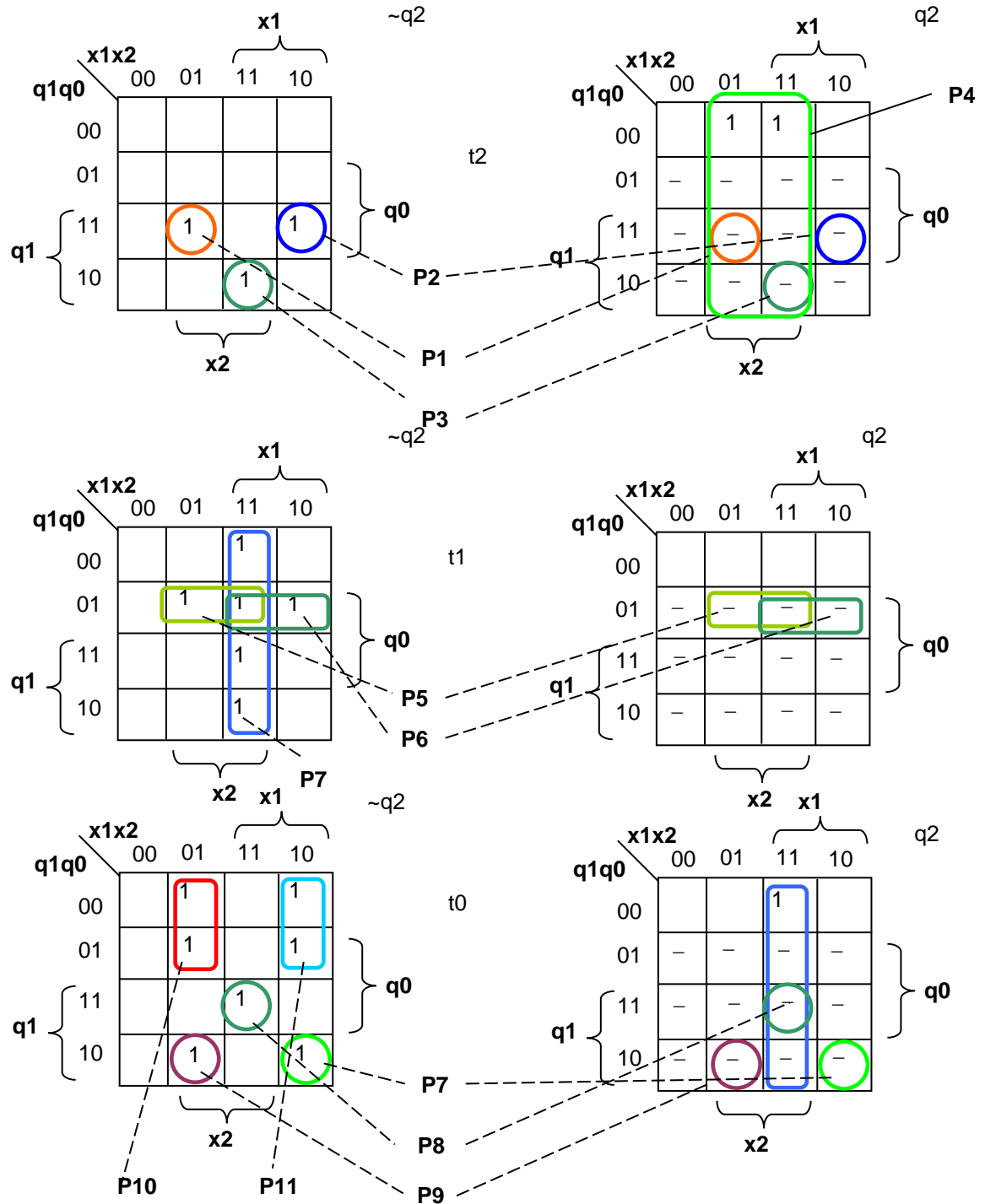
$$\begin{aligned}
d2 &= q1 \cdot q0 \cdot \sim x1 \cdot x2 + q1 \cdot \sim q0 \cdot x1 \cdot x2 + q2 \cdot x1 \cdot x2 + q1 \cdot q0 \cdot x1 \cdot \sim x2 \\
d1 &= q1 \cdot \sim x1 \cdot \sim x2 + q0 \cdot \sim q1 \cdot x2 + q1 \cdot \sim q0 \cdot \sim x1 + \sim q1 \cdot \sim q2 \cdot x1 \cdot x2 + q0 \cdot \sim q1 \cdot x1 + q1 \cdot \sim q0 \cdot x1 \cdot \sim x2 \\
d0 &= \sim q2 \cdot \sim q0 \cdot \sim x1 \cdot x2 + \sim q2 \cdot \sim q0 \cdot x1 \cdot x2 + \sim q0 \cdot q2 \cdot x1 \cdot x2 + \sim q1 \cdot \sim q2 \cdot q0 \cdot \sim x1 \cdot x2 + \\
&\quad + \sim q2 \cdot \sim q1 \cdot q0 \cdot x1 \cdot x2
\end{aligned}$$

The number of gates' inputs is equal to 72.

The values of both examples are approximately the same.

Synthesis of FSM using T flip-flops

Excitation functions are shown in the table above.



$$t_2 = q_1q_0\sim x_1x_2 + q_1\sim q_0x_1x_2 + q_1q_0x_1\sim x_2 + q_2x_2;$$

$$t_1 = \sim q_1q_0x_2 + \sim q_1q_0x_1 + \sim q_2x_1x_2$$

$$t_0 = \sim q_2\sim q_1\sim x_1x_2 + \sim q_2\sim q_1x_1\sim x_2 + q_2x_1x_2 + q_1\sim q_0\sim x_1x_2 + q_1q_0x_1x_2 + q_1\sim q_0x_1\sim x_2$$

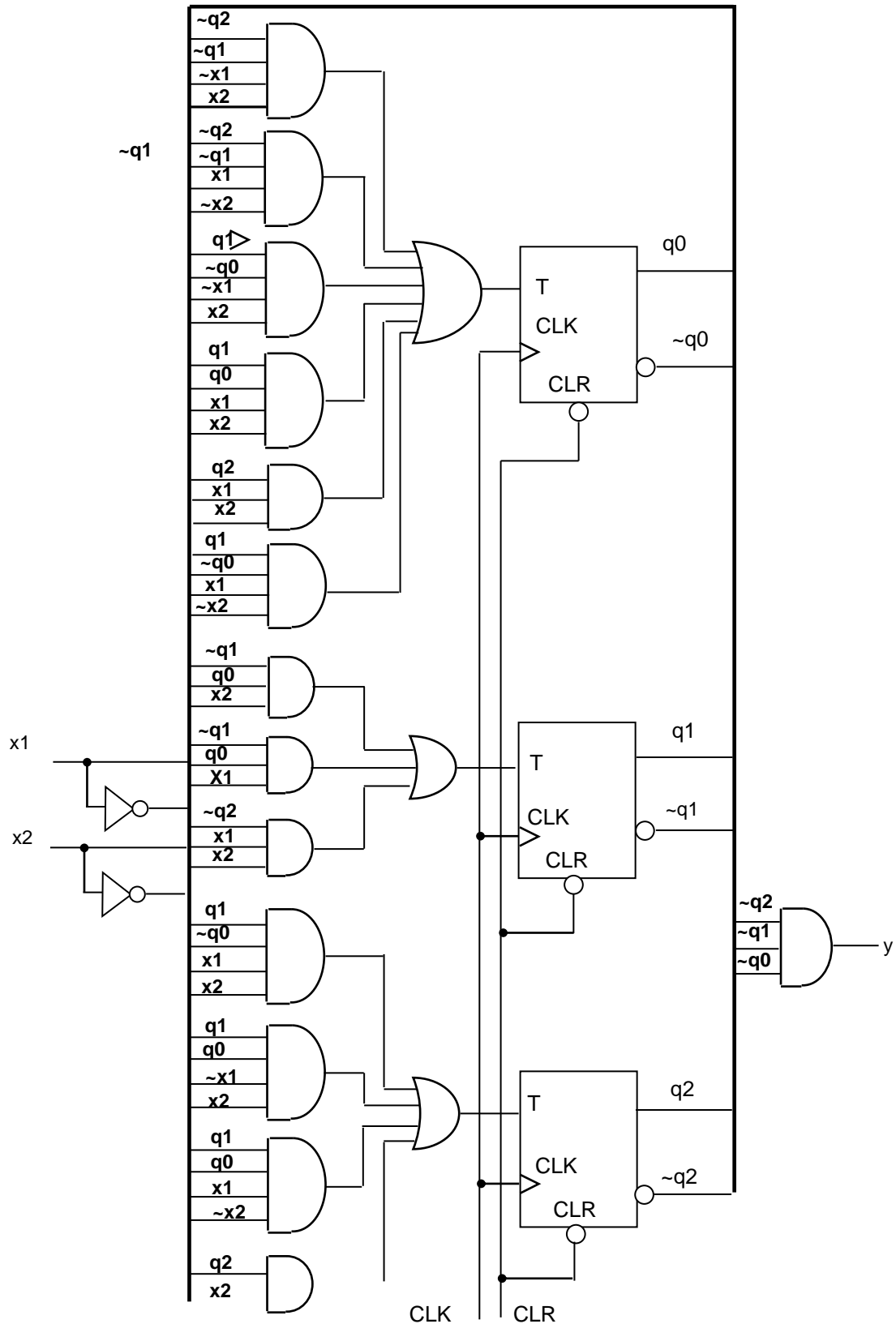
The number of gates' inputs is equal to 63.

Definition of  $y=f(q_2,q_1,q_0)$

$$y = \sim q_2 \cdot \sim q_1 \cdot \sim q_0$$

The last variant of implementation should be chosen.

FSM circuit diagram



### 1b25.

The minimum signal formation time in some  $i$ -th net is defined by the following formula:

$$t_{bi} = \max[t_{b(i-1)} + t_{(i-1, i)}],$$

where  $t_{bi}$  –  $t_{b(i-1)}$  – minimum limit times of  $i$ -th and  $(i-1)$ -th nets correspondingly;  $t_{(i-1, i)}$  – is the delay of the element for which  $(i-1)$ -th net is input and  $i$ -th net – output.

The maximum signal formation time in some  $i$ -th net is defined by the following formula:

$$t_{ri} = \min[t_{r(i+1)} - t_{(i+1, i)}],$$

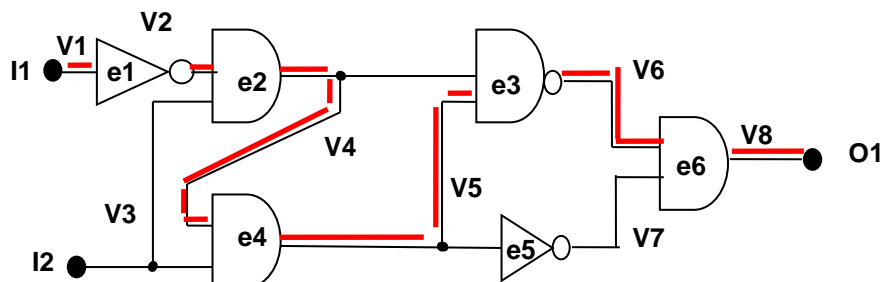
where  $t_{ri}$  –  $t_{r(i+1)}$  – maximum limit times of  $i$ -th and  $(i+1)$ -th nets correspondingly;  $t_{(i+1, i)}$  – is the delay of the element for which  $(i+1)$ -th net is output and  $i$ -th net – input.

Time reserve for  $i$ -th net will be:

$$h_i = t_{\max i} - t_{\min i}.$$

Calculation results are shown in the table

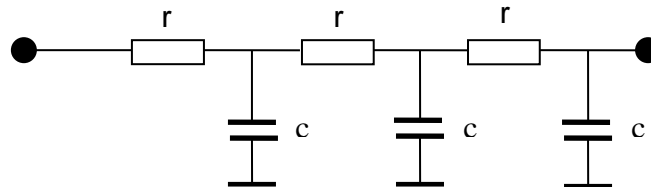
Net	V1	V2	V3	V4	V5	V6	V7	V8
$t_{\min i}$	0	10	0	30	50	65	60	85
$t_{\max i}$	0	10	10	30	50	65	65	85



Critical path passes through all the nets for which  $t_{bi} = t_{ri}$ , i.e. V1, V2, V4, V5, V6, V8. The total delay of that path is 85.

### 1b26.

The equivalent circuit of interconnect's 3-segment, R,C distributed parameters will look like this:

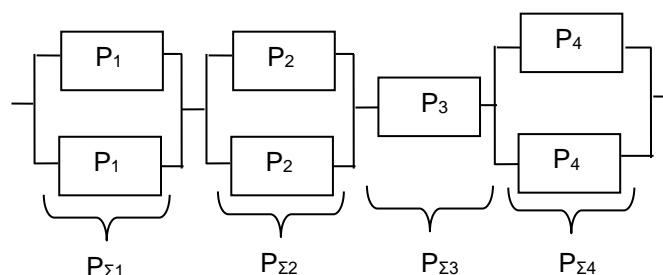


The delay in it will be

$$\begin{aligned} \tau &= rc + 2rc + 3rc = 6rc: \\ r &= [(300:3):0,2] \times 0,1 = 50 \text{ Ohm}, \\ c &= \frac{300}{3} \cdot 0,1 = 10 \text{ fF} \\ c &= (300:3) \times 0,1 = 10 \text{ fF}, \\ \tau &= 6 \times 50 \times 10 = 3000 \text{ OhmfF} = 3 \text{ ns}. \end{aligned}$$

### 1b27.

Present the given circuit in the view of 4 sequentially connected regions:



Designate faultness probabilities of those regions

$$P_{\Sigma 1}, P_{\Sigma 2}, P_{\Sigma 3}, P_{\Sigma 4}.$$

Using probability summing, multiplication and full probability laws, the following can be written:

$$P_{\Sigma 1} = P_1 P_1 + 2P_1(1-P_1) = P_1(2-P_1) = 0,5(2-0,5) = 0,75$$

$$P_{\Sigma 2} = P_2(2-P_2) = 0,84$$

$$P_{\Sigma 3} = P_3 = 0,8$$

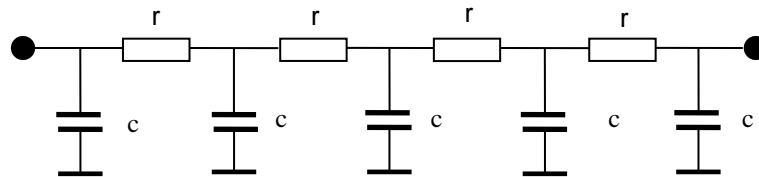
$$P_{\Sigma 4} = P_4(2-P_4) = 0,64$$

The faultness probability of the circuit will be:

$$P = P_{\Sigma 1} \cdot P_{\Sigma 1} \cdot P_{\Sigma 1} \cdot P_{\Sigma 1} = 0,75 \cdot 0,84 \cdot 0,8 \cdot 0,64 = 0,32256.$$

**1b28.**

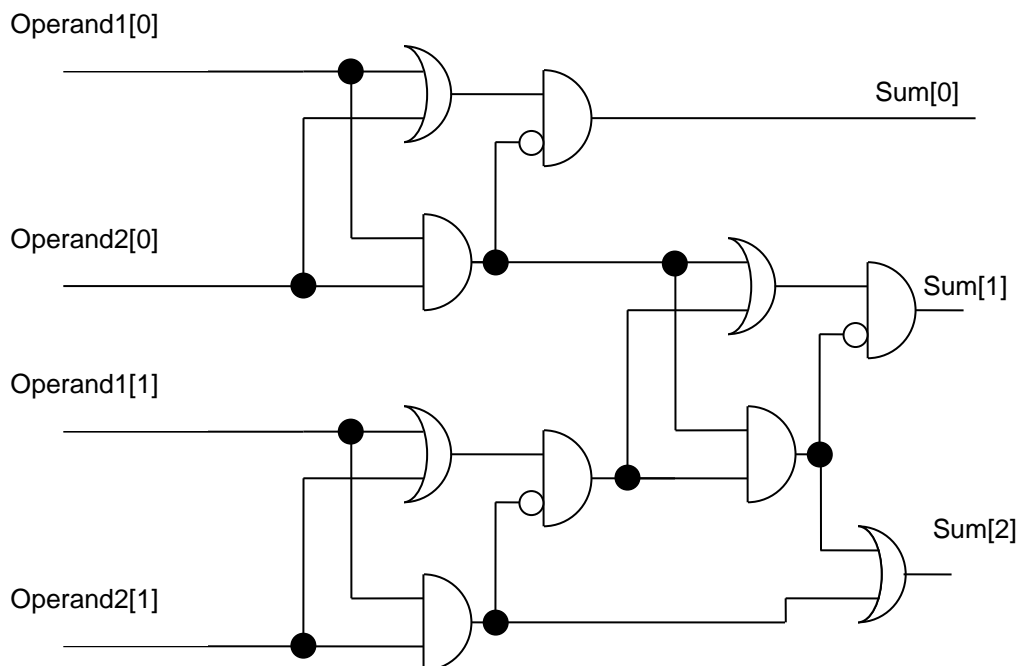
R, C equivalent circuit of interconnect will look as follows:



The delay in the transmission line connecting two contacts will be:

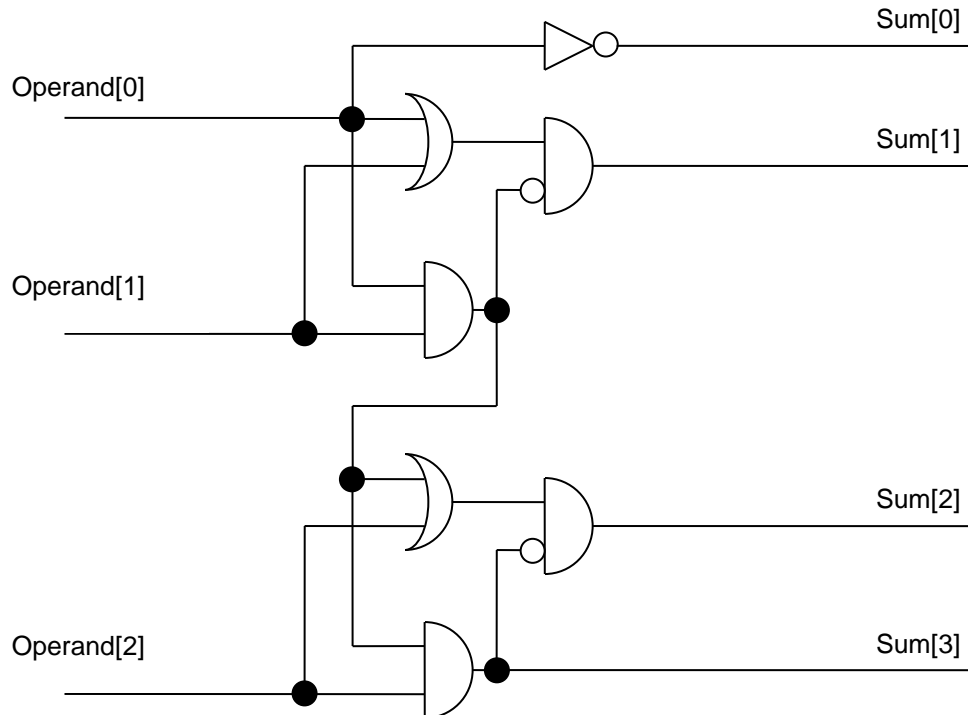
$$\tau = rc + 2rc + 3rc + 4rc = 10rc = 10 \cdot 1 \cdot 100 = 1000 \text{ OhmF} = 10 \text{ ns}.$$

**1b29.**



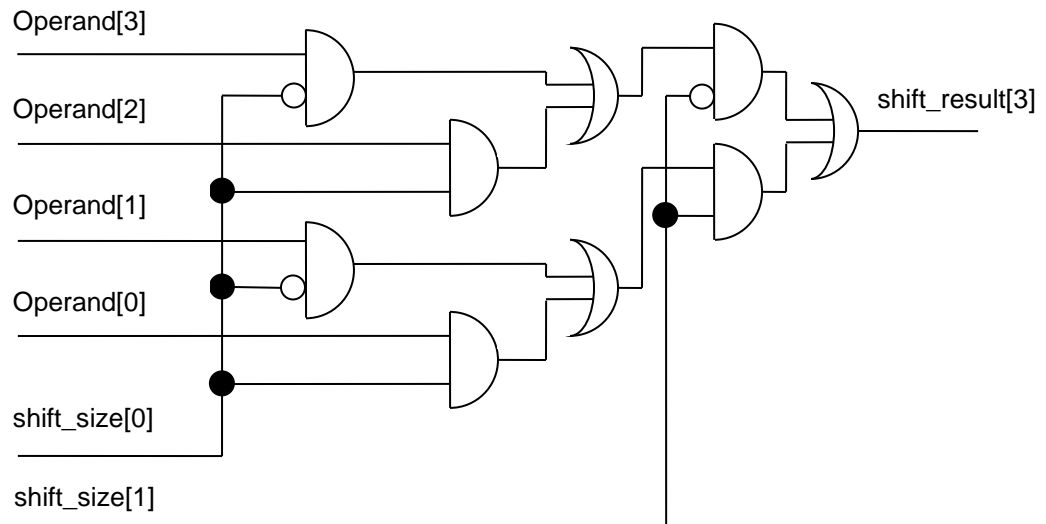
Yes, given logic is a pure combinatorial logic as it doesn't contain any memory elements and any logical feedbacks. Also, the outputs are only and only dependent from the inputs (from the combinations of inputs).

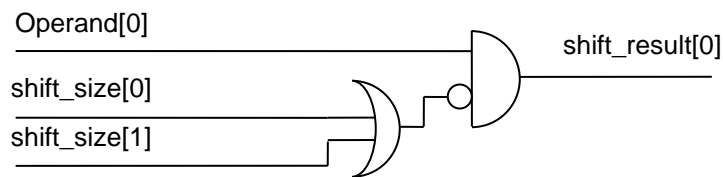
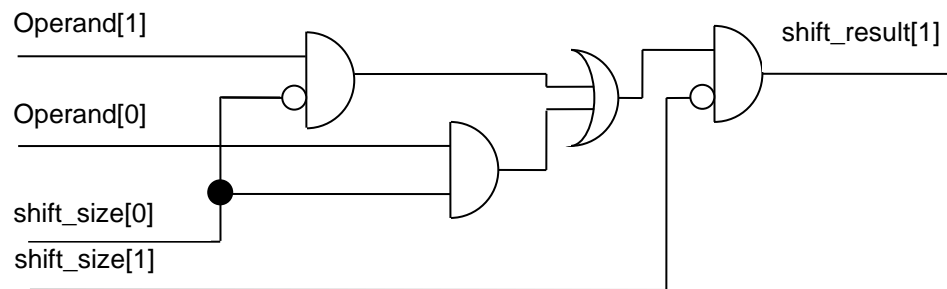
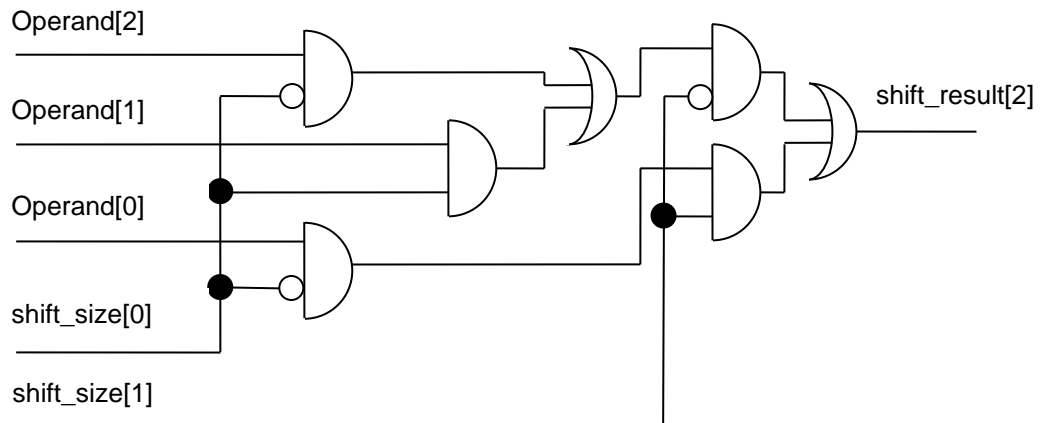
1b30.



Yes, given logic is a pure combinatorial logic as it doesn't contain any memory elements and any logical feedbacks. Also, the outputs are only and only dependent from the inputs (from the combinations of inputs).

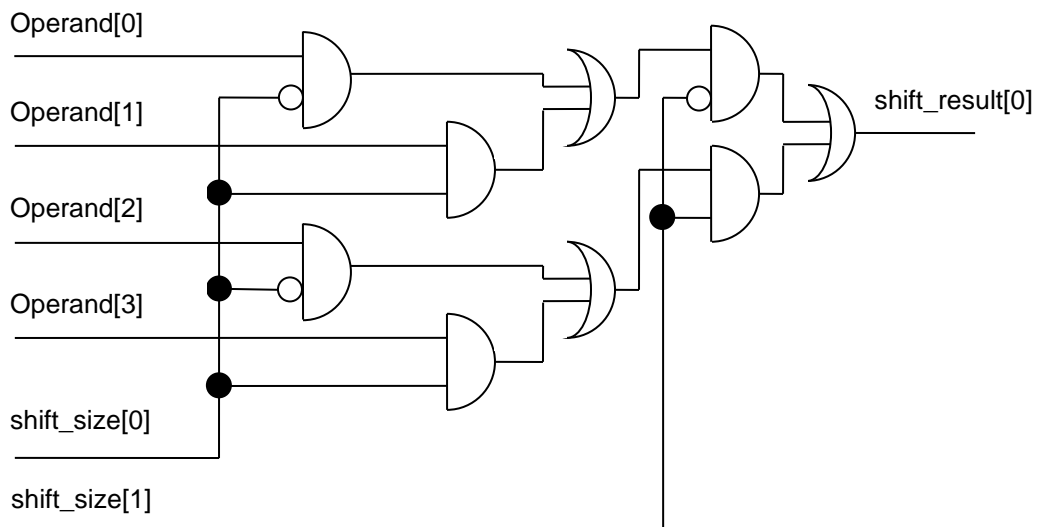
1b31.



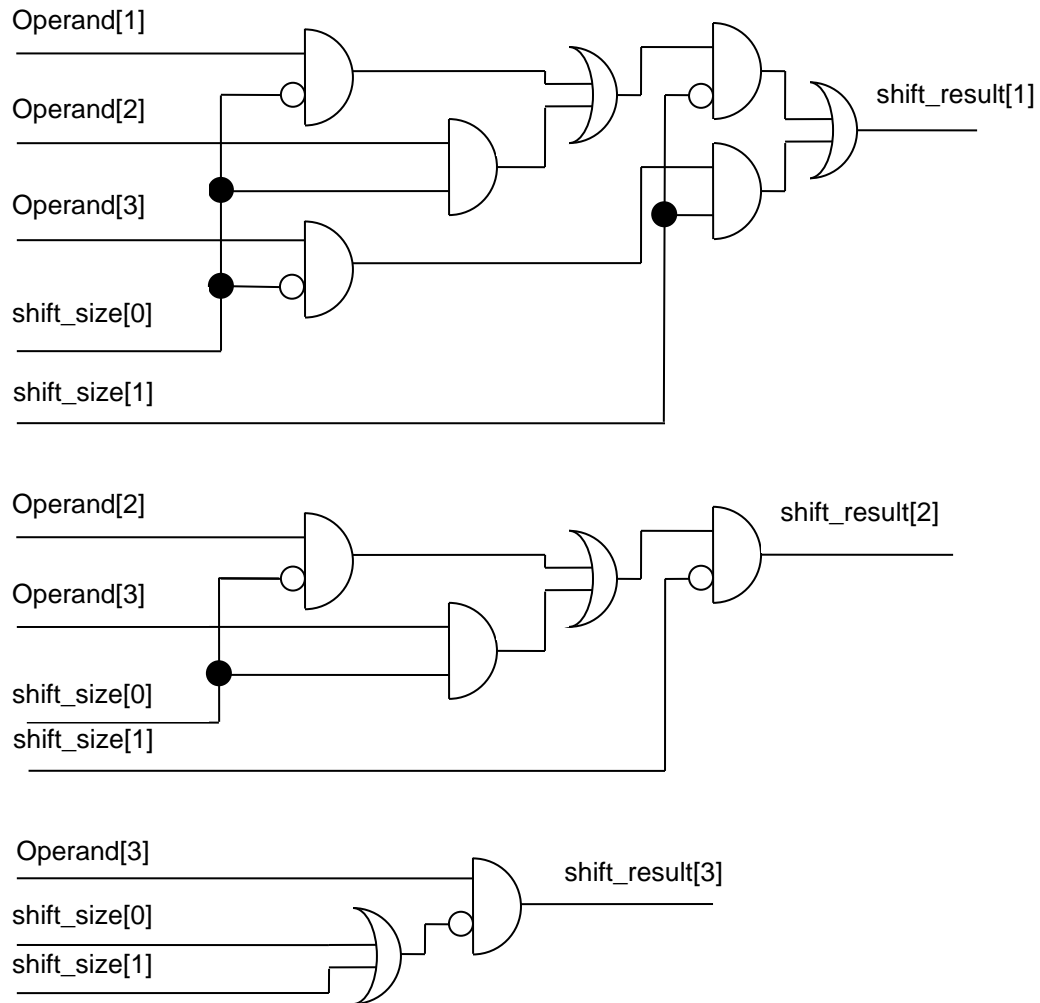


Yes, given logic is a pure combinatorial logic as it doesn't contain any memory elements and any logical feedbacks. Also, the outputs are only and only dependent from the inputs (from the combinations of inputs).

**1b32.**







Yes, given logic is a pure combinatorial logic as it does not contain any memory elements and any logical feedbacks. Also, the outputs are only and only dependent from the inputs (from the combinations of inputs).

### 1b33.

$$t_{d1} = R_1 C_{L1} = R_1 2y C_{in1} = 2y R_1 C$$

$$t_{d2} = R_2 C_{L2} = (R_1/y) 3z C_{in1} = 3z R_1 C/y$$

$$t_{d3} = R_3 C_{L3} = (R_1/z) 4.5 C_{in1} = 4.5 R_1 C/z$$

$$t_d = t_{d1} + t_{d2} + t_{d3} = R_1 C (2y + 3z/y + 4.5/z)$$

$$\partial t_d / \partial z = R_1 C (3/y - 4.5/z^2) = 0$$

$$\partial t_d / \partial y = R_1 C (2 - 3z/y^2) = 0$$

From the solution of system  $y=1.275$ ;  $z=1.084$ .

### 1b34.

Answer: 0.29 V

### 1b35.

When  $V_{in} = V_H$ , NMOS is in active mode, and PMOS is in saturated mode.

$$C_{ox} = \frac{\epsilon_{ox} \epsilon_0}{T_{ox}} = \frac{3.9 \cdot 8.854 \cdot 10^{-14}}{10^{-6}} = 3.45 \cdot 10^{-7} F/cm^2$$

$$k_p = \mu_p C_{ox} = 241 \cdot 10^{-7} A/V^2 = 24.1 \mu A/V^2; \quad k_n = \mu_n C_{ox} = 93.15 \mu A/V^2;$$

$$a. V_{OH} = V_{DD} = 1.8 V,$$

$$\beta_p(V_{DD} - V_{TP})^2 / 2 = \beta_n((V_{DD} - V_{TN})V_{OL} - V_{OL}^2 / 2)$$

$$V_{OL} = (V_{DD} - V_T) \left(1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{\beta_p}{\beta_n}}\right)$$

a.  $\beta_p = k_p(W/L)_p = 669.4 \mu A/V^2$

$\beta_n = k_n(W/L)_n = 10350 \mu A/V^2$

$V_{OL} = (1.8 - 0.5)(1 - (1 - 669.4/10350)^{0.5}) = 0.043 V$

$V_{OL} = 0.043V$ ;  $V_{OH} = V_{DD} = 1.8 V$ ,

b.  $\beta_n = 4k_n(W/L)_n = 41400 \mu A/V^2$

$V_{OL} = (1.8 - 0.5)(1 - (1 - 669.4/41400)^{0.5}) = 0.011 V$

$V_{OL} = 0.011V$ ;  $V_{OH} = V_{DD} = 1.8 V$

### 1b36.

Minimum range of clock pulses in digital circuits is defined from the condition of not violating setup time of flip-flop:

$T_{CLKmin} = t_{c2q} + t_{pinv} + t_{su} = 100 + 30 + 20 = 150ps$

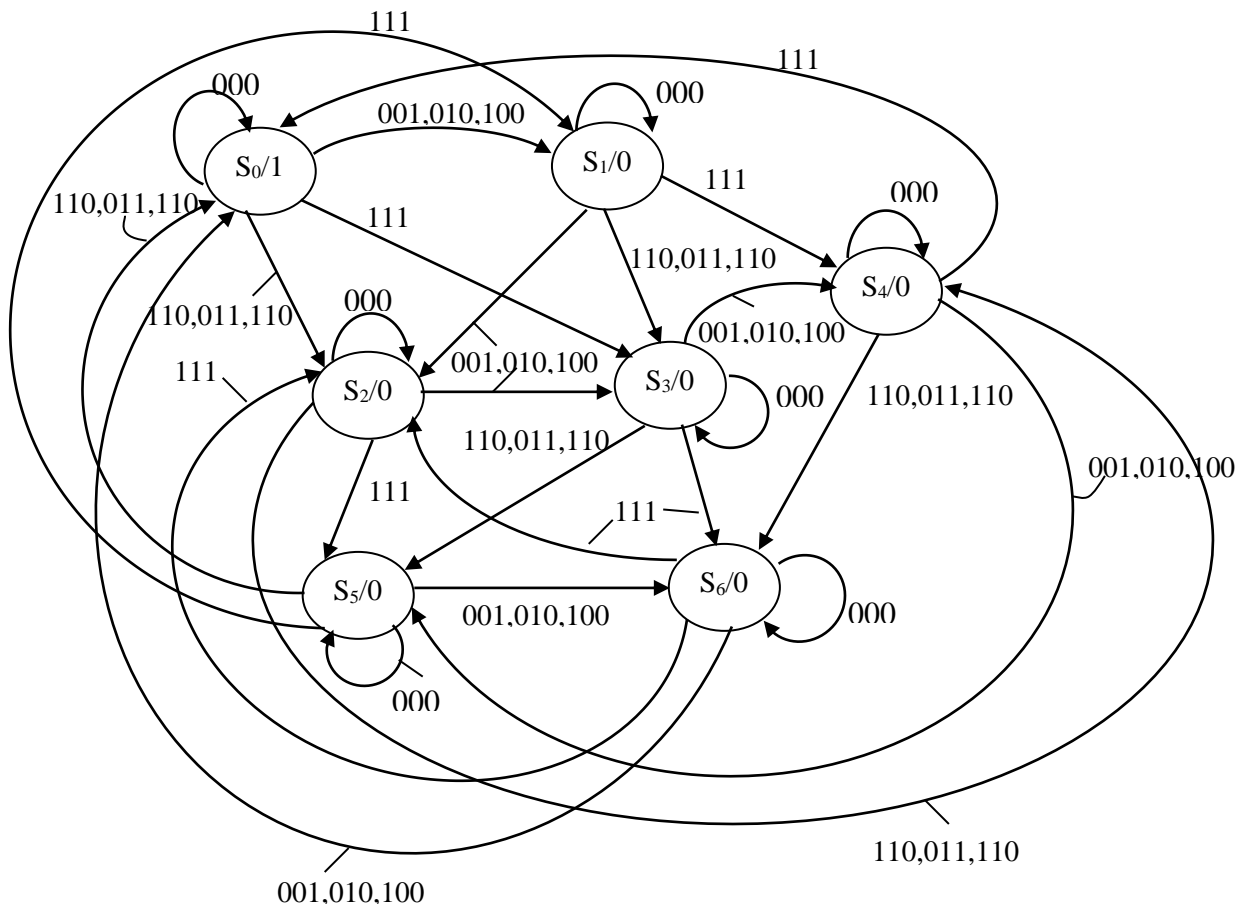
### 1b37.

a.  $\Delta V_V = \frac{C_{AV}}{C_V + C_{AV}} \Delta V_A = \frac{100}{60 + 100} \cdot 1 = 0.625V$

b.  $C_{Vsw} = C_V + 2C_{AV} = 60 + 2 \cdot 100 = 260 fF$

### 1b38.

Design of Moore's FSM:



## Description of FSM by Verilog

```
module fsm(in,out,clk,reset);
input clk,reset;
input[2:0] in;
output out;
reg out;
reg[2:0] state, next_state;
parameter s0=3'b000, s1=3'b001, s2=3'b010, s3=3'b011,
s4=3'b100,s5=3'b101,s6=3'b110;
//state register
always @(posedge clk or negedge reset)
begin
if (!reset) state=s0;
else state=next_state;
end

//next state logic
always @(state or in)
begin
case (state)
s0: case (in)
3'b000: next_state=state;
3'b001,3'b010,3'b100: next_state=s1;
3'b011,3'b101,3'b110: next_state=s2;
3'b111: next_state=s3;
default: next_state=s0;
endcase
s1: case (in)
3'b000: next_state=state;
3'b001,3'b010,3'b100: next_state=s2;
3'b011,3'b101,3'b110: next_state=s3;
3'b111: next_state=s4;
default: next_state=s0;
endcase
s2: case (in)
3'b000: next_state=state;
3'b001,3'b010,3'b100: next_state=s3;
3'b011,3'b101,3'b110: next_state=s4;
3'b111: next_state=s5;
default: next_state=s0;
endcase
s3: case (in)
3'b000: next_state=state;
3'b001,3'b010,3'b100: next_state=s4;
3'b011,3'b101,3'b110: next_state=s5;
3'b111: next_state=s6;
default: next_state=s0;
endcase
s4: case (in)
3'b000: next_state=state;
3'b001,3'b010,3'b100: next_state=s5;
3'b011,3'b101,3'b110: next_state=s6;
3'b111: next_state=s0;
default: next_state=s0;
endcase
s5: case (in)
3'b000: next_state=state;
3'b001,3'b010,3'b100: next_state=s6;
3'b011,3'b101,3'b110: next_state=s0;
3'b111: next_state=s1;
default: next_state=s0;
endcase
end
end
```

```

        endcase
        s6: case (in)
            3'b000:      next_state=state;
            3'b001,3'b010,3'b100: next_state=s0;
            3'b011,3'b101,3'b110: next_state=s1;
            3'b111:      next_state=s2;
        default:      next_state=s0;
        endcase
default: next_state=s0;
endcase
end

//output logic
always @(state)
    if (state==s0)
        out=1'b1;
    else out=1'b0;
endmodule

```

Testbench

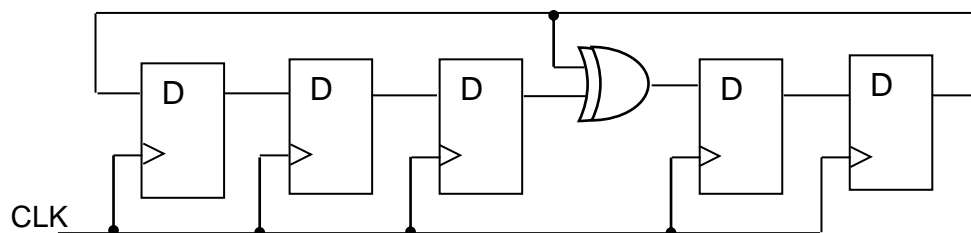
```

module stimulus;
reg[2:0] in;
reg clk, reset;
fsm test(in,out,clk,reset);
initial begin
    clk=0;
    reset=1;
    #10 reset = 0;
    in=0;
    #13 reset = 1;
    #10 in = 3'd0;
    #10 in = 3'd2;
    #10 in = 3'd1;
    #10 in = 3'd3;
    #10 in = 3'd5;
    #10 in = 3'd0;
    #10 in = 3'd4;
    #10 in = 3'd7;
    #10 in = 3'd1;
    #10 in = 3'd7;
    #10 in= 3'd0;
    #10 $finish;
end
always #5 clk = ~clk;
endmodule

```

### 1b39.

The circuit of polynomial is presented in the figure.



The description of the counter by Verilog

```

module polynomial_counter (clk, preset, q);
input      clk, preset;
output[0:4] q;
reg [0:4] q;

```

```

always      @(posedge clk or negedge preset)
  if        (!preset)
    q= 5'b10000;
  else q={q[4], q[0], q[1],q[2]^q[4], q[3]};
endmodule

```

Testbench

```

module stimulus;
reg clk, preset;
wire[0:4] q;
polynomial_counter      test(clk,preset,q);
  initial begin
    clk=0;
    preset=1;
    #3 preset=0;
    #20 preset = 1;
    #200 $finish;
  end
always #5 clk=~clk;
endmodule

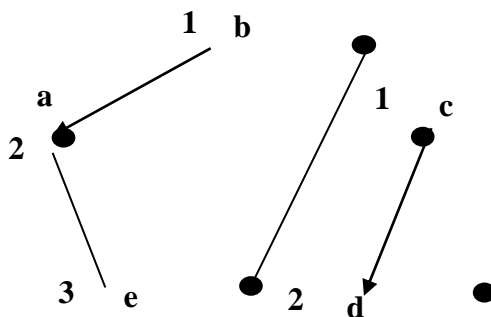
```

#### 1b40.

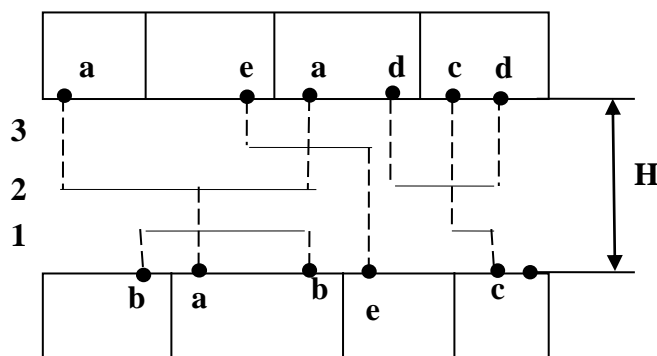
The problem is solved in two phases:

- Definition of minimum number of horizontal channels;
- Calculation of minimum H distance between two rows of cells.

Construct horizontal and vertical limitations graph of a, b, c, d, e nets and heuristically define its chromatic number, as shown in the figure below.



As seen from the figure, chromatic number of the graph equals 3. Hence it follows that for two-layer reciprocally perpendicular routing of the given nets, at least 3 horizontal channels are needed, as shown in the figure.



Thus, the minimum H distance between two rows of cells will be defined by the formula, shown below.  
 $H = 3 \cdot 0,1 + 2 \cdot 0,1 + 2 \cdot 0,2 = 0,9 \text{ um.}$

**1b41.**

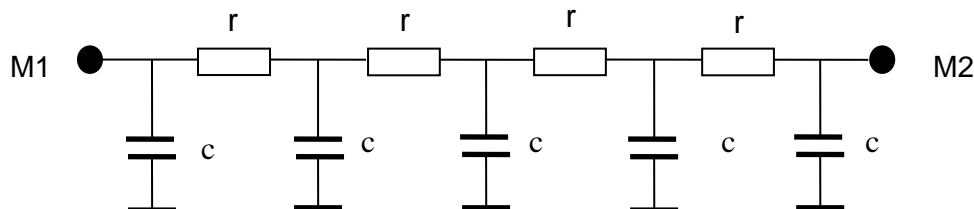
The solution of the problem is based on the fact that N-MOS transistor is open, if "1" logic level signal is given to its gate, and P-MOS transistor - "0" logic level signal. Therefore the solution of the problem is the following:

a) T1, T2, T3, T4, T5, T6 → "0";

b) T1, T3 → "0"; T2, T4, T5, T6 → "1".

**1b42.**

R, C equivalent circuit of M1-M2 transmission line will look as follows:

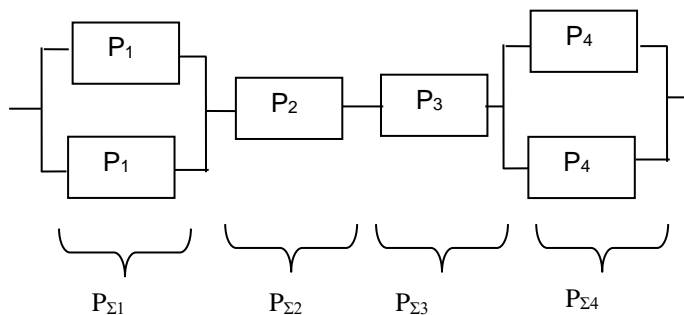


The delay in the transmission line, connecting two modules, will be:

$$\tau = rc + 2rc + 3rc + 4rc = 10rc = 10 \times 10 \times 100 = 10000 \text{ OhmF} = 10 \text{ ns.}$$

**1b43.**

Present the given circuit in the form of 4 sequentially connected regions:



Designate the probabilities of faultless operation of those regions  $P_{\Sigma1}$ ,  $P_{\Sigma2}$ ,  $P_{\Sigma3}$ ,  $P_{\Sigma4}$ .

Using the rules of addition, multiplication of probabilities and full probabilities, the following can be written:

$$P_{\Sigma1} = P_1P_1 + 2P_1(1-P_1) = P_1(2-P_1) = 0,5(2-0,5) = 0,75$$

$$P_{\Sigma2} = P_2 = 0,6$$

$$P_{\Sigma3} = P_3 = 0,8$$

$$P_{\Sigma4} = P_4(2-P_4) = 0,64$$

The probability of faultless operation of the circuit will be

$$P = P_{\Sigma1} \times P_{\Sigma2} \times P_{\Sigma3} \times P_{\Sigma4} = 0,75 \times 0,6 \times 0,8 \times 0,64 = 0,2304.$$

## 2. ANALOG INTEGRATED CIRCUITS

### a) Test questions

2a1.	D	2a30.	B
2a2.	D	2a31.	A
2a3.	E	2a32.	B
2a4.	E	2a33.	E
2a5.	B	2a34.	C
2a6.	E	2a35.	B
2a7.	B	2a36.	C
2a8.	E	2a37.	C
2a9.	B	2a38.	E
2a10.	E	2a39.	B
2a11.	E	2a40.	C
2a12.	D	2a41.	B
2a13.	C	2a42.	E
2a14.	C	2a43.	B
2a15.	C	2a44.	D
2a16.	A	2a45.	C
2a17.	C	2a46.	D
2a18.	C	2a47.	E
2a19.	E	2a48.	A
2a20.	A	2a49.	E
2a21.	C	2a50.	E
2a22.	D	2a51.	D
2a23.	D	2a52.	E
2a24.	D	2a53.	C
2a25.	E	2a54.	A
2a26.	D	2a55.	D
2a27.	E	2a56.	A
2a28.	E	2a57.	D
2a29.	D		

### b) Problems

2b1.

$$I_{D2} = I_{ref} \left( \frac{W_2}{L_2} \right) / \left( \frac{W_1}{L_1} \right) = I_{ref}$$

$$|I_{D3}| = |I_{D2}|, \quad I_{D3} = I_{ref}$$

$$I_{D4} = I_{D3} \left( \frac{W_4}{L_4} / \frac{W_3}{L_3} \right)$$

$$I_{D4} = I_{ref}$$

2b2.

$$(V_{in} - V_{TH1})^2 \cdot W_1 \cdot \mu_n \cdot \frac{C_{ox}}{L_1} \cdot 2 = (V_{DD} - V_{TH1} - V_{out})^2 \cdot W_2 \cdot \mu_n \cdot \frac{C_{ox}}{L_2} \cdot 2$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{W_1}{L_1}} \cdot (V_{in} - V_{TH1}) = \sqrt{\frac{W_2}{L_2}} \cdot (V_{DD} - V_{TH1} - V_{out})$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{W_1}{L_1}} = \sqrt{\frac{W_2}{L_2}} \cdot \frac{dV_{out}}{dV_{in}}$$

$$K = \frac{dV_{out}}{dV_{in}} = - \sqrt{\frac{W_1 - L_2}{W_2 - L_1}}$$

2b3.

$$(V_{in} - V_{TH})^2 \cdot W_1 \cdot \mu_1 \cdot \frac{C_{ox}}{L_1} \cdot 2 = (V_{DD} - V_{TH} - V_{out})^2 \cdot W_2 \cdot \mu_n \cdot \frac{C_{ox}}{L_2} \cdot 2$$

Saturation condition  $V_{out} = V_{in} - V_{TH}$

$$\begin{aligned} (V_{in} - V_{TH})^2 \cdot W_1 \cdot \mu_n \cdot \frac{C_{ox}}{L_1} \cdot 2 &= (V_{DD} - V_{TH} - (V_{in} - V_{TH}))^2 \cdot W_2 \cdot \mu_n \cdot \frac{C_{ox}}{L_2} \cdot 2 \\ 7 \cdot (V_{in} - V_{TH}) &= 3 \cdot (V_{DD} - V_{TH}) \\ 10 \cdot V_{in} &= 13.9 \\ V_{in} &= 1.39 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

2b4.

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{V_{g2} + 2.5V}{R} = \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot (V_{g2} - V_{g1} - V_{TH2})^2 = \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot (V_{g1} - 2.5 - V_{TH1})^2 \\ V_{g2} - V_{g1} - V_{TH2} &= V_{g1} - 2.5 - V_{TH1} \\ V_{g1} &= \frac{V_{g2} - 2.5}{2} \\ I &= \frac{2 \cdot V_{g1}}{R} = \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot (V_{g1} - 2.5 - V_{TH1})^2 \end{aligned}$$

2b5.

$$\begin{aligned} I_{D2} &= I_{ref} \left( \frac{(W_2/L_2)}{(W_1/L_1)} \right) \\ |I_{D3}| &= |I_{D2}| \\ I_{D4} &= I_{D3} \left( \frac{(W_4/L_4)}{(W_3/L_3)} \right) \\ I_{D4} &= I_{ref} \left( \frac{(W_2/L_2)}{(W_1/L_1)} \right) \left( \frac{(W_4/L_4)}{(W_3/L_3)} \right) \\ I_{D4} &= I_{ref} \left( \frac{(W_2 L_1)}{(W_1 L_2)} \right) \left( \frac{(W_4 L_3)}{(W_3 L_4)} \right) \\ I_{D4} &= I_{ref} \frac{W_2 W_4 L_1 L_3}{W_1 W_3 L_2 L_4} \end{aligned}$$

2b6.

$$\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{V_{DD} - V_{ref}}{I} \\ I &= \frac{\beta}{2} (V_{GS} - V_{THN})^2 = \frac{\beta}{2} (V_{ref} - V_{THN})^2 \\ \beta &= K_n \frac{W}{L} = \mu_n \frac{\epsilon_{Si} \cdot \epsilon_0}{t_{ox}} \cdot \frac{W}{L} = 120 \text{ uA/V}^2 \\ I &= 0.6 \cdot 10^{-4} (V_{ref} - 0.8)^2 \end{aligned}$$



$$V_{ref} = V_{DD} - IR$$

$$V_{ref} = 2 - 10^4 \cdot 10^{-4} \cdot 0.6(V_{ref} - 0.8)^2$$

$$V_{ref} = 2 - 0.6(V_{ref}^2 - 1.6V_{ref} + 0.64)$$

$$V_{ref} = 2 - 0.6V_{ref}^2 + 0.96V_{ref} - 0.384$$

$$-0.6V_{ref}^2 - 0.04V_{ref} + 1.616 = 0$$

$$0.6V_{ref}^2 + 0.04V_{ref} - 1.616 = 0$$

$$V_{ref1,2} = \frac{-0.04 \pm \sqrt{0.0016 + 3.8784}}{1.2}$$

$$V_{ref1,2} = \frac{-0.04 \pm 1.97}{1.2}$$

$$V_{ref} = \frac{-0.04 + 1.97}{1.2} = 1.675 \text{ V}$$

**2b7.**

a) When  $V_{DD}$  increases by 10%.

$$I_{out} = \frac{\beta}{2}(V_A - V_{TH})^2$$

$$V_A = \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} V_{DD}$$

$$\Delta I_{out} = \frac{\beta}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} V_{DD} - V_{TH} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} 1.1V_{DD} - V_{TH} \right)^2 \right]$$

$$\beta = K_n \frac{W}{L} = 120 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot \frac{50}{0.5} = 12 \text{ uA/V}^2$$

$$\Delta I_{out} = 6 \cdot 10^{-3} \left[ (0.78 - 0.5)^2 - (0.858 - 0.5)^2 \right] = 6 \cdot 10^{-3} (0.0784 - 0.128) \approx -0.3$$

$$\Delta I_{out} = -0.3 \text{ mA (increases by 0.3 mA)}$$

b) When  $V_{DD}$  reduces by 10%.

$$\Delta I_{out} = \frac{\beta}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} V_{DD} - V_{TH} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} 0.9V_{DD} - V_{TH} \right)^2 \right]$$

$$\Delta I_{out} = 6 \cdot 10^{-3} (0.0784 - 0.0408) \approx 0.23$$

$$\Delta I_{out} = 0.23 \text{ mA (reduces by 0.23 mA)}$$

**2b8.**

$$K = -\frac{R_2 // X_C}{R_1}$$

$$K = -\frac{R_2 \cdot \frac{1}{j\omega C}}{R_1 \left( R_2 + \frac{1}{j\omega C} \right)}$$

$$K = -\frac{R_2}{R_1(j\omega R_2 C + 1)} = -\frac{R_2}{R_1} \cdot \frac{1 - j\omega R_2 C}{1 + \omega^2 R_2^2 C^2}$$

$$|K| = \frac{R_2}{R_1} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \omega^2 R_2^2 C^2}}$$

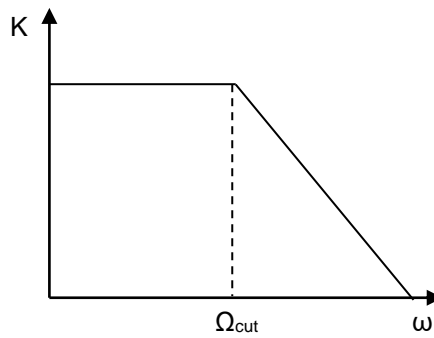
$$\omega=0 \Rightarrow K = -\frac{R_2}{R_1} \cdot \frac{\frac{R_2}{R_1} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \omega^2 R_2^2 C^2}}}{\frac{R_2}{R_1}} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \omega^2 R_2^2 C^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$1 + \omega^2 R_2^2 C^2 = 2$$

$$\omega^2 R_2^2 C^2 = 1 \quad \omega_{cut} = \frac{1}{R_2 C}$$

$$\omega \gg \frac{1}{R_2 C} \Rightarrow K \rightarrow 0$$



**2b9.**

$$I_D = I_{OUT} = (V_{GS} - V_{TH}) \frac{g_m}{2} \quad (1)$$

$$V_{GS} = V_G = \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \cdot VDD \quad (2)$$

Putting (2) in (1), the following will be obtained:

$$I_{OUT} = \left( \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \cdot VDD - V_{TH} \right) \cdot \frac{g_m}{2}$$

**2b10.**

$$V_{OUT} = VDD - R_D \left( I_D + \frac{V_{OUT} - V_{in}}{R_F} \right)$$

$$V_{OUT} = \frac{VDD - R_D I_D - \frac{R_D}{R_F} V_{in}}{1 + \frac{R_D}{R_F}}$$

$$I_D = \frac{1}{2} \mu_n C_{ox} \frac{W}{L} (V_{GS} - V_{TH})^2$$

$$V_{GS} = V_b - V_{in}$$

$$V_{OUT} = \frac{VDD - R_D \frac{1}{2} \mu_n C_{ox} \frac{W}{L} (V_b - V_{in} - V_{TH})^2 - \frac{R_D}{R_F} V_{in}}{1 + \frac{R_D}{R_F}}$$

**2b11.**

$$V_- = -\frac{V_{out}}{K_A}$$

$$I_4 = I_1 + I_2 + I_3$$

$$\frac{V_- - V_{out}}{R_4} = \frac{V_{in1} - V_-}{R_1} + \frac{V_{in2} - V_-}{R_2} + \frac{V_{in3} - V_-}{R_3}$$

$$\frac{-\frac{V_{out}}{K_A} + V_{out}}{R_4} = \frac{V_{in1} + \frac{V_{out}}{K_A}}{R_1} + \frac{V_{in2} + \frac{V_{out}}{K_A}}{R_2} + \frac{V_{in3} + \frac{V_{out}}{K_A}}{R_3}$$

$$-V_{out} \left(1 + \frac{1}{K_A}\right) \cdot R_1 R_2 R_3 = V_{in1} \cdot R_4 R_2 R_3 + V_{out} \frac{1}{K_A} \cdot R_4 R_2 R_3 + V_{in2} R_4 R_1 R_3 +$$

$$+ V_{out} \cdot \frac{1}{K_A} \cdot R_4 R_1 R_3 + V_{in3} \cdot R_4 R_1 R_2 + V_{out} \frac{1}{K_A} R_4 R_1 R_2$$

$$V_{out} \left( \frac{1}{K_A} R_4 (R_2 R_3 + R_1 R_3 + R_1 R_2) + \left(1 + \frac{1}{K_A}\right) \cdot R_1 R_2 R_3 \right) = -R_4 (V_{in1} R_2 R_3 + V_{in2} R_1 R_3 + V_{in3} R_1 R_2)$$

$$V_{out} = -\frac{R_4 (V_{in1} R_2 R_3 + V_{in2} R_1 R_3 + V_{in3} R_1 R_2)}{\frac{1}{K_A} R_4 (R_2 R_3 + R_1 R_3 + R_1 R_2) + \left(1 + \frac{1}{K_A}\right) \cdot R_1 R_2 R_3}$$

**2b12.**

$$I_{m1} = I_{ref}$$

$$I_{m2} = 5 \cdot I_{m1} = 5 \cdot I_{ref}$$

$$I_{m3} = I_{m2} = 5 I_{ref}$$

$$I_{m4} = 5 I_{m3} = 25 I_{ref}$$

$$V_{out} = R_1 \cdot I_{m4} = 25 I_{ref} R_1$$

**2b13.**

$$|I_{D1}| = |I_{ref}|, \quad I_{D2} = I_{D1} \left( \frac{W_2}{L_2} \right) / \left( \frac{W_1}{L_1} \right) = I_{ref}$$

$$|I_{D3}| = |I_{D2}|, I_{D3} = I_{ref}$$

$$I_{D4} = I_{D3} \left( \frac{W_4}{L_4} \right) / \left( \frac{W_3}{L_3} \right) = 0.5 I_{ref}$$

**2b14.**

$$I_{out} = \frac{1}{2} \mu_n c_{ox} \frac{W}{L} (V_A - V_{TH})^2, \quad V_A = \frac{V_{DD}}{R_1 + R_2} R_2$$

$$\Delta I_{out} = \frac{1}{2} \mu_n c_{ox} \frac{W}{L} \left[ \left( \frac{V_{DD}}{R_1 + R_2} R_2 - V_{TH} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{1.1 V_{DD}}{R_1 + R_2} R_2 - V_{TH} \right)^2 \right]$$

$$\Delta I_{out} = -\frac{1}{2} \mu_n c_{ox} \frac{W}{L} \left( 0.21 \left( \frac{V_{DD}}{R_1 + R_2} R_2 \right)^2 - 0.2 \frac{V_{DD}}{R_1 + R_2} R_2 V_{TH} \right)$$

**2b15.**

$$R = \frac{V_{DD} - V_{ref}}{I}$$

$$I = I_1 + I_2 = \frac{V_{ref}}{R_1 + R_2} + \frac{\beta}{2} \left( \frac{V_{ref}}{R_1 + R_2} R_2 - V_{TH} \right)^2$$

$$R = \frac{V_{DD} - V_{ref}}{\frac{V_{ref}}{R_1 + R_2} + \frac{\beta}{2} \left( \frac{V_{ref}}{R_1 + R_2} R_2 - V_{TH} \right)^2}$$

**2b16.**

Relative to variable component

$$I_D = g_m V_{gs}$$

$$\frac{I_{D3}}{g_{m3}} = \frac{I_{D2}}{g_{m2}}, \quad I_{D2} = I_{D1} = g_{m1} V_{in}$$

$$V_{out} = \frac{g_{m1} g_{m3} R_1}{g_{m2}} V_{in}$$

$$k = \frac{dV_{out}}{dV_{in}} = \frac{g_{m1} g_{m3} R_1}{g_{m2}}$$

### 3. RF CIRCUITS

#### a) Test questions

- 3a1. A
- 3a2. A
- 3a3. B

#### 4. SEMICONDUCTOR PHYSICS AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

##### a) Test questions

4a1.	D	4a31.	D
4a2.	A	4a32.	E
4a3.	B	4a33.	C
4a4.	C	4a34.	C
4a5.	B	4a35.	B
4a6.	B	4a36.	C
4a7.	C	4a37.	C
4a8.	C	4a38.	C
4a9.	A	4a39.	B
4a10.	B	4a40.	D
4a11.	A	4a41.	D
4a12.	C	4a42.	D
4a13.	B	4a43.	B
4a14.	D	4a44.	B
4a15.	E	4a45.	B
4a16.	A	4a46.	B
4a17.	C	4a47.	C
4a18.	C	4a48.	A
4a19.	C	4a49.	D
4a20.	B	4a50.	B
4a21.	E	4a51.	A
4a22.	C	4a52.	B
4a23.	C	4a53.	C
4a24.	C	4a54.	C
4a25.	E	4a55.	B
4a26.	C	4a56.	B
4a27.	B	4a57.	B
4a28.	C		
4a29.	C		
4a30.	A		

##### b) Problems

###### 4b1.

Diode's current-voltage characteristic:

$$J = J_s \left( e^{\frac{eV}{kT}} - 1 \right)$$

Can be introduced by the following way:

$$\frac{dJ}{dV} = J_s \frac{e}{kT} \exp\left(\frac{eV}{kT}\right) = \frac{e}{kT} (J_s + J),$$

from which for diode's differential resistance this will be obtained:

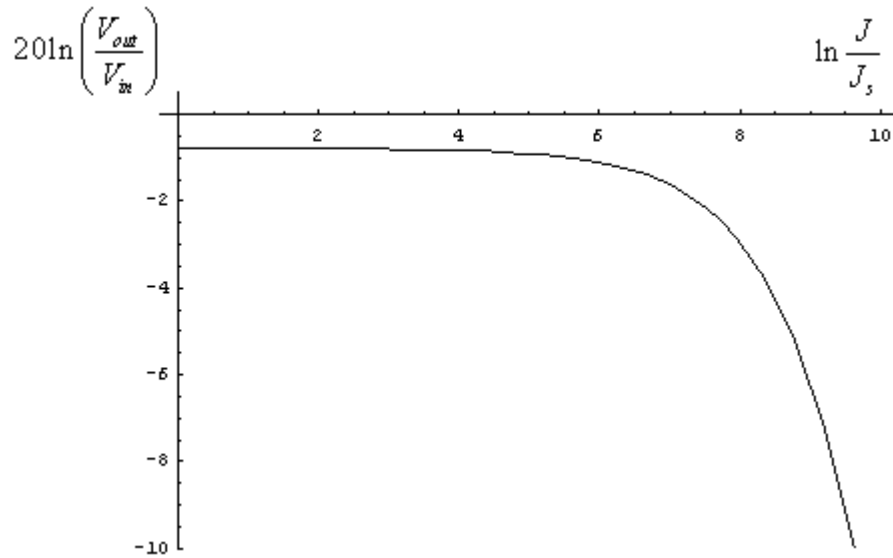
$$r = \frac{dV}{dJ} = \frac{kT}{e(J_s + J)}.$$

In the shown circuit, for signal decay there is:

$$\frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{r}{r + R} = \frac{\frac{kT}{e(J + J_s)}}{\frac{kT}{e(J + J_s)} + R}$$

The final view of decay expressed by decibels:

$$20 \ln \frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = 20 \ln \frac{\frac{kT}{e(J + J_s)}}{\frac{kT}{e(J + J_s)} + R} :$$



The obtained dependence of for the given parameters is shown in the figure.

#### 4b2.

It is enough to be limited by the approximation of full depletion layer, according to which formation of a  $p-n$  junction results in a depleted region at the  $p-n$  interface where the density of volume charge region is given by  $\rho = -ekx$  expression. To find potential distribution, it is necessary to solve Poisson equation in volume charge's  $(-w, 0)$  and  $(0, w)$  regions:

$$\frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} = \frac{\rho}{\varepsilon\varepsilon_0} = -\frac{ekx}{\varepsilon\varepsilon_0} :$$

The general solution of this equation will be:

$$\varphi(x) = -\frac{ekx^3}{6\varepsilon\varepsilon_0} + C_1x + C_2 ,$$

where the appeared unknown constants should be found from angle conditions requiring that  $\varphi(0) = 0$

(start of potential calculation) and  $\frac{d\varphi}{dx}(\pm w) = 0$ . In the result the following will be formed:

$$\varphi(x) = -\frac{ekx^3}{6\varepsilon\varepsilon_0} + \frac{ekw^2}{2\varepsilon\varepsilon_0}x$$

Considering that  $\varphi(w) - \varphi(-w) = \psi - V$  the following will be got:

$$w = \sqrt[3]{\frac{\varepsilon\varepsilon_0(\psi - V)}{ek}} :$$

The value of volume charge:

$$Q = A \int_0^w ekx dx = A \frac{ekw^2}{2} = A \frac{ek}{2} \left( \frac{\varepsilon\varepsilon_0(\psi - V)}{ek} \right)^{2/3} ,$$

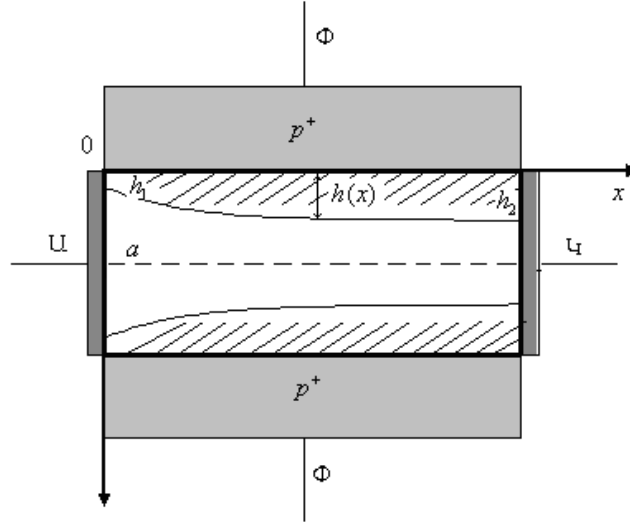
from which for junction capacitance the following will be formed:

$$C = \left| \frac{dQ}{dV} \right| = A \left( \frac{\varepsilon\varepsilon_0 ek}{12(\psi - V)} \right)^{1/3} :$$

Putting the data, the following will be written:

$$C \approx 46.5 \text{ pf.}$$

4b3.



The structure of the transistor is shown in the figure. It is convenient to insert the following function describing the integral density of the charge:

$$Q(y) = \int_0^y \rho(y) dy, \quad 0 \leq y \leq h(x), \quad (1)$$

where by the approximation of full depletion layer  $\rho(y) = eN_D(y)$ , and  $h(x)$  is the width of depletion layer in  $x = \text{const}$  plane. Reverse to  $V$  voltage, applied on  $p^+ - n$  junction, it is necessary to use Poisson equation in order to find the dependence of  $h(x)$  and  $\rho(y)$ . Integrating it by  $y$  and considering that in  $y = h(x)$  point the component of field intensity should be zero, the following will come out:

$$-\epsilon_y = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{\epsilon \epsilon_0} [Q(h) - Q(y)] \quad (2)$$

This equation can be once more integrated according to  $y$  - 0 to  $h(x)$  considering that the change of potential should be equal to  $V$ .

$$V = \frac{1}{\epsilon \epsilon_0} \left[ Q(h) \int_0^h dy - \int_0^h Q(y) dy \right] = \frac{1}{\epsilon \epsilon_0} \left[ hQ(h) - \int_0^h Q(y) dy \right] = \frac{1}{\epsilon \epsilon_0} \int_0^h y \rho(y) dy \quad (3)$$

From here the following will be obtained:

$$\frac{dV}{dh} = \frac{h \rho(h)}{\epsilon \epsilon_0} \quad (4)$$

Now it is possible to go into transistor's calculation of current-voltage characteristic and transconductance. In every cross section of the channel  $x = \text{const}$  current value is constant and equals:

$$I_D = -eZ\mu_n \frac{dV}{dx} \int_{2a-h}^h N_D(y) dy = eZ\mu_n \frac{dV}{dx} 2 \int_h^a N_D(y) dy, \quad (5)$$

where  $\epsilon_x = -\frac{dV}{dx}$  is the component of field intensity, and channel width equals  $2(a-h)$ . From the last equation, the following is formed:

$$I_D dx = 2eZ\mu_n dV \int_h^a N_D(y) dy = 2eZ\mu_n \frac{dV}{dh} dh \int_h^a N_D(y) dy, \quad (6)$$

In this equation it has been considered that according to  $x$  (along the channel) change of potential takes place and if there is integration in the left part according to  $x$  from  $x=0$  (start of the channel) to  $x=L$  (end of the channel), then on the right part it equals the change of potential from 0 to drain's  $V_D$  voltage. It is convenient to pass to according to  $h$  integration from according to potential integration, considering (4). In the result:



$$I_D = \frac{2Z\mu_n}{\varepsilon\varepsilon_0 L} \int_{h_1}^{h_2} [Q(a) - Q(h)] \rho(h) dh, \quad (7)$$

Here  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  represent the edges of volume charge layer in  $x=0$  and  $x=L$  cross sections (accordingly near the source and drain). According to definition, the transconductance will be:

$$g_m = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_G} = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial h_1} \frac{\partial h_1}{\partial V_G} + \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial h_2} \frac{\partial h_2}{\partial V_G} \quad (8)$$

where  $V_G$  is gate's ( $p^+$ - domain) voltage. Using (7) and (4) eventually the following is obtained:

$$g_m = \frac{2Z\mu_n}{L} [Q(h_2) - Q(h_1)]. \quad (9)$$

#### 4b4.

$$R_h = 3.33 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{Cl},$$

$$\rho = 8.93 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{ Ohm} \cdot \text{m},$$

$$\beta = 0.5 \text{ MI},$$

$$\varphi = ?$$

$$\varphi = \mu^* \beta, \text{ where } \mu \text{ is particle's mobility}$$

$$\mu = \frac{R_h}{\rho} = \frac{3.33 \cdot 10^{-4}}{8.93 \cdot 10^{-3}} \text{ m}^2/(\text{V} \cdot \text{s}) = 3.73 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ m}^2/(\text{V} \cdot \text{s})$$

$$\varphi = 3.73 \cdot 10^{-2} \cdot 0.5 = 1.86 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ rad}.$$

#### 4b5.

$$K_f = 100 \text{ uA/lm},$$

$$\Phi = 0.15 \text{ lm}$$

$$R = 400 \text{ kOhm},$$

$$I = 10 \text{ mA},$$

$$U = 220 \text{ V},$$

$$K_u = ?, K_p = ?$$

Photovoltaic cell current:

$$I_f = K_f \cdot \Phi = 15 \text{ uA}$$

Amplifier's input power:

$$\rho_m = I^2 R = (15 \cdot 10^{-6})^2 \cdot 4 \cdot 10^5 = 9 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ W}$$

Power of relay:

$$\rho_n = U \cdot I = 220 \cdot 10 \cdot 10^{-3} = 2.2 \text{ W}$$

$$K_p = \frac{\rho_n}{\rho_m} = \frac{2.2}{9 \cdot 10^{-5}} = 2.44 \cdot 10^4$$

$$K_u = \frac{U_n}{U_R} = \frac{U_p}{I_f \cdot R} = \frac{220}{10 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot 400 \cdot 10^3} = 36.7$$

#### 4b6.

$$I_0 = 8 \text{ uA},$$

$$E = 10 \text{ V}$$

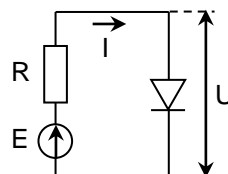
$$R = 1 \text{ kOhm},$$

$$T = 300 \text{ K},$$

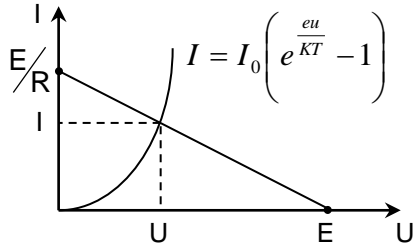
$$I = ?, U = ?$$

1.

$$I = I_0 \left( e^{\frac{u}{\Phi_T}} - 1 \right) = I_0 \left( e^{\frac{E - IR}{(KT)/e}} - 1 \right)$$



2.



**4b7.**

$$I_{hmax}=2 \text{ mA},$$

$$U_{gcut}=5 \text{ V}$$

$$U_{g1}=-5 \text{ V}$$

$$U_{g2}=0 \text{ V}$$

$$U_{g3}=-2.5 \text{ V}$$

$$I_h=?, S=?$$

$$1. I_h = I_{hmax} \left( 1 - \frac{|U_g|}{U_{gcut}} \right)^2$$

$$I_{h1} = 2 \left( 1 - \frac{|-5|}{5} \right)^2 = 0$$

$$I_{h2} = 2 \left( 1 - \frac{|0|}{5} \right)^2 = 2$$

$$I_{h3} = 2 \left( 1 - \frac{|-2.5|}{5} \right)^2 = 0.5$$

$$2. S = \frac{2 \cdot I_{hmax}}{U_{gcut}} \left( 1 - \frac{|U_g|}{U_{gcut}} \right)^2$$

$$S_1 = \frac{2 \cdot 2}{5} \left( 1 - \frac{|-5|}{5} \right)^2 = 0$$

$$S_2 = \frac{2 \cdot 2}{5} \left( 1 - \frac{|0|}{5} \right)^2 = 0.8$$

$$S_3 = \frac{2 \cdot 2}{5} \left( 1 - \frac{|-2.5|}{5} \right)^2 = 0.2$$

**4b8.**

a. By the above mentioned values calculate the densities of majority carriers in  $p$ - and  $n$ - domains:

$$n_n = N_d = \frac{\sigma_n}{q\mu_n} = \frac{10}{1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \cdot 1300} = 4.8 \cdot 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3},$$

$$P_p = N_a = \frac{\sigma_p}{q\mu_p} = \frac{5}{1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \cdot 500} = 6.2 \cdot 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

When the external voltage is missing, the contact  $\varphi_k$  difference of potentials can be calculated by the following impression:

$$\varphi_k = \frac{kT}{q} \ln \frac{n_n p_p}{n_i^2} = \frac{1.38 \cdot 10^{-23} \cdot 300}{1.6 \cdot 10^{-19}} \ln \frac{4.8 \cdot 10^{16} \cdot 6.2 \cdot 10^{16}}{(1.4 \cdot 10^{10})^2} = 0.78 \text{ V},$$

b.  $d_p$  and  $d_n$  widths of both common d and p & n domains will be defined in the following way

$$d = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0\phi_k(N_d + N_a)}{qN_dN_a}} = \sqrt{\frac{2*12*8.86*10^{-14}*0.78*(4.8*10^{16} + 6.2*10^{16})}{1.6*10^{-19}*4.8*10^{16}*6.2*10^{16}}} = 0.196 \mu\text{m}$$

$$\frac{d_n}{d_p} = \frac{N_a}{N_d} = \frac{p_p}{n_n}, \quad d_p = d - d_n,$$

$$d_n = \frac{d * N_a}{N_d(1 + N_a/N_d)} = \frac{0.0000196 * 6.2 * 10^{16}}{4.8 * 10^{16} * \left(1 + \frac{6.2 * 10^{16}}{4.8 * 10^{16}}\right)} = 0.11 \mu\text{m}$$

$$d_p = d - d_n = 0.196 - 0.11 = 0.086 \mu\text{m}$$

c. The maximum  $E_m$  strength of electrical field is defined by the following impression:

$$E_m = \frac{2 * \phi_k}{d} = \frac{2 * 0.78}{0.0000196} = 7.9 * 10^4 \text{ V/cm}$$

#### 4b9.

a.  $j_s$  density of photodiode's saturation current by ideal p-n junction can be defined as follows:

At first from Einstein equation define diffusion coefficients of electrons and holes

$$D_n = \frac{kT}{q} \mu_n = 0.026 * 1300 = 33.8 \text{ cm}^2/\text{v}, \quad D_p = \frac{kT}{q} \mu_p = 0.026 * 500 = 13 \text{ cm}^2/\text{v}, \quad \text{where}$$

$kT/q=0.026\text{V}$ , then the densities of minority carriers.

$$p_n = \frac{(n_i)^2}{N_d} = \frac{(1.4 * 10^{10})^2}{10^{15}} = 1.96 * 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}, \quad n_p = \frac{(n_i)^2}{N_a} = \frac{(1.4 * 10^{10})^2}{5 * 10^{15}} = 3.9 * 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

And finally the current density:

$$j_s = q \left( \frac{D_p p_n}{L_p} + \frac{D_n n_p}{L_n} \right) = 1.6 * 10^{-19} \left( \frac{13 * 1.96 * 10^5}{0.006} + \frac{33.8 * 3.9 * 10^4}{0.01} \right) = 8.8 * 10^{-11} \text{ A/cm}^2$$

b. In order to define open circuit voltage, first define the photo current by the above mentioned values

$$I_f = q\alpha W\beta S\Phi = 1.6 * 10^{-19} * 10^3 * 0.01 * 0.7 * 10^{-4} * 10^{18} = 1.1 * 10^{-4} \text{ A}$$

then open circuit voltage

$$V_{xx} = \frac{kT}{q} \ln \left( \frac{I_{\dot{u}}}{I_s} + 1 \right) \approx \frac{kT}{q} \ln \left( \frac{I_{\dot{u}}}{I_s} \right) = 0.026 * \ln \left( \frac{1.1 * 10^{-4}}{8.8 * 10^{-11}} \right) = 0.3 \text{ V}$$

#### 4b10.

a. Define  $h_1/h_2$  ratio of  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  widths of the channel near the source and drain. Near source reverse biasing voltage applied on p-n junction  $V_{p-n} = V_G + V_1 = 1 + 0.5 = 1.5 \text{ V}$ , and near the drain

$V_{p-n} = V_G + V_2 = 1 + 1 = 2 \text{ V}$ . Near source width of charge layer

$d_1 = (2\epsilon\epsilon_0\mu_n\rho V_{p-n})^{1/2} = (2 * 12 * 8.85 * 10^{-14} * 1300 * 0.5 * 1.5)^{1/2} = 0.45 * 10^{-4} \text{ cm}$ , and near the drain

$$d_2 = (2\epsilon\epsilon_0\mu_n\rho V_{p-n})^{1/2} = (2 * 12 * 8.85 * 10^{-14} * 1300 * 0.5 * 2)^{1/2} = 0.52 * 10^{-4} \text{ cm}.$$

$h_1$  and  $h_2$  widths of source and drain of the channel will be defined:

$$h_1 = \alpha - 2d_1 = 2 * 10^{-4} - 2 * 0.45 * 10^{-4} = 1.1 * 10^{-4} \text{ cm},$$

$$h_2 = \alpha - 2d_2 = 2 * 10^{-4} - 2 * 0.52 * 10^{-4} = 0.96 * 10^{-4} \text{ cm},$$

Thus  $h_1/h_2$  ratio of  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  widths will be

$$h_1/h_2 = 1.1/0.96 = 1.15$$

b. cutoff voltage

$$V_{G0} = \frac{\alpha^2}{8\epsilon\epsilon_0\mu_n\rho} = \frac{4*10^{-8}}{8*12*8.85*10^{-14}*1300*0.5} = 7.24 \text{ V}$$

**4b11.**

a. Define C capacitance of the gate in depletion mode

$$S = \ell \cdot b = 10^{-2} * 10^{-2} = 10^{-4} \text{ cm}^2 \quad C = \frac{\epsilon\epsilon_0 S}{d} = \frac{12*8.85*10^{-14}*10^{-4}}{0.5*10^{-4}} = 2.12*10^{-12} \text{ F}$$

b. In order to define the cutoff voltage, first find the density of majority carriers in the channel

$$n = N_c \exp\left[-\frac{E_C - E_F}{kT}\right] = 10^{19} * \exp\left[-\frac{0.2}{0.025}\right] = 3.2*10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}, \text{ then the cutoff voltage}$$

$$V_{G0} = \frac{qnabl}{C} = \frac{1.6*10^{-19} * 3.2*10^{15} * 2*10^{-4} * 10^{-2} * 10^{-2}}{2.12*10^{-12}} = 4.8 \text{ V}$$

**4b12.**

Capacitance of the abrupt p-n junction is given by

$$C = \sqrt{\frac{\epsilon\epsilon_0 N_A N_D e}{2(N_a + N_0)(V_r + \phi_k)}} S,$$

where  $N_A$  and  $N_D$  are the donor and acceptor densities and  $S$  is cross section area of diode.

When  $V_r=2 \text{ V}$ ,  $C_1=200 \text{ pF}$

$$C_1 = S \sqrt{\frac{\epsilon\epsilon_0 N_A N_D e}{2(N_a + N_0)(V_{r1} + \phi_k)}},$$

When reverse bias is  $V_r$ , then  $C_2 = 50 \text{ pF}$ .

$$C_2 = S \sqrt{\frac{\epsilon\epsilon_0 N_A N_D e}{2(N_a + N_0)(V_{r2} + \phi_k)}},$$

Therefore

$$\frac{C_1}{C_2} = \sqrt{\frac{V_{r2} + \phi_k}{V_{r1} + \phi_k}},$$

From this equation it follows

$$V_{r2} = \left(\frac{C_1}{C_2}\right)^2 (V_{r1} + \phi_k) - \phi_k = 44.1 \text{ V}.$$

**4b13.**

$$\sigma = e\mu_n N_D$$

$$N_D = \frac{\sigma}{e\mu_n} = 10^{21} \mu^{-3}$$

The “pinch-off” voltage of the channel for the abrupt p-n junction is

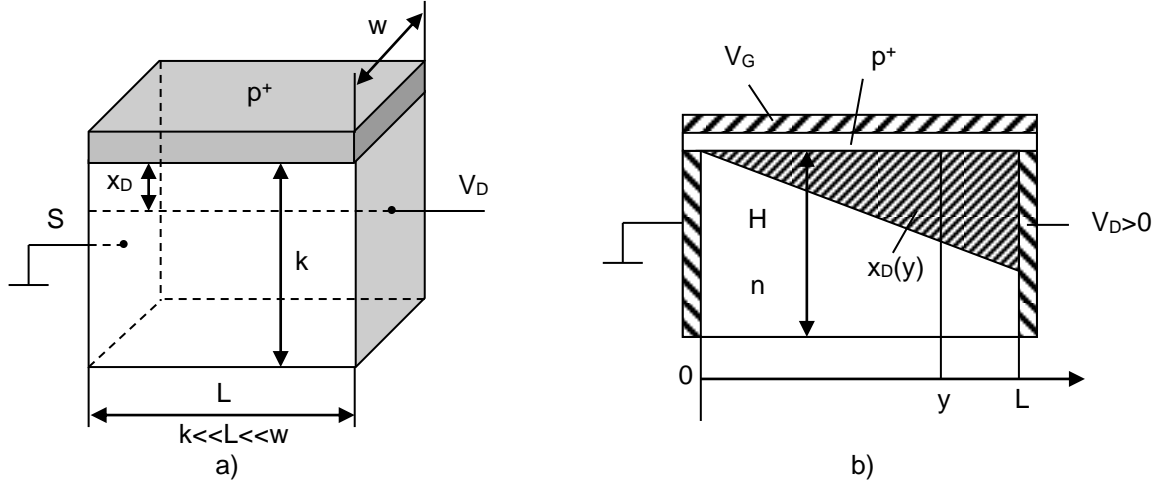
$$U_{po} = \frac{\epsilon N_D a^2}{2\epsilon\epsilon_0},$$

where  $a = \frac{w}{2} = 4 \mu\text{m}$ , hence

$$U_{po} = 12\text{V}.$$

#### 4b14.

For the simplification asymmetric field effect transistor will be considered, the channel of which is an n-type semiconductor, and the gate is p<sup>+</sup>-type region which forms the p<sup>+</sup>-n junction with the channel.



The n-channel of the transistor has length  $L$  (a distance from source to drain), width  $w$  and depth  $H$  (a distance between the insulating substrate and metallurgical boundary of the gate).

When the source is grounded and  $V_D=0$ , the channel effective width (the width of its quasi-neutral part) is uniform in any cross section  $y=\text{const}$  and equals  $(H-x_D)$ , where

$$x_D = \sqrt{\frac{2\varepsilon\varepsilon_0(V_{bi}-V_G)}{eN_D}}.$$

Here  $V_{bi}$  is the contact potential difference,  $V_G$ -gate voltage,  $N_D$  is the channel doping level,  $\varepsilon$ - dielectric,  $\varepsilon_0$ -electrical constant and  $e$  is an elementary charge.

Assume that p<sup>+</sup>-region of the gate is strongly doped and therefore almost all space charge region can be considered as fully expanded in the n- channel region.

$L \gg H$  and the Schottky graduate channel approximation is valid. Also for the uniform doped channel the approximation of complete depletion layer is applicable. When  $V_D > 0$ , the drain current in the  $y$  section is

$$I_D = eN_D w [H - x_D(y)] v(y),$$

where  $v(y)$ - is the electron drift velocity, which is defined by  $\varepsilon_y$ -component of electrical field in the section  $y$ :

$$v(y) = \frac{\mu_n \varepsilon_y}{1 + \frac{\varepsilon_y}{\varepsilon_c}},$$

and

$$x_D = \sqrt{\frac{2\varepsilon\varepsilon_0(V(y)+V_{bi}-V_G)}{eN_D}}$$

is depletion layer width in the same section.

As  $L \gg H$ , then  $\varepsilon_y = \frac{dV(y)}{dy}$ , and

$$I_D = eN_D w \left[ H - \sqrt{\frac{2\varepsilon\varepsilon_0(V(y)+V_{bi}-V_G)}{eV_D}} \right] \frac{\mu_n}{1 + \frac{1}{\varepsilon_c} \frac{dv}{dy}} \frac{dv}{dy}$$

or

$$I_D = \left\{ eN_D w \left[ H - \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0(V(y) + V_{bi} - V_G)}{eV_D}} \right] \mu_n - \frac{I_D}{\epsilon_c} \right\} \frac{dv}{dy}$$

Integrating this equation  $y=0$  ( $V(0)=0$ ) up to  $y=L$  ( $V(L)=V_D$ ), considering that  $I_D=\text{Const}$ , the following can be obtained:

$$\begin{aligned} I_D \cdot L &= \int_0^{V_D} \left\{ eN_D w \left[ H - \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0(V(y) + V_{bi} - V_G)}{eV_D}} \right] \mu_n - \frac{I_D}{\epsilon_c} \right\} dv = \\ &= eN_D w H \mu_n V_D - eN_D w \mu_n \int_0^{V_D} \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0(V(y) + V_{bi} - V_G)}{eV_D}} dv - \frac{I_D}{\epsilon_c} V_D \end{aligned}$$

Or

$$I_D \left( 1 + \frac{V_D}{\epsilon_c L} \right) = \frac{eN_D w H \mu_n V_D}{L} - \frac{eN_D w \mu_n}{L} \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0}{eN_D}} \int_0^{V_D} \sqrt{V + V_{bi} - V_G} dv.$$

After some transformation the final expression for the drain current follows:

$$\frac{I_D}{I_p} = \frac{3 \frac{V_D}{V_{bi} - V_T} - 2 \left[ \left( \frac{V_D + V_{bi} - V_G}{V_{bi} - V_T} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \left( \frac{V_{bi} - V_G}{V_{bi} - V_T} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right]}{1 + \frac{V_D}{\epsilon_c L}},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} I_p &= \frac{3N_D w H \mu_n}{3L} (V_{bi} - V_T) \\ V_T &= V_{bi} - \frac{eN_D H^2}{2\epsilon\epsilon_0}. \end{aligned}$$

#### 4b15.

For a "limited source" condition with the total amount of impurities  $Q$ , the solution of the Fick equation is given by the Gaussian function.

$$N(x, t) = \frac{Q}{\sqrt{\pi D t}} \exp \left[ - \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{D t}} \right)^2 \right]$$

$p-n$  junction is forming at that place, where boron concentration equals to the concentration of impurities in the bulk silicon substrate, that is:

$$\frac{Q}{\sqrt{\pi D t}} \exp \left[ - \left( \frac{x_j}{2\sqrt{D t}} \right)^2 \right] = N_D$$

Solving this equation with respect to  $x_j$ , the following is obtained

$$x_j = 2\sqrt{D t} \sqrt{\ln \left[ \frac{Q}{N_D \sqrt{\pi D t}} \right]}$$

Substituting the numerical values of  $Q$ ,  $D$ ,  $N_D$  and  $t$ , into this expression yields

$$x_j = 2,7 \text{ } \mu\text{ m}.$$

**4b16.**

First find equilibrium heights of emitter and collector junctions:

$$\varphi_{0E} = \frac{kT}{e} \ln \frac{N_{AE} \cdot N_{DB}}{n_i^2} = 0.856 \text{ eV},$$

$$\varphi_{0K} = \frac{kT}{e} \ln \frac{N_{DB} \cdot N_{AK}}{n_i^2} = 0.635 \text{ eV}.$$

The width of emitter junction depletion region in the base of the transistor is

$$W_{nE} = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0(e\varphi_{0E} - U_{EB})}{e^2 N_{DB}^2 \left( \frac{1}{N_{AE}} + \frac{1}{N_{DB}} \right)}} = 0.215 \text{ } \mu\text{m},$$

and correspondingly the width of collector junction depletion region in the base is

$$W_{nK} = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0(e\varphi_{0K} - U_{BK})}{e^2 N_{DB}^2 \left( \frac{1}{N_{AK}} + \frac{1}{N_{DB}} \right)}} = 0.258 \text{ } \mu\text{m}.$$

Therefore the width of the neutral base will be equal

$$W_B = W - W_{nE} - W_{nK} = 0.527 \text{ } \mu\text{m}.$$

The concentration of minority carries (holes) at the emitter-base junction will equal the following:

$$p_n(0) = \frac{n_i^2}{N_{DB}} \exp\left(\frac{eU_{EB}}{kT}\right) = 5.18 \cdot 10^{12} \text{ cm}^{-3}.$$

Finally, the total charge of minority carries accumulated in the base is

$$Q = \frac{eS p_n(0)W_B}{2} = 6.4 \cdot 10^{-13} \text{ K}.$$

**4b17.**

Bipolar diffusion coefficient is determined as

$$D = \frac{n + p}{\frac{n}{D_p} + \frac{p}{D_n}}.$$

For intrinsic semiconductor

$$D = \frac{2D_n D_p}{D_n + D_p}.$$

Using Einstein relations one obtains

$$D = \frac{k_B T}{e} \frac{2\mu_n \mu_p}{\mu_n + \mu_p} \approx 20,7 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}.$$

**4b18.**

First a density of donors in the semiconductor can be defined:

$$N_D = \frac{1}{e\mu_n \rho} = 1.6 \cdot 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}.$$

The built-in potential barrier for the electrons is equal to

$$\varphi_m = \Phi_{Au} - \Phi_{Ge},$$

Here the semiconductor work function can be represented as

$$\Phi_{Ge} = \chi_{Ge} + E_c - E_F = \chi_{Ge} + kT \ln \frac{N_c}{N_D} = \chi_{Ge} + kT \ln \frac{N_c}{n_i} + kT \ln \frac{n_i}{N_D} = \chi_{Ge} + \frac{E_g}{2} - \varphi_0$$

where it is meant, that

$$\frac{E_g}{2} = kT \ln \frac{N_c}{n_i},$$

and

$$\varphi_0 = kT \ln \frac{N_D}{n_i} = 0.11 \text{ eV}$$

Therefore,  $\Phi_{Ge} = 4.22 \text{ eV}$ , and  $\varphi_m = 0.78 \text{ eV}$ .

**4b19.**

$$\text{a) } \gamma = \frac{I_{ep}}{I_{ep} + I_{en}} = \frac{3}{3 + 0.01} \approx 0.9967,$$

$$\text{b) } \alpha_T = \frac{I_{cp}}{I_{ep}} = \frac{2.99}{3} = 0.9967,$$

$$\text{c) } \alpha_0 = \gamma \alpha_T = 0.9934$$

$$I_e = I_{ep} + I_{en} = 3.01 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_c = I_{cp} + I_{cn} = 2.99 + 0.001 = 2.991 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_{c\mu 0} = I_c - \alpha_0 I_e = 2.991 - 0.9934 \cdot 3.01 = 0.000866 = 0.87 \text{ }\mu\text{A}.$$

**4b20.**

$$V_T = V_{FB} + 2\psi_B + \frac{\sqrt{2\varepsilon_s q N_a (2\psi_B)}}{C_{ox}}$$

$$C_{ox} = \frac{\varepsilon_{ox}}{d} = \frac{3.9 \cdot 8.85 \cdot 10^{-14} \text{ F}}{5 \cdot 10^{-7} \text{ cm} \cdot \text{cm}} = 6.9 \cdot 10^{-7} \text{ F/cm}^2$$

$$V_{FB} = \psi_s - \frac{Q_{ox}}{C_{ox}} \approx -0.98 - \frac{1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \cdot 5 \cdot 10^{11}}{6.9 \cdot 10^{-7}} \approx -1.1 \text{ V}$$

$$V_T = -1.1 + 0.84 - \frac{\sqrt{2 \cdot 11.9 \cdot 8.85 \cdot 10^{-14} \cdot 1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \cdot 10^{17} \cdot 0.84}}{6.9 \cdot 10^{-7}} \approx 0.02 \text{ V}$$

The substrate accumulation charge (Boron) will lead to flat-band bias by  $\frac{qN_{bor}}{C_{ox}}$ , and therefore

$$0.6 = -0.02 + \frac{qN_{\mu\tilde{a}\tilde{n}}}{C_{ox}}$$

$$N_{\mu\tilde{a}\tilde{n}} = \frac{0.62 \cdot 6.9 \cdot 10^{-7}}{1.6 \cdot 10^{-19}} \approx 2.67 \cdot 10^{12} \text{ cm}^{-2}$$



4b21.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sigma_1 &= \sigma_o e^{-\frac{\Delta E}{2kT_1}} \\ \sigma_2 &= \sigma_o e^{-\frac{\Delta E}{2kT_2}} \end{aligned} \right| \begin{aligned} \Delta\sigma &= \sigma_1 - \sigma_2 = \sigma_o \left( e^{-\frac{\Delta E}{2kT_2}} - e^{-\frac{\Delta E}{2kT_1}} \right) \\ \frac{\Delta\sigma}{\sigma_1} &= \frac{e^{-\frac{\Delta E}{2kT_2}} - e^{-\frac{\Delta E}{2kT_1}}}{e^{-\frac{\Delta E}{2kT_1}}} = e^{\frac{\Delta E}{2k} \left( \frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2} \right)} - 1 \approx 1.18 - 1 \approx 0.18 \end{aligned}$$

Answer: will increase by 18%.

4b22.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sigma &= en\mu_n + ep\mu_p \\ \sigma &= en\mu_n + e \frac{n_i^2}{n} \mu_p \end{aligned} \right| p = \frac{n_i^2}{n}$$

Find the minimum value from  $\frac{d\sigma}{dn} = 0$  condition:

$$\frac{d\sigma}{dn} = e\mu_n - e \frac{n_i^2}{n^2} \mu_p = 0$$

$$\mu_n = \frac{n_i^2}{n^2} \mu_p \Rightarrow n = n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_p}{\mu_n}}$$

$$p = \frac{n_i^2}{n} = \frac{n_i^2}{n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_p}{\mu_n}}} = n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_n}{\mu_p}}$$

4b23.

$$\mu = \frac{e\tau}{m}; L_d = \sqrt{D\tau}; D = \frac{kT}{e} \mu$$

$$L_d = \sqrt{\frac{kT}{e} \mu \tau} = \sqrt{\frac{kT\tau^2}{m}} = \tau \sqrt{\frac{kT}{m}}$$

$$L_D - \frac{L_D}{10} = \sqrt{\frac{kT}{e} \mu \left(1 + \frac{1}{20}\right) \cdot \tau \left(1 + \frac{x}{100}\right)} = \sqrt{\frac{kT\tau^2}{m} \left(1 + \frac{1}{20}\right) \cdot \left(1 + \frac{x}{100}\right)}$$

$$L_D \left(1 + \frac{1}{10}\right) = \tau \sqrt{\frac{kT}{m} \left(1 + \frac{1}{20}\right) \cdot \left(1 + \frac{x}{100}\right)} = \sqrt{\frac{21}{20} \cdot \frac{100+x}{100}}$$

Answer: will increase by 15%.

**4b24.**

a. using Bohr model, the ionization energy of donors in any semiconductor is expressed by:

$$E_d = \left( \frac{\epsilon_o}{\epsilon_s} \right)^2 \cdot \left( \frac{m^*}{m_o} \right) \cdot E_H$$

$$E_d = \frac{1}{(17)^2} \cdot 0.014 \cdot 13.6 \approx 6.58 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ eV}$$

b. The radius of the first orbit (n=1) is connected to the corresponding radius of hydrogen atom

$$r = \left( \frac{\epsilon \cdot m_o}{m^*} \right) r_H$$

$$r_{InSb} = \left( \frac{17}{0.014} \right) \cdot 0.53 = 643.6 \text{ \AA}$$

c. density of conducting electrons

$$n \approx \frac{N_d}{1 + g \exp\left(-\frac{E_d}{kT}\right)} \approx \frac{N_d}{1 + 2 \exp\left(-\frac{E_d}{kT}\right)}$$

$$kT = 0.00034$$

$$n = \frac{1 \cdot 10^{14}}{1 + 2 \exp(-2)} = 0.78 \cdot 10^{14}$$

**4b25.**

Field tension in space

For metal

$$E = \frac{V_k}{d} = 10^7 \text{ V/cm.}$$

Surface density of charge

$$Q_s = E_k \cdot \epsilon_o, \quad Q_s = 10^7 \cdot 8.85 \cdot 10^{-14} = 8.85 \cdot 10^7 \text{ K/cm}^2$$

$$\text{Number of electrons } n = \frac{Q_s}{q} = \frac{8.85 \cdot 10^{-7}}{1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \text{ K}} \cdot \frac{\text{K}}{\text{cm}^2} \approx 5.5 \cdot 10^{12} \text{ cm}^{-2}$$

in order to provide the difference of the same potentials (for metal–n type semiconductor contact) it will be

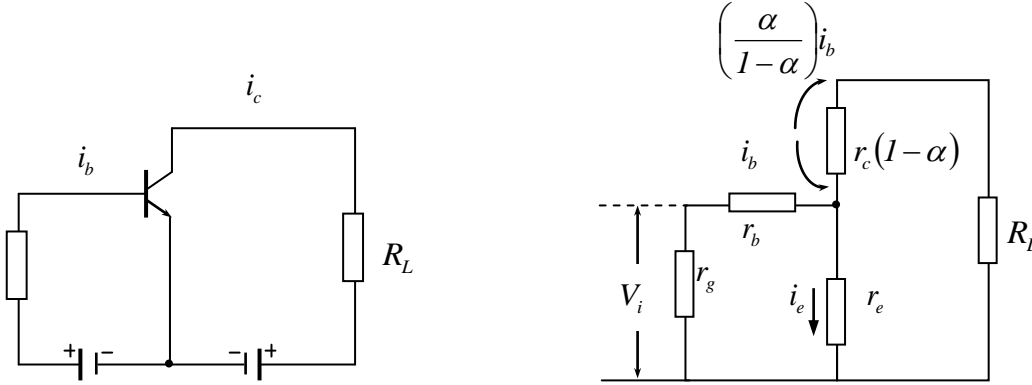
$$W = \frac{n}{n_{ss}} = \frac{5 \cdot 10^{12}}{10^{15}} = 5 \cdot 10^{-3}$$

necessary to deplete

cm width layer from semiconductor.

**4b26.**

According to AC, the input voltage



$$V_i = i_e r_e + i_b r_b$$

$$\alpha = \frac{i_c}{i_e},$$

$$i_b = (1 - \alpha) i_e$$

Input power

$$P_i = V_i \cdot i_b = [i_e r_e + (1 - \alpha) \cdot i_e r_b] (1 - \alpha) i_e$$

Output power

$$P_{out} = i_c^2 R_L = i_e^2 \alpha R_L$$

Amplification coefficient according to power

$$G_p = \frac{\alpha^2 R_L}{[r_e + (1 - \alpha) r_b] (1 - \alpha)}$$

$$\alpha = 0.98, \quad r_e = 20 \text{ Ohm}, \quad r_b = 500 \text{ Ohm}, \quad R_L \approx 30 \text{ kOhm}$$

$$G_p = \frac{0.98^2 \cdot 3 \cdot 10^4}{(20 + 0.02 \cdot 500)(0.02)} = 5 \cdot 10^4$$

**4b27.**

As it is known  $n \sim T^{3/2} \exp(-E_g / 2k_B T)$ . Therefore

$$\frac{n_1}{n_2} = \left( \frac{T_1}{T_2} \right)^{3/2} \exp \left[ -\frac{E_g(0)}{2k_B} \left( \frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2} \right) \right], \text{ where } E_g = E_g(0) - \alpha T. \text{ Therefore}$$

$$E_g(0) = 2k_B \frac{T_1 T_2}{T_1 - T_2} \ln(n_1 T_2^{3/2} / n_2 T_1^{3/2}) = 0.26 \text{ Ev.}$$

**4b28.**

In the given case continuity equation has the following form:  $D_p \frac{d^2 \Delta p}{dx^2} - E \mu_p \frac{d \Delta p}{dx} - \frac{\Delta p}{\tau_p} = 0, \quad x \neq 0, \text{ or}$

$$\frac{d^2 \Delta p}{dx^2} - \frac{eE}{k_B T} \frac{d \Delta p}{dx} - \frac{\Delta p}{L_p^2} = 0:$$

It is obvious that  $\Delta p \rightarrow 0$ , when  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ . Therefore

$$\Delta p = \begin{cases} \Delta p(x=0) \exp(k_1 x), & x < 0 \\ \Delta p(x=0) \exp(k_2 x), & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

where  $k_{1,2} = eE / 2k_B T \pm (e^2 E^2 / 4k_B^2 T^2 + L_p^{-2})^{1/2}$ . It is obvious that  $k_1 > 0$  and  $k_2 < 0$ .

#### 4b29.

From the determination of the injection coefficient it follows that  $j_p(0) = \xi [j_p(0) + j_n(0)]$ . Therefore

$j_n(0) = j_p(0)(1 - \xi) / \xi$ . Hole current density at  $x=0$  equals  $j_p(0) = -eD_p \frac{d\Delta p}{dx} \Big|_{x=0}$ . Taking into account that in the considered case  $\Delta p = \Delta p(x=0) \exp(-x/L_p)$ , one obtains  $j_p(0) = eD_p \Delta p(0) / L_p$ . Therefore  $j_n(0) = eD_p \Delta p(0)(1 - \xi) / \xi L_p = 1.68 \text{ mA.cm}^{-2}$ .

#### 4b30.

Sample resistivity  $\rho = RS / l = 0.03 \text{ Ohm}$ . On the other

hand,  $\rho = 1 / (en\mu_n + ep\mu_p) = 1 / (e \frac{n_i^2}{p} \mu_n + ep\mu_p)$ . Hence  $p = \frac{1 + \sqrt{1 - 4e^2 \rho^2 \mu_n \mu_p n_i^2}}{2e\rho\mu_n} = 4 \times 10^{21} \text{ m}^{-3}$ .

#### 4b31.

a. The density of radiation, coming to surface is  $F$ , and in  $d$  depth, after absorption, is  $F e^{-\alpha d}$ . Therefore, the number of quantum, absorbed in  $d$  depth, is  $F (1 - e^{-\alpha d})$ , and the photocurrent, occurred in the result of absorption, is  $I_{ph} = qSF(1 - e^{-\alpha d})$ .

b. Find the photocurrent, occurred in the result of absorption of  $\lambda_1$  wave radiation.  
 $I_{ph1} = qSF (1 - e^{-\alpha_1 d}) \approx 10^{-9} \text{ A}$ .

c. Find the photocurrent, occurred in the result of absorption of  $\lambda_2$  wave radiation.

$$I_{ph2} = qSF (1 - e^{-\alpha_2 d}) \approx 0.15 \cdot 10^{-9} \text{ A}$$

d. Find the ratio of photocurrents.

$$\frac{I_{ph1}}{I_{ph2}} \approx 6.7$$

#### 4b32.

In general, the performance of photodiode is characterized by three processes 1.  $\tau_{RC}$  time constant, 2.  $\tau_d$  diffusion time of non-equilibrium charges through the base and 3.  $\tau$  time of non-equilibrium charges through bulk charge domain.

Time constant of photodiode is defined by base resistance and charge capacitance of p-n junction.

$$\tau_{RC} = RC :$$

Base resistance and charge capacitance of p-n junction are defined by the following expressions:

$$R = \frac{w}{Sq n \mu_n} \approx 0.3 \text{ Ohm}, \quad C = \frac{S \epsilon \epsilon_0}{d} \approx 10^{-10} \text{ F}.$$

Therefore,  $\tau_{RC} = RC \approx 3 \cdot 10^{-11} \text{ s}$ .

Diffusion time of non-equilibrium charges through the base can be defined by the following expression:

$$\tau_d = w^2 / 2D = 2.9 \cdot 10^{-7} \text{ s}.$$

The drift time of non-equilibrium charges through bulk charge domain can be defined by the following expression:

$$\tau = \frac{d}{V_{\max}} = 2 \cdot 10^{-11} \text{s}.$$

Therefore, photodiode performance, which is defined by the largest time constant, in the given case diffusion time of non-equilibrium charges through the base, will equal  $2,9 \cdot 10^{-7} \text{s}$ .

#### 4b33.

In order to define the power density equivalent to the noise of photodiode, its basic noise must be taken into account, which has fluctuation nature and is defined by average square value of current fluctuation by the following expression:

$$\bar{I}_{dr}^2 = 2qI\Delta f,$$

as well as photosensitivity, according to power, by the following expression:

$$S_i(\lambda) = \frac{I_L}{P} :$$

Consider that minimum signal, detected against the background of noise is defined by the value of signal noise ratio, equal to one.

$$\frac{I}{\sqrt{\bar{I}_{dr}^2}} \equiv \frac{S_i(\lambda)P}{\sqrt{\bar{I}_{dr}^2}} = 1 :$$

Threshold sensitivity can be defined, i.e. the minimum power of radiation which will be detected against the background of the noise.

$$P = \frac{\sqrt{\bar{I}_{dr}^2}}{S_i(\lambda)}$$

$\bar{I}^2$  is proportional to  $\Delta f$  range of bandwidth, hence, the power density, equivalent to noise in the unit layer of frequency will be.

$$P = \frac{1}{S_i(\lambda)} \sqrt{\frac{\bar{I}_{dr}^2}{S\Delta f}} = 8 \cdot 10^{-12} \text{ VtHz}^{-1/2} \cdot \text{cm}^{-1}$$

#### 4b34.

Near the source, d width of p-n junction will be defined by the following expression:

$$d_1 = \left( \frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0}{q} \cdot \frac{\varphi}{N_d} \right)^{1/2} = 0,36 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{cm}.$$

and near the drain:

$$d_2 = \left( \frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0}{q} \cdot \frac{\varphi_I + V}{N_d} \right)^{1/2} = 1,79 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{cm}.$$

therefore narrowing size of channel near the source will equal  $d_1 - d_2 = 1,43 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{cm}$ .

## 5. SEMICONDUCTOR TECHNOLOGY

### a) Test questions

- 5a1. E
- 5a2. D
- 5a3. D
- 5a4. D
- 5a5. B
- 5a6. C
- 5a7. B
- 5a8. B
- 5a9. B
- 5a10. A
- 5a11. B
- 5a12. B
- 5a13. C
- 5a14. A
- 5a15. B
- 5a16. D
- 5a17. C
- 5a18. D
- 5a19. C
- 5a20. C
- 5a21. B
- 5a22. C
- 5a23. B
- 5a24. C
- 5a25. B
- 5a26. A
- 5a27. E
- 5a28. D
- 5a30. C
- 5a31. A
- 5a32. A
- 5a33. C
- 5a34. A
- 5a35. B
- 5a36. D
- 5a37. B
- 5a38. C
- 5a39. A

### b) Problems

#### **5b1.**

$$\rho_p = 10^{-4} \text{ Ohm}\cdot\text{m}$$

$$\rho_n = 10^{-2} \text{ Ohm}\cdot\text{m}$$

$$\mu_p = 0,05 \text{ m}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$\mu_n = 0,13 \text{ m}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$n_i = 1,38 \times 10^{16} \text{ m}^{-3}$$

$$T = 300 \text{ K}$$

$$\varphi_c = ?$$

The contact potential is obtained from  $\varphi_c = (kT/q) \ln p_p/p_n = 0,0258 \ln p_p/p_n$

The densities of holes and electrons are obtained using the specific resistance expressions:

$$P_p = \frac{1}{\rho_p q \mu_p} = \frac{1}{10^{-4} \cdot 1,6 \cdot 10^{-19} \cdot 0,05} = 1,25 \cdot 10^{24} \text{ m}^{-3}$$

$$n_n = \frac{1}{\rho_n q \mu_n} = \frac{1}{10^{-2} \cdot 1,6 \cdot 10^{-19} \cdot 0,13} = 4,2 \cdot 10^{21} \text{ m}^{-3}$$

The holes' density in n region is obtained using the mass action law:

$$P_n = \frac{n_i^2}{n_n} = \frac{2 \cdot 10^{32}}{4,2 \cdot 10^{21}} = 4,8 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ m}^{-3}$$

The contact potential of p-n junction

$$\varphi_c = 0,0258 \ln p_p / p_n = \ln 1,25 \times 10^{24} / 4,8 \times 10^{10} = 0,8 \text{ V}.$$

### 5b2.

$$\sigma_p = 100 \text{ S/cm}$$

$$\mu_p = 1900 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$T = 300 \text{ K}$$

$$n_i = 2,5 \times 10^{13} \text{ atom/cm}^3$$

$$p_p, \quad n_p = ?$$

Using the expression of the specific conductance

$\sigma_p = 1/q\mu_p p_p$ , the holes' density

$$p_p = \frac{\sigma_p}{q\mu_p} = \frac{100}{1,6 \cdot 10^{-19} \cdot 1900} = 3,29 \cdot 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

The concentration of electrons is obtained using the mass action law:

$$n_p p_p = n_i^2.$$

$$n_p = \frac{n_i^2}{p_p} = \frac{6,25 \cdot 10^{26}}{3,29 \cdot 10^{17}} = 1,9 \cdot 10^9 \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

### 5b3.

$$N_d = 10^{17} \text{ atom/cm}^3$$

$$L = 100 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$$

$$W = 10 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$$

$$d = 1 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$$

$$\mu_n = 1500 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$T = 300 \text{ K}$$

$$R \text{ and } \rho_s = ?$$

Assuming that the impurities are fully ionized, the electrons concentration  $n = N_d$

The specific resistance

$$\rho_n = 1/\sigma = 1/qn\mu_n, \quad \rho_n = 1/1,6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17} \times 1500 = 0,042 \text{ Ohm} \cdot \text{cm}$$

The resistance

$$R = \rho_n L / W \cdot d = 0,042 \times 100 \cdot 10^{-4} / 10 \times 10^{-4} \times 1 \times 10^{-4} = 4,2 \text{ kOhm}.$$

The sheet resistance

$$\rho_s = \rho_n / d = 0,042 / 1 \times 10^{-4} = 420 \text{ Ohm/mm}.$$

### 5b4.

$$C_{ox} = 100 \text{ nF/cm}^2 = 100 \times 10^{-9} \text{ F/cm}^2$$

$$\epsilon_{\text{SiO}_2} = 3,9 \times 8,85 \times 10^{-14} \text{ F/cm}$$

$$t_{ox} = ?$$

Calculate the thickness of  $\text{SiO}_2$  layer by the intrinsic formula of MOS-capacitor's permittivity.

$$C_{ox} = \epsilon_{\text{SiO}_2} / t_{ox} \text{ and } t_{ox} = \epsilon_{\text{SiO}_2} / C_{ox}$$

$$t_{ox} = 3,9 \times 8,85 \times 10^{-14} / 100 \times 10^{-9}$$

$$t_{ox} = 3,45 \times 10^{-6} \text{ cm} = 0,0345 \text{ } \mu\text{m}.$$

To grow the high quality gate oxide, the dry oxidation process will be used.

### 5b5.

The gate capacitance is defined as

$$C = C_{ox} S = (\epsilon_0 \epsilon_{ox} / t_{ox}) WL$$

After the scaling by the  $\alpha$  factor

$$C_{sc} = (\epsilon_0 \epsilon_{ox} / t_{ox} / \alpha) (W / \alpha) L / \alpha = (\epsilon_0 \epsilon_{ox} / t_{ox}) WL / \alpha = C / \alpha.$$

$$\text{For } \alpha = 2, \quad C_{sc} = C / 2.$$

The capacitance will decrease by factor two.

**5b6.**

For direct voltage, the current density:

$$\text{when } T=T_1 \quad j_1 \rightarrow \exp\left(-\frac{E_g - qV}{kT_1}\right) = \exp\left(-\frac{0.7 - 0.4 \cdot 1.6 \cdot 10^{-19}}{0.022}\right) = 1.2 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ A/cm}^2.$$

$$\text{when } T=T_2 \quad j_2 \rightarrow \exp\left(-\frac{E_g - qV}{kT_2}\right) = \exp\left(-\frac{0.7 - 0.4 \cdot 1.6 \cdot 10^{-19}}{0.026}\right) = 9.7 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ A/cm}^2.$$

$$\text{therefore } \frac{j_2}{j_1} = 8.08.$$

**5b7.**

Near the drain, the width of p-n junction when the voltage applied to drain is  $V = 0.1\text{V}$ :

$$d_1 = \left( \frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0}{q} \cdot \frac{\phi_i + V}{N_i} \right)^{1/2} = \left( \frac{2 \cdot 12 \cdot 8.86 \cdot 10^{-14}}{1.6 \cdot 10^{-19}} \cdot \frac{0.6 + 0.1}{10^{15}} \right)^{1/2} = 9.64 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ cm}$$

and in case of voltage absence:

$$d_2 = \left( \frac{2\epsilon\epsilon_0}{q} \cdot \frac{\phi_i}{N_i} \right)^{1/2} = 8.93 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ cm}$$

therefore, near the drain, the channel will narrow by  $d_1 - d_2 = 0.71 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ cm}$ .

**5b8.**

Saturation voltage of the transistor

$$V_{DSsat.} = V_{GS} - V_t = 3 - 1 = 2\text{V}.$$

$$V_{DS} > V_{DSsat}$$

therefore the transistor operates in saturation mode. In this mode the drain current of the transistor equals:

$$I_D = 0.5 \mu_n C_{ox} (W/L) (V_{GS} - V_t)^2.$$

Calculate

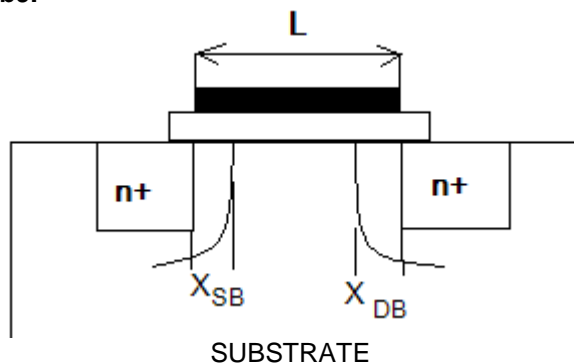
$$C_{ox} = (\epsilon_0 \epsilon_{SiO_2}) / t_{ox} = (3.9 \times 8.85 \cdot 10^{-14}) / 10 \cdot 10^{-7} = 3.45 \cdot 10^{-7} \text{ F/cm}^2.$$

$$I_D = 0.5 \times 300 \times 3.45 \cdot 10^{-7} (3-1)^2 \times (10/1) = 2.07 \text{ mA}.$$

Transconductance  $g_m = dI_D / dV_{GS}$

$$g_m = \mu_n C_{ox} (W/L) (V_{GS} - V_t) = 300 \times 3.45 \cdot 10^{-7} \times 10 \times 2 = 2 \text{ mA}$$

**5b9.**



$$L_{eff} = L - X_{SB}(V_S) - X_{DB}(V_D)$$

By data,  $L_{eff} = 0$ , hence

$$X_{DB}(V_D) = L - X_{SB}(V_S)$$



Use the width formula of depletion region:

$$2\epsilon_0 \epsilon_{Si} (\phi_i - V_D)/q N_{sub} = (L - X_{SB}(0))^2$$

$$V_D = \phi_c - q N_{sub}(L - X_{SB}(0))^2 / 2\epsilon_0 \epsilon_{Si}$$

Calculate

$$\phi_c = \phi_T \ln N_{sub} N_{don} / n_i^2$$

In a room temperature

$$\phi_T \approx 0,026 \text{ V and } \phi_c \approx 0,935 \text{ V.}$$

$$X_{SB}(0) = \sqrt{2\epsilon_0 \epsilon_{Si} \phi_c / q N_{sub}}$$

$$X_{SB}(0) = \sqrt{2 \times 8,85 \times 10^{-14} \times 11,8 \times 0,935 / 1,6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{16}}$$

$$X_{SB}(0) \approx 0,349 \times 10^{-4} \text{ cm.}$$

Put and calculate

$$|V_D| \approx 2,3 \text{ V.}$$

### 5b10.

Density of electronic current

$$J_n = e D_n dN/dx$$

According to Einstein formula:

$$D_n = \phi_T \mu_n, \text{ and } dN/dx = k$$

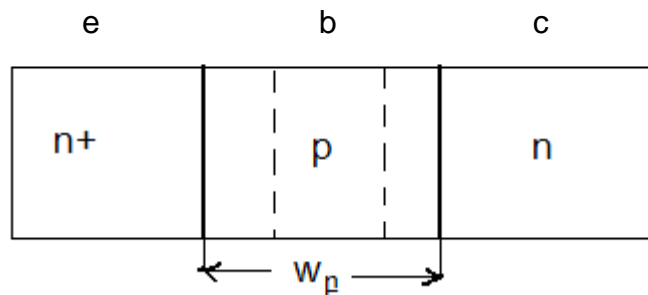
$$J_n = e \phi_T \mu_n k$$

In a room temperature

$$\phi_T = 0,026 \text{ V}$$

$$J_n = 1,6 \times 10^{-19} \times 0,026 \times 1200 \times 8 \times 10^{18} = 39,936 \text{ A/cm}^2$$

### 5b11.



a. Calculate the difference of contact potentials in E-B and C-B p-n junctions. At a room temperature

$$\phi_T \approx 0,026 \text{ V}$$

$$\phi_{ce} = \phi_T \ln N_e N_b / n_i^2 \quad \phi_{ce} = 0,026 \ln 10^{19} \times 10^{15} / 2,25 \times 10^{20} \approx 0,8759 \text{ V}$$

$$\phi_{cc} = \phi_T \ln N_b N_c / n_i^2 \quad \phi_{cc} = 0,026 \ln 10^{16} \times 5 \times 10^{15} / 2,25 \times 10^{20} \approx 0,7 \text{ V}$$

b. Calculate E-B depletion layer width when the external voltage =0.

$$X_{eb}(0) = \sqrt{2\epsilon_0 \epsilon_{Si} \phi_{ce} / q N_b} \approx 3,38 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm} = 0,338 \text{ um.}$$

c. For base punch-through,  $X_{cb}$  depletion layer width must be

$$X_{cb} = 0,6 - 0,338 = 0,262 \text{ um.}$$

d. The voltage of the collector can be obtained from the following equation:

$$X_{cb} = \sqrt{2\epsilon_0 \epsilon_{Si} N_c (\phi_{cc} - V) / q N_b (N_b + N_c)}.$$

Hence

$$V = \phi_{cc} - X_{cb}^2 q N_b (N_b + N_c) / 2\epsilon_0 \epsilon_{Si} N_c \quad \text{and} \quad |V| \approx 0,8765 \text{ V}$$

## 6. NUMERICAL METHODS AND OPTIMIZATION

### a) Test questions

6a1.	E	6a34.	A
6a2.	D	6a35.	A
6a3.	D	6a36.	D
6a4.	B	6a37.	B
6a5.	B	6a38.	D
6a6.	A	6a39.	C
6a7.	A	6a40.	D
6a8.	B	6a41.	B
6a9.	A	6a42.	D
6a10.	A	6a43.	B
6a11.	A	6a44.	D
6a12.	C	6a45.	A
6a13.	C	6a46.	A
6a14.	D	6a47.	A
6a15.	C	6a48.	C
6a16.	A	6a49.	D
6a17.	D	6a50.	A
6a18.	D	6a51.	B
6a19.	B	6a52.	C
6a20.	B	6a53.	D
6a21.	B	6a54.	B
6a22.	A	6a55.	B
6a23.	A	6a56.	A
6a24.	D	6a57.	B
6a25.	C	6a58.	C
6a26.	E	6a59.	D
6a27.	D	6a60.	A
6a28.	C	6a61.	B
6a29.	C	6a62.	C
6a30.	B	6a63.	B
6a31.	D		
6a32.	D		
6a33.	E		

### b) Problems

#### 6b1.

Define low and upper values of the game and their corresponding optimal strategies. There is:

$$\alpha = \max_i \min_j h_{ij}, \alpha=2, i=3, j=1;$$

$$\beta = \max_j \min_i h_{ij}, \beta=3, i=1, j=1;$$

As  $\alpha \neq \beta$ , i.e. there is mixed strategy matrix game in case of which vector elements of  $P=(p_1, p_2, p_3)^T$  probabilities are the probabilities of selecting A side corresponding strategy.  $Q=(q_1, q_2, q_3)^T$  vector elements are the ones of selecting B side corresponding strategy.

$$\alpha \leq V \leq \beta,$$

$$\begin{cases} 3p_1 - p_2 + 2p_3 \geq V, \\ -2p_1 + 4p_2 + 2p_3 \geq V, \\ 4p_1 + 2p_2 + 6p_3 \geq V, \\ p_1 + p_2 + p_3 = 1, \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} 3q_1 - 2q_2 + 4q_3 \leq V, \\ -q_1 + 4q_2 + 2q_3 \leq V, \\ 2q_1 + 2q_2 + 6q_3 \leq V, \\ q_1 + q_2 + q_3 = 1, \end{cases}$$

In the result of solving the system the following is obtained:

$$\begin{array}{lll} p_1=0, & p_2=0, & p_3=1; \\ q_1=2/5, & q_2=3/5, & q_3=0; \\ & V=2. & \end{array}$$

**6b2.**

Define  $\Phi(t, t_0)$  by matrix method.

There is:

$$M(A(t))_{3 \times 3} = E_{3 \times 3} + Q^1(A(t))_{3 \times 3} =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \int_2^1 t dt & \int_2^1 t^2 dt & \int_2^1 t^3 dt \\ \int_2^1 1 dt & \int_2^1 t dt & \int_2^1 (2-t) dt \\ \int_2^1 t^2 dt & \int_2^1 t dt & \int_2^1 t dt \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \left(\frac{t^2}{2} - 1\right) & \left(\frac{t^3}{3} - \frac{8}{3}\right) & \left(\frac{t^4}{4} - 4\right) \\ (t-1) & \left(\frac{t^2}{2} - 1\right) & \left(2t - \frac{t^2}{2} - 2\right) \\ \left(\frac{t^3}{3} - \frac{8}{3}\right) & \left(\frac{t^2}{2} - 2\right) & (t-1) \end{bmatrix} = \Phi(t, t_0):$$

**6b3.**

There is

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.4472 & 0.4851 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.4851 \\ 1 & 0.8944 & 0.7276 \end{bmatrix},$$

The opposite of which

$$H^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0.5 & 1 \\ 2.2361 & -2.2361 & 0 \\ 0 & 2.0616 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore

$$\Phi(t) = H \cdot \text{diag}(e^{-\lambda_i}) \cdot H^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} & (-e^{-2t} + e^{-3t}) & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-3t} & 0 \\ 2(e^{-2t} - e^{-t}) & \left(\frac{1}{2}e^{-t} 2e^{-2t} + \frac{3}{2}e^{-3t}\right) & e^t \end{bmatrix}.$$

**6b4.**

There is

$$\lambda_1=4.4142, \lambda_2=1.5858, \lambda_3=0;$$

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} -0.3366 & -0.5615 & -0.2182 \\ -0.4760 & 0.7941 & -0.8729 \\ -0.8125 & 0.2326 & 0.4364 \end{bmatrix}, H^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.6731 & -0.2380 & -0.8125 \\ -1.1230 & 0.3971 & 0.2326 \\ -0.6547 & -0.6547 & 0.6547 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore

$$\text{diag}(A) = H \cdot A \cdot H^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 4.4142 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1.5858 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

**6b5.**

As the constant term of characteristic polynomial (P3) is equal to the determinant of matrix, therefore it will be

$$P_3 = \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = 1 \cdot 1 \cdot 1 + 2 \cdot 2 = 5.$$

**6b6.**

As

$$\|A\|_2 = \left( \sum_{i=1}^3 \sum_{j=1}^3 a_{ij}^2 \right)^{1/2}$$

then

$$\|A\|_2 = \sqrt{1^2 + (-2)^2 + 1^2 + 2^2 + (-1)^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{12}$$

**6b7.**

As coefficient of characteristic polynomial term containing  $\lambda^2$  is  $P_1 = -\sum_{i=1}^3 \lambda_i$ ,

$$P_1 = -(1+2+3) = -6:$$

**6b8.**

As characteristic polynomial coefficient of the term which contains  $\lambda^2$

$$P_1 = \sum_{i,j=1}^4 \lambda_i \cdot \lambda_j,$$

then

$$P_2 = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 + \lambda_1 \lambda_3 + \lambda_1 \lambda_4 + \lambda_2 \lambda_3 + \lambda_2 \lambda_4 + \lambda_3 \lambda_4 = 0 \cdot 1 + 0 \cdot 2 + 0 \cdot 3 + 1 \cdot 2 + 1 \cdot 3 + 2 \cdot 3 = 11.$$

**6b9.**

It is known that linear interpolation error is defined by the following formula:

$$R_2 = \frac{1}{8} M_2 h^2,$$

Where  $h$  is the length of the step,  $M_2 = \max_{x \in [0,1000]} |f''(x)|$ . As  $f(x) = \log x$ , then  $M_2 = 1$ . Therefore,

in order to provide the necessary accuracy,  $h$  should be taken  $\sqrt{0.008} \approx 0.089$ .

Taking into consideration that  $f''(x) = -x^{-2}$ , i.e. for large  $x$ -es the derivative is small, then dividing the range into parts, it is possible to enlarge division step. For example, divide  $[0,1000]$  range into  $[0,10]$ ,  $[10,100]$ ,  $[100,1000]$  ranges. In that case,  $h_1$  division step in the 1<sup>st</sup> range equals 0.089 (as  $M_{2,1} = \max_{x \in [0,10]} |f''(x)| = M_2 = 1$ ). In the 2<sup>nd</sup> range  $M_{2,2} = 0.01$ , therefore,  $h_2$  step is defined from

$\frac{1}{8} \cdot 0.01 \cdot h_2^2 < 0.001$  non-equation, i.e.  $h_2 = 0.894$ . Similarly, in the 3<sup>rd</sup> range  $M_{2,3} = 0.0001$ , and the

step equals  $h_3 = 8.94$ . Thus, in order to provide the anticipated accuracy it is necessary to take approximately 100 points in each part. Other types of divisions of initial range can also be observed. The minimum number of points can be obtained by changing length of the next length in each step, i.e. in  $k^{\text{th}}$  step  $h_k$  is selected by the following formula:  $8^{-1} / x_k / f'' h_k^2 < 0.001$ ,  $x_{k+1} = x_k + h_k$ .

**6b10.**

The formula of generalized trapeziums, applied for the given integral, has the following view:

$$\frac{h}{2} \left( \frac{1}{b^2} + \frac{e}{1+b^2} + 2 \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{e^{x_i}}{x_i^2 + b^2} \right). \text{ In the given case the error is defined by inaccuracy formula of}$$

generalized trapeziums' formula  $\frac{M_2}{12} (1-0)h^2$ , where  $h = x_{i+1} - x_i \in [0,1]$  is interval division step.

Noticing  $M_2 = O(b^{-4})$ , it is seen that the given formula does not operate in case of small  $b$ -s. Therefore, for  $O(h^2)$  class provision it is necessary to divide  $[0,1]$  part into subparts and to use smaller division step in  $0$  range. For example, by dividing  $[0,1]$  into two subparts -  $[0,l]$  and  $[l,1]$ ,  $h_1$  division step in the first range should be selected in a way that  $h_1 \approx hb^2$ , and in the second range  $h_2 \approx h(l^2 + b^2)$ . Other forms of division can also be discussed.

#### 6b11.

As  $\frac{f(x)}{\sqrt{x}}$  function has uniqueness in  $0$  point, it is not possible to apply squarization formula at once. For

that reason divide  $[0,1]$  part into  $[0,10^{-8}]$  and  $[10^{-8},1]$  ranges. The integral with the first range allows

$$\left| \int_0^{10^{-8}} \frac{f(x)}{\sqrt{x}} dx \right| = |f(c)| \cdot 2\sqrt{10^{-8}} \approx C \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ mark } (0 < c < 10^{-8}). \text{ This mark allows ignoring the first integral}$$

and calculating only the integral with the second range, where the integrating function has no uniqueness and therefore, squarization formulas is possible to apply. But as  $\sqrt{x}$  accepts small values in that range, it is desirable to improve the integrating function in advance by using integration in parts

$$\text{formula } \int_{10^{-8}}^1 \frac{f(x)}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \int_{10^{-8}}^1 f(x) d2\sqrt{x} = 2f(1) - 2f(10^{-8})10^{-4} - \int_{10^{-8}}^1 2\sqrt{x} f'(x) dx. \text{ For the final integral,}$$

the formula of generalized rectangular can be applied, the error of which is estimated by  $M_1 \frac{h}{4} (1-10^{-8})$

formula where  $M_1 \leq m_1 \cdot 10^2$  ( $m_1 = \max_{x \in [0,1]} |f'(x)|$ ). In the last inequality  $|f''(x)| \leq 1$  condition has been used. Eventually,  $h \approx 10^{-6}$ .

#### 6b12.

Notice that  $x^3 - 20x + 1 = 0$  equation is solved which has three  $z_1 < z_2 < z_3$  real roots. Write the

formula of iteration process in the following view  $x_{n+1} - x_n = \frac{x_n^3 - 20x_n + 1}{20}$ . From this it follows that in

$x_0 < z_1$  or  $x_0 > z_3$  case, the method diverges (the difference in the left part is monotonous);  $x_0 = z_1$  and  $x_0 = z_3$  points are static; in  $z_1 < x_0 < z_3$  case the method converges  $z_2$ .

#### 6b13.

The constants  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  cannot be found uniquely, because the term 'smallest error' is not defined in the formulation of problem. First, it must be defined exactly what 'the smallest error' means. For example, the distance between functions  $f$  and  $g$  can be defined as  $\|f - g\| = \max_{x \in [-10,10]} |f(x) - g(x)|$  (uniform norm).

In this case the best approximating linear function will be  $y = 2.5$  (it follows from Chebyshev theorem).

On the other hand, the function  $y = \frac{\arctg 100}{20} \approx \frac{\pi}{40}$  gives the best approximation, when the distance

between functions  $f$  and  $g$  is defined as  $\|f - g\|_2 = \sqrt{\int_{-10}^{10} |f(x) - g(x)|^2 dx}$  (root-mean-square norm).

Also the weighting norms  $\|f - g\|_{2,p} = \sqrt{\int_{-10}^{10} |f(x) - g(x)|^2 p(x) dx}$  may be considered where the weighting function  $p$  is a fixed positive function. In this case the coefficients  $\alpha, \beta$  will depend on  $p$ .

#### 6b14.

The integration interval is not bounded; therefore, the multiple-application rectangle rule cannot be applied immediately. Assume the function  $f$  on interval  $[1, \infty)$  is bounded by the constant  $C$ :  $|f(x)| \leq C$ . The integral can be represented in this form:

$$\int_1^{\infty} \frac{f(x)dx}{1+x^2} = \int_1^{1.5C\varepsilon^{-1}} \frac{f(x)dx}{1+x^2} + \int_{1.5C\varepsilon^{-1}}^{3C\varepsilon^{-1}} \frac{f(x)dx}{1+x^2} + \int_{3C\varepsilon^{-1}}^{\infty} \frac{f(x)dx}{1+x^2} \equiv I_1 + I_2 + I_3$$

The estimate of the function  $f$  implies inequalities  $|I_2| < \frac{\varepsilon}{3}$  and  $|I_3| < \frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ . Applying multiple-application rectangle rule for the first integral, this is obtained:

$$I_1 \approx \tilde{I}_1 = h \sum_{k=1}^N \frac{f(x_k)}{1+x_k^2}, \text{ where } N = \frac{1.5C}{h\varepsilon}.$$

The reminder term of this formula is the following:

$$R_1 = \frac{M_1(1.5C - \varepsilon)h}{2\varepsilon}, \text{ where } M_1 = \max_{x \geq 1} \left| \left( \frac{f(x)}{1+x^2} \right)' \right|$$

Hence for  $h = \frac{4\varepsilon^2}{9CM_1}$  the necessary accuracy is obtained:

$$\left| \int_1^{\infty} \frac{f(x)dx}{1+x^2} - \tilde{I}_1 \right| < \varepsilon.$$

Notice that the obtained step  $h$  is too small, so in this case non-equidistant intervals can be used. The rectangle rule for non-equidistant intervals takes this form

$$\tilde{I}_2 = \sum_{k=1}^N \frac{f(x_k)}{1+x_k^2} (x_{k+1} - x_k),$$

with the reminder term

$$R_1 = \sum_{k=1}^N \frac{M_k (x_{k+1} - x_k)^2}{2}$$

Taking into account that

$$M_k = \max_{x \in [x_k, x_{k+1}]} \left| \left( \frac{f(x)}{1+x^2} \right)' \right| \leq \frac{M}{x_k^2} + \frac{C}{x_k^4}, \text{ where } M = \max_{x \geq 1} |f'(x)|,$$

this is obtained

$$R_1 \leq \frac{M_0}{2} \sum_{k=1}^N \frac{1}{x_k^2} (x_{k+1} - x_k)^2, \text{ where } M_0 = \max(M, C).$$

Thus, taking the partition points  $x_k$  so that  $R_1 < \frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ , the final formula is obtained.

#### 6b15.

The polynomial  $P_3$  is represented as

$P_3(x) = (a_0 + a_1(x - x_1))(x - x_2)^2 + (a_2 + a_3(x - x_2))(x - x_1)^2 \equiv P_{3,1}(x) + P_{3,2}(x)$ . The advantage of this representation is the following. For the function  $P_{3,k}$  there is  $P_{3,k}(x_j) = P'_{3,k}(x_j) = 0$  where  $j \neq k$ ,  $j, k = 1, 2$ . Using the conditions  $P_3^{(k)}(x_1) = P_{3,1}^{(k)}(x_1) = f^{(k)}(x_1)$ , where  $k = 0, 1$ ,  $a_0 = \frac{f(x_1)}{(x_2 - x_1)^2}$ ,  $a_1 = \frac{f'(x_1)}{(x_1 - x_2)^2} - \frac{2f(x_1)}{(x_1 - x_2)^3}$  is obtained. The same formulas exist for  $a_2$  and  $a_3$ . Finally, the polynomial  $P_3$  is presented as follows:

$$P_3(x) = \left( f(x_1) + \left( f'_1(x_1) - \frac{2f(x_1)}{x_1 - x_2} \right) (x - x_1) \right) \frac{(x - x_2)^2}{(x_1 - x_2)^2} + \left( f(x_2) + \left( f'_2(x_2) - \frac{2f(x_2)}{x_2 - x_1} \right) (x - x_2) \right) \frac{(x - x_1)^2}{(x_2 - x_1)^2}$$

Using the same considerations the needed formula can be obtained for arbitrary number of the points  $x_k$ .

#### 6b16.

There are many ways to solve this problem. For example, using successive approximations  $x_{k+1} = \frac{x_k^4 + 1}{10}$ ,  $x_0 = 0$ , the root of the equation on the interval  $[0, 1]$  with prescribed accuracy can be found after four steps. If the bisection method on the same interval is used, seven steps will be necessary.

#### 6b17.

Substituting  $t = x - 1$ , the problem is reduced to the equivalent problem of definition of quadratic function  $G(t) = a_1 t^2 + b_1 t + c_1$ , which gives the best approximation for the function

$$F(t) = \frac{1}{2+t} + \frac{1}{2-t}$$

in  $[-1, 1]$  interval. Taking into account, that  $F$  function is even in symmetric interval, and defining distance between two functions as  $D_1 = \max_{t \in [-1, 1]} |F(t) - G(t)|$ , or  $D_2 = \int_{-1}^1 (F(t) - G(t))^2 dt$ ,  $b_1 = 0$  is obtained. Consider, for example,  $D_1$  distance case. It is represented in this form:

$$D_1 = \max_{t \in [-1, 1]} |F(t) - G(t)| = \max_{t \in [-1, 1]} \left| \frac{4}{4 - t^2} - a_1 t^2 - c_1 \right| = \max_{z \in [0, 1]} \left| \frac{4}{4 - z} - a_1 z - c_1 \right|.$$

As the function  $\frac{4}{4 - z}$  is convex in  $[0, 1]$  interval and denoting  $L = \min_{a_1, c_1} D_1$ , the system for the definition of the best approximation polynomial of first order is obtained.

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \frac{4}{4-0} - c_1 = L \\ \frac{4}{4-1} - a_1 - c_1 = L \\ \frac{4}{(4-z_0)^2} - a_1 = 0 \\ \frac{4}{4-z_0} - a_1 z_0 - c_1 = -L \end{array} \right.$$

Here  $0, z_0, 1$  points are Chebyshev's alternance points. Solving that system this is obtained:

$$a_1 = \frac{1}{3}, \quad c_1 = \frac{4\sqrt{3}-1}{6}, \quad L = \frac{7-4\sqrt{3}}{6}.$$

So, the best approximation polynomial will be  $y = \frac{1}{3}(x-1)^2 + \frac{4\sqrt{3}-1}{6}$ , with minimal distance

$$L = \min D_1 = \frac{7-4\sqrt{3}}{6} \approx 0.012.$$

The case of distance  $D_2$  is easier. Also, one can consider the case of weighted approximation, when  $D_\rho = \int_{-1}^1 (F(t) - G(t))^2 \rho(t) dt$ , where  $\rho$  is the given positive function.

#### 6b18.

Calculating  $\Delta_n$ ,  $\Delta_{n+1} = 2\Delta_n - \Delta_{n-1}$  recurrent formula for  $n > 1$  is obtained. Solving it,  $\Delta_n = C_1 + C_2 n$  is obtained, where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are unknown constants. As  $\Delta_1 = 2$  and  $\Delta_2 = 3$ ,  $\Delta_n = n + 1$ . So,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\Delta_n}{n} = 1 \text{ is obtained.}$$

#### 6b19.

One of possible ways. Assume the equation of  $AB$  line is  $l(x, y) \equiv ax + by + c = 0$ . This line splits the plane into two half-planes:  $\{(x, y) : l(x, y) > 0\}$  and  $\{(x, y) : l(x, y) < 0\}$ . If the point  $D$  lies in triangle's interior, then substituting the coordinates of that and  $C$  point into  $l(x, y)$ , values of the same sign will be obtained (i.e.  $D$  and  $C$  belong to the same half-plane). The same considerations can be done for  $BC$  and  $AC$  lines. An arbitrary polygon case can be reduced to triangle case by partitioning and checking if  $D$  point lies in one of partition triangles.

#### 6b20.

The polynomial  $P_4$  is represented in this form:

$$P_4 = (x - x_2)(a_0 + a_1(x - x_1) + a_2(x - x_1)^2 + a_3(x - x_1)^3) + (x - x_1)^4 b_0.$$

Substituting that polynomial into the given equalities, the system for determination of unknown  $a_k$  and  $b_0$  is obtained:

$$(x_2 - x_1)^4 b_0 = y_4, \quad \begin{cases} (x_1 - x_2)a_0 = y_0 \\ a_0 + (x_1 - x_2)a_1 = y_1 \\ 2a_1 + 2(x_1 - x_2)a_2 = y_2 \\ 6a_2 + 6(x_1 - x_2)a_3 = y_3 \end{cases}.$$

The general case may be considered analogously.

#### 6b21.

As characteristic polynomial's absolute term ( $P_3$ ) equals to determinant of matrix, then it will be

$$P_3 = \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = 1 \cdot 1 \cdot 1 + 3 \cdot 2 = 7.$$



**6b22.**

As

$$\|A\|_2 = \left( \sum_{i=1}^3 \sum_{j=1}^3 a_{ij}^2 \right)^{1/2} = \sqrt{1^2 + (-3)^2 + 1^2 + 2^2 + (-1)^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{17}.$$

**6b23.**

As the coefficient of first degree of  $\lambda$  in the characteristic polynomial

$$P_1 = \sum_{i=1}^3 \lambda_i,$$

then

$$P_1 = 1 + 4 + 2 = 7:$$

**6b24.**

A As the coefficient of first degree of  $\lambda^2$  in the characteristic polynomial

$$P_1 = \sum_{i,j=1}^4 \lambda_i \cdot \lambda_j,$$

then

$$P_2 = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 + \lambda_1 \lambda_3 + \lambda_1 \lambda_4 + \lambda_2 \lambda_3 + \lambda_2 \lambda_4 + \lambda_3 \lambda_4 = 4 \cdot 1 + 4 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 3 + 1 \cdot 2 + 1 \cdot 3 + 2 \cdot 3 = 35$$

**6b25.**

We have five linearly independent conditions for determination of the  $P_n$  polynomial coefficients.

Therefore, the minimal value of  $n$  for which the problem has a solution for arbitrary values  $y_j$  and  $z_k$  cannot be less than four. Forth order polynomial which satisfies given conditions, can be found explicitly, similar to Lagrange interpolation polynomial. First, we find basic polynomials  $\Phi_j$  and  $\Psi_k$ , satisfying conditions

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_j^{(i)}(1) &= \delta_{ij}, \quad i = 0, 1, 2, & \Phi_j^{(q)}(0) &= 0, \quad q = 0, 1, & \text{for } j &= 0, 1, 2 \\ \Psi_k^{(i)}(1) &= 0, \quad i = 0, 1, 2, & \Psi_k^{(q)}(0) &= \delta_{kq}, \quad q = 0, 1 & \text{for } k &= 0, 1. \end{aligned}$$

Here  $\delta_{ij}$  is a Kronecker symbol ( $\delta_{ij} = 0$  for  $i \neq j$  and  $\delta_{ii} = 1$ ). After that, the required polynomial is found by the formula

$$P_4(x) = \sum_{j=0}^2 y_j \Phi_j(x) + z_0 \Psi_0(x) + z_1 \Psi_1(x).$$

Let us show how to construct basic polynomials. Consider, for example,  $\Phi_1$ .

We will search this polynomial in the form

$$\Phi_1(x) = x^2(x-1)(a(x-1)+b).$$

Then the constants  $a, b$  will be determined from the conditions  $\Phi_1'(1) = 1$ ,  $\Phi_1''(1) = 0$ , or

$b = 1$ ,  $2a + 4b = 0$ , from which we have  $a = -2$ ,  $b = 1$ . The remaining basic polynomials can be found analogously.

The polynomials  $P_4$  can be found also directly, by writing down it in the form

$P_4(x) = x^2(a(x-1)^2 + b(x-1) + c) + (x-1)^3(dx + e)$ , and determining coefficients  $a, b, c, d, e$  from problem conditions by constants  $y_j$  and  $z_k$ .

**6b26.**

As the function  $f(x) = x^3$  is odd, and an interval  $[-1, 1]$  is symmetric relative to origin, then the required polynomial have to be odd function, too. Hence,  $P_1(x) = ax$ , where the constant  $a$  must be determined.

For the determination of this constant we consider the function  $g(x) = f(x) - P_1(x) = x^3 - ax$  on the interval  $[0,1]$ . We have  $g(0) = 0$  and  $g(1) = 1 - a$ . The function  $g$  is convex, therefore  $a$  can be found from the condition, that the minimal value of function  $g$  at some point  $x_0$  of open interval  $(0,1)$  is equal to  $g(1) = 1 - a$  with opposite sign. Then in the interval  $[-1,1]$  we will get four points

$(z_1 = -1, z_2 = -x_0, z_3 = x_0, z_4 = 1)$ , where  $f(z_k) - P_1(z_k) = (-1)^k \|f - P_1\|$ , so, by the Chebyshev theorem, the polynomial  $P_1 = ax$  will be the required polynomial of best approximation. So:

$g'(x) = 3x^2 - a$ , from which  $x_0 = \sqrt{\frac{a}{3}}$ . Further,  $g\left(\sqrt{\frac{a}{3}}\right) = -\frac{2}{3}a\sqrt{\frac{a}{3}}$ , and therefore the constant  $a$

can be found from equation  $1 - a = \frac{2}{3}a\sqrt{\frac{a}{3}}$ . Solving this equation, we get  $a = \frac{3}{4}$ . Finally, the polynomial

of best approximation is  $P_1(x) = \frac{3}{4}x$ . This problem can be solved easier, using geometric considerations.

#### 6b27.

Assume  $\lambda$  is eigenvalue of  $A$  matrix. In that case  $\det(A - \lambda E) = 0$  ( $E$  is unit matrix). If  $A$  matrix satisfies  $A^n = 0$  condition, where  $n$  is a natural number, then we have

$$-\lambda^n E = A^n - \lambda^n E = (A - \lambda E)(A^{n-1} + \lambda A^{n-2} + \lambda^2 A^{n-3} + \dots + \lambda^{n-1} E),$$

therefore, using the properties of determinants

$$-\lambda^n = \det(-\lambda^{n-1} E) = \det(A - \lambda E) \det(A^{n-1} + \lambda A^{n-2} + \lambda^2 A^{n-3} + \dots + \lambda^{n-1} E) = 0$$

i.e.  $\lambda = 0$ . Thus if  $A^n = 0$ , where  $n$  is a natural number, then the eigenvalue of  $A$  matrix, equal zero.

#### 6b28.

Substituting 1- in the expansion of the logarithm function we get alternating series  $\ln 2 = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k+1} \frac{1}{k}$ .

That series converges very slowly as, according to Leibniz theorem,  $|\ln 2 - S_N| \leq \frac{1}{N+1}$ , where  $S_N$  is a

partial sum of the given series. Therefore, in order to provide the necessary accuracy it is necessary to take not less than 1000 terms of the series which leads to significant increase of round-off error.

Therefore it is better to apply the following method. Define  $t$  number from equation  $\frac{1+t}{1-t} = 2$ . We get

$t = \frac{1}{3}$ , hence, the seeking number is presented as:

$$\ln 2 = \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{3}\right) - \ln\left(1 - \frac{1}{3}\right) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left((-1)^{k+1} + 1\right) \frac{1}{k3^k}$$

This series in the right part may be estimated by geometrical progression with  $\frac{1}{3}$  quotient. Therefore in

order to provide the necessary accuracy it is enough to take only 8 summands of the given series. The same method may be applied again. Other methods are also possible.

#### 6b29.

As the absolute term ( $P_3$ ) of characteristic polynomial equals to determinant of matrix, then it will be

$$P_3 = \det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -6 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 + (-6) \cdot (-2) \cdot 4 = 56 :$$

**6b30.**

As the coefficient of  $\lambda^2$  in the characteristic polynomial is equal to  $P_2 = \sum_{\substack{i,j=1 \\ i \neq j}}^4 \lambda_i \cdot \lambda_j$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} P_2 &= \lambda_1 \lambda_2 + \lambda_1 \lambda_3 + \lambda_1 \lambda_4 + \lambda_2 \lambda_3 + \lambda_2 \lambda_4 + \lambda_3 \lambda_4 = \\ &= 2 \cdot 0.5 + 2 \cdot 1 + 2 \cdot 1.5 + 0.5 \cdot 1 + 0.5 \cdot 1.5 + 1 \cdot 1.5 = \\ &= 1 + 2 + 3 + 0.5 + 0.75 + 1.5 = 8.75 : \end{aligned}$$

**6b31.**

As the characteristic equation looks as follows,

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 2 & 0 \\ -1 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 1) \cdot (\lambda + 2) = \lambda^2 + 3\lambda + 2 = 0,$$

the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = -2, \lambda_2 = -1$ . The eigenvector, which corresponds to  $\lambda_1$ , has to be found from the homogeneous linear system  $\mathbf{h}_1 = (h_{11}, h_{21})^T$ :

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} h_{11} \\ h_{21} \end{pmatrix} = -2 \cdot \begin{pmatrix} h_{11} \\ h_{21} \end{pmatrix},$$

and in the same way, the eigenvector  $\mathbf{h}_2 = (h_{12}, h_{22})^T$ , which corresponds to  $\lambda_2$ , may be found from

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} h_{12} \\ h_{22} \end{pmatrix} = -1 \cdot \begin{pmatrix} h_{12} \\ h_{22} \end{pmatrix},$$

hence  $h_{12} = 0$ , and for  $h_{22}$ ,  $h_{22} = 1$  can be chosen.

Solving these systems, the following is obtained:

$$\begin{pmatrix} h_{11} \\ h_{21} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} h_{12} \\ h_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

So we will have transform matrix

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

matrix for which  $H^{-1} \equiv H$ .

$$\text{Finally } \Phi(t) = H \cdot \begin{bmatrix} e^{\lambda_1 t} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{\lambda_2 t} \end{bmatrix} \cdot H^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} & 0 \\ e^{-t} - e^{-2t} & e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\Phi(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} & 0 \\ e^{-t} - e^{-2t} & e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$$

**6b32.**

It is obvious that

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0 \\ 0.5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A \cdot B = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 1.25 \\ 0.25 & 0.25 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A^2 \cdot B = \begin{bmatrix} 0.75 & 1.125 \\ 0.375 & 0.75 \\ 0.375 & 0.375 \end{bmatrix} :$$

Therefore

$$\text{rang}L_x = \text{rang}[B:AB:A^2B] = \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc|cc} 0 & 0.5 & 0.5 & 1.25 & 0.75 & 1.125 \\ 0.5 & 0 & 0.25 & 0.25 & 0.375 & 0.75 \\ 0.5 & 1 & 0.5 & 0.5 & 0.375 & 0.375 \end{array} \right] = 3,$$

then the system is fully controllable.

## 7. DISCRETE MATHEMATICS AND THEORY OF COMBINATIONS

### a) Test questions

7a1.	E	7a24.	B
7a2.	A	7a25.	E
7a3.	B	7a26.	D
7a4.	A	7a27.	B
7a6.	A	7a28.	C
7a7.	C	7a29.	E
7a8.	E	7a30.	A
7a9.	E	7a31.	E
7a10.	D	7a32.	D
7a11.	C	7a33.	E
7a12.	D	7a34.	B
7a13.	A	7a35.	A
7a14.	B	7a36.	C
7a15.	A	7a37.	D
7a16.	C	7a38.	B
7a17.	D	7a39.	A
7a18.	D	7a40.	B
7a19.	E	7a41.	C
7a20.	A	7a42.	B
7a21.	E	7a43.	B
7a22.	A	7a44.	C
7a23.	B	7a45.	B

### b) Problems

#### 7b1.

As  $\xi_1=w$ ,  $\xi_2=w$ ,  $\xi_3=w$ , but  $\xi_1+\xi_2=w$ ,  $\xi_1+\xi_3=w$  and  $\xi_2+\xi_3=w$ , therefore the corresponding threshold function will be:

$$X_1X_2 \vee X_1X_3 \vee X_2X_3,$$

to get Zhegalkin polynomial of which it is enough to use the following equation:

$$a \vee b = a \oplus b \oplus ab,$$

$$\begin{aligned} X_1X_2 \vee X_1X_3 \vee X_2X_3 &= (X_1X_2 \oplus X_1X_3 \oplus X_1X_2X_3) \vee X_2X_3 = X_1X_2 \oplus X_1X_3 \oplus X_1X_2X_3 \oplus X_2X_3 \oplus (X_1X_2 \oplus X_1X_3 \oplus X_1X_2X_3) * \\ & * X_2X_3 = X_1X_2 \oplus X_1X_3 \oplus X_1X_2X_3 \oplus X_2X_3 \oplus X_1X_2X_3 \oplus X_2X_3 \oplus X_1X_2X_3 \oplus X_1X_2X_3 = X_1X_2 \oplus X_1X_3 \oplus X_2X_3. \end{aligned}$$

#### 7b2.

To verify the wholeness of the system it is enough to use Post theorem, i.e. find out if the system is fully included in any of classes of  $T_0$ ,  $T_1$ ,  $S$ ,  $M$ ,  $L$ ?

- It is not included in  $T_0$  as  $x_1 \rightarrow x_2 \notin T_0$ ;
- It is not included in  $T_1$  as  $x_1x_2x_3 \notin T_1$ ;
- It is not included in  $S$  as  $x_1 \vee x_2 \notin S$  (the functions depending on two variables are not self-dual at all);
- It is not included in  $M$  as  $x_1 \rightarrow x_2 \notin M$  (00 set proceeds 10 set, whereas  $0 \rightarrow 0 = 1$  and  $1 \rightarrow 0 = 0$ , i.e. monotony condition is violated);
- It is not included in  $L$  as  $x_1 \oplus x_2 \oplus x_1x_2$  function is  $x_1 \vee x_2$  Zhegalkin polynomial and contains sum of variables, i.e. it is not linear -  $x_1 \vee x_2 \notin L$ .

According to Post theorem, the system is complete.

#### 7b3.

It is clear  $\bar{x} \notin T_0$ ,  $\bar{x} \notin T$ ,  $1 \notin S$  (as its table consists only of 1s and self-duality condition is violated – anti-symmetry towards middle line),  $\bar{x} \notin M$  (as  $0 \nmid 1$ , but  $\bar{0} > \bar{1}$ ),  $(x_1 \rightarrow x_2) \rightarrow x_3 \notin L$ , as  $a \rightarrow b = \bar{a} \vee b$ , therefore  $(x_1 \rightarrow x_2) \rightarrow x_3 = (x_1 \vee x_2) \rightarrow x_3 = \overline{x_1 \vee x_2} \vee x_3 = \bar{x}_1 \bar{x}_2 \vee x_3$ , and from  $a \vee b = a \oplus b \oplus ab$

equation it follows that  $\overline{x_1 x_2} \vee x_3 = x_1 x_2 \oplus x_3 \oplus \overline{x_1 x_2} x_3 =$   
 $= x_1(1 \oplus x_2) \oplus x_3 \oplus x_1 x_3(1 \oplus x_2) = x_1 \oplus x_1 x_2 \oplus x_3 \oplus x_1 x_3 \oplus x_2 x_3 \notin L$ .  
 According to Post theorem, the system is complete.

#### 7b4.

Search the solution in the form of indefinite coefficients.

$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	$(x_1 \rightarrow x_2)^{x_3}$
0	0	0	1
0	0	1	0
0	1	0	1
0	1	1	0
1	0	0	0
1	0	1	1
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	0

$$(x_1 \rightarrow x_2)^{x_3} = a_0 \oplus a_1 x_1 \oplus a_2 x_2 \oplus a_3 x_3 \oplus a_{12} x_1 x_2 \oplus a_{13} x_1 x_3 \oplus a_{23} x_2 x_3 \oplus a_{123} x_1 x_2 x_3$$

$$1 = a_0$$

$$0 = a_3 \oplus 1, a_3 = 1$$

$$1 = 1 \oplus a_2, a_2 = 0$$

$$0 = 1 \oplus 1 \oplus a_{23}, a_{23} = 0$$

$$0 = 1 \oplus a_1, a_1 = 1$$

$$1 = 1 \oplus 1 \oplus 1 \oplus a_{13}, a_{13} = 0$$

$$1 = 1 \oplus 1 \oplus a_{12}, a_{12} = 1$$

$$0 = 1 \oplus 1 \oplus 1 \oplus 1 \oplus a_{123}, a_{123} = 0$$

$$\text{Answer } 1 \oplus x_1 \oplus x_3 \oplus x_1 x_2.$$

#### 7b5.

Applying "divide to own" standard tactics, it is possible to get the solution of the problem by the following method:

- by counting the number of units in couples
- by summing couples
- by counting the number of units in tetrads
- by summing tetrads
- the same continues for objects, 16-bit, 32-bit and other sequences
- at the end of the process the number contains the number of units.

An example of solution for 16-bit number:

```
Count (n)
  n = (n & 0x5555) + ((n >> 1) & 0x5555)
  n = (n & 0x3333) + ((n >> 2) & 0x3333)
  n = (n & 0x0F0F) + ((n >> 4) & 0x0F0F)
  n = (n & 0x00FF) + ((n >> 8) & 0x0F0F)
return n;
```

#### 7b6.

Taking into consideration binary arithmetic property, that  $N \& (N-1)$  reduces the amount of units in the number by 1, which follows from the fact that  $N-1$  makes all zeros at the end of the number into 1, and junior class unit - 0, leaving all high classes without change. Now, applying this action in the cycle, the amount of units in the number can be counted.

```
Count (n)
  C = 0;
  while (n <> 0)
    n = (n & (n-1))
    C = C + 1
Return C
```

**7b7.**

Applying partition procedure, which is applied in QuickSort family algorithms, it is possible to get the following linear algorithm:

```

select(a, k, left, right)
    pivotNewIndex = partition(a, left, right, pivotIndex)
    while (k <> pivotNewIndex)
        if k < pivotNewIndex
            right = pivotNewIndex-1
        else
            left = pivotNewIndex + 1
        pivotNewIndex = partition(a, left, right, pivotIndex)
    return k;

```

**7b8.**

Heap building is implemented in  $O(N\log N)$  period of time. Accordingly, applying the following algorithm, the elements can be classified in  $O(N\log N)$  period of time. The first (minimum or maximum) element is selected, substituted by the latter, after which the last element is shifted down its position in the heap, using ShiftDown standard procedure which requires  $O(\log N)$  time. Applying N-1 procedure, sorted array in  $O(N\log N)$  period of time is obtained.

**7b9.**

Disjunctive normal form of this function having the mentioned table will be:

$$f = \bar{x}_1 \bar{x}_2 \bar{x}_3 \vee \bar{x}_1 \bar{x}_2 x_3 \vee \bar{x}_1 x_2 x_3 \vee x_1 \bar{x}_2 \bar{x}_3 \vee x_1 x_2 \bar{x}_3 \vee x_1 x_2 x_3$$

x <sub>1</sub>	x <sub>2</sub>	x <sub>3</sub>	f
0	0	0	1
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	1
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	1

Applying the first part of Qvine algorithm ("assembling"), the following will be obtained:

$$\bar{x}_1 \bar{x}_2 \bar{x}_3 \vee \bar{x}_1 \bar{x}_2 x_3 \vee \bar{x}_1 x_2 x_3 \vee x_1 \bar{x}_2 \bar{x}_3 \vee x_1 x_2 \bar{x}_3 \vee x_1 x_2 x_3 \vee \bar{x}_1 \bar{x}_2 \vee \bar{x}_2 \bar{x}_3 \vee \bar{x}_1 x_3 \vee x_2 x_3 \vee x_1 \bar{x}_3 \vee x_1 x_2$$

Applying the second part of Qvine algorithm ("absorption"), the following will be obtained:

$$\bar{x}_1 \bar{x}_2 \vee \bar{x}_2 \bar{x}_3 \vee \bar{x}_1 x_3 \vee x_2 x_3 \vee x_1 \bar{x}_3 \vee x_1 x_2$$

**7b10.**

Search Zhegalkin polynomial in the following form:

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = a_0 \oplus a_1 x_1 \oplus a_2 x_2 \oplus a_3 x_3 \oplus a_{12} x_1 x_2 \oplus a_{13} x_1 x_3 \oplus a_{23} x_2 x_3 \oplus a_{123} x_1 x_2 x_3$$

x <sub>1</sub>	x <sub>2</sub>	x <sub>3</sub>	f(x <sub>1</sub> ,x <sub>2</sub> ,x <sub>3</sub> )
0	0	0	1
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	1
1	0	1	1
1	1	0	0
1	1	1	1

Substituting the right and left parts of the equation, sequentially all the possible values to x<sub>1</sub>, x<sub>2</sub> and x<sub>3</sub> variables, this will be obtained:

$$\begin{aligned}
 1 &= a_0 \\
 1 &= 1 \oplus a_3, a_3 = 0 \\
 1 &= 1 \oplus a_2, a_2 = 0 \\
 1 &= 1 \oplus 1 \oplus a_{23}, a_{23} = 1 \\
 1 &= 1 \oplus a_1, a_1 = 0 \\
 1 &= 1 \oplus a_{13}, a_{13} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$1=1\oplus 1\oplus a_{12}, a_{12}=0$$

$$1=1\oplus 1\oplus 1\oplus a_{123}, a_{123}=0$$

Putting the obtained values of the coefficients, Zhegalkin polynomial of the function will be obtained.

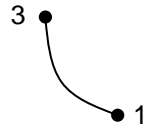
$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 1 \oplus x_2 \oplus x_2 x_3$$

### 7b11.

As the length of Cayley  $h(G)=(3,5,4,4,5,6,7,8)$  vertex is equal 8, therefore the number of tree nodes equals  $8+2=10$ . The numbers of those nodes are:

(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10)

From those numbers choose the number from the left which is missing in Cayley code. That number is 1. Connect the node of 1 number with number one node of the vertex by edge.



Delete 1 and 3 from the list of the number of nodes and vertex. The following will be obtained.

(~~1~~,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10)

(3,5,4,4,5,6,7,8)

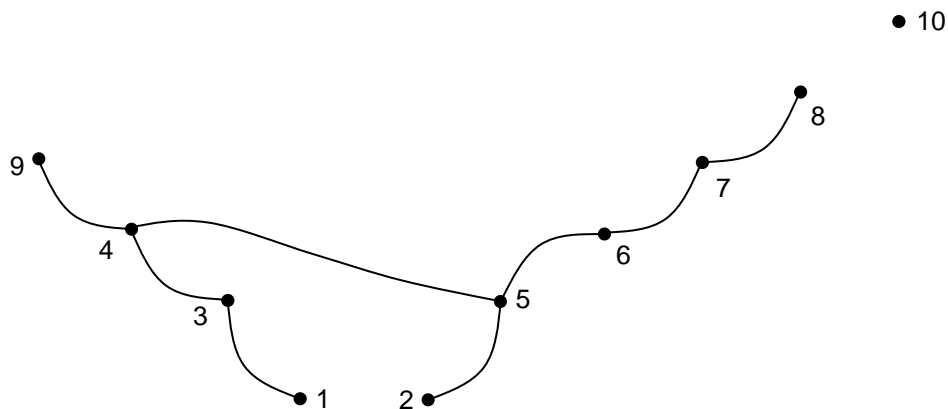
Do the same action after delete with the numbers of nodes and those numbers of nodes written in the code. This time connect the nodes of 2 and 5 numbers by edge and 2 and 5 numbers will be deleted from the list. This will be obtained:



(~~1~~,~~2~~,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10)

(3,~~5~~,4,4,5,6,7,8)

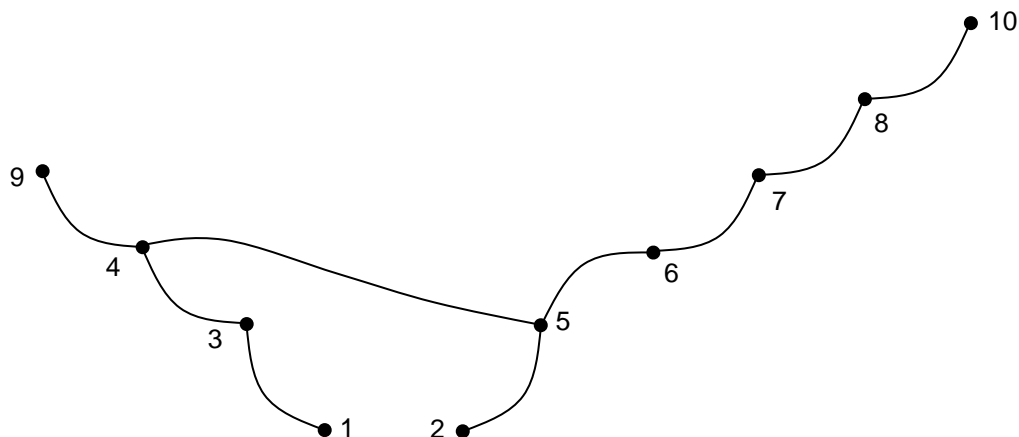
Continuing this action in the 8<sup>th</sup> step, this will be obtained



(~~1~~,~~2~~,3,4,~~5~~,6,7,8,~~9~~,10)

(3,5,4,4,5,6,7,8)

The last, final step is the connection of nodes with 8 and 10 numbers.





**7b12.**

$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	$x_1^{x_2} \vee x_2^{x_3}$
0	0	0	1
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	1
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	1

$x_1^{x_2} \vee x_2^{x_3} \notin \mathbf{S}$ , as the table is not antisymmetric.

$x_1 \bar{x}_2 \notin \mathbf{M}$ , as for (1,0) and (1,1) the monotony condition is violated.

$x_1 \rightarrow x_2 \notin \mathbf{T}_0$ , as  $0 \rightarrow 0 = 1$ .

$x_1 \bar{x}_2 \notin \mathbf{T}_1$ , as  $1 \cdot \bar{1} = 0$ .

$x_1 \bar{x}_2 \notin \mathbf{L}$ , as  $x_1 \bar{x}_2 = x_1 \oplus x_1 x_2$ .

The system is complete.

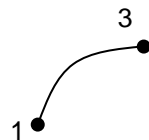
**7b13.**

As the code length equals 8, therefore the number of tree nodes equals 10. The numbers of those nodes and tree code are:

(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10)

(3,2,4,4,5,6,8,8)

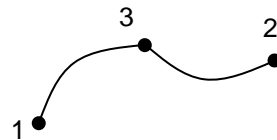
From those numbers choose the number from left to right which is missing in the code. It is 1. Connect the node of that number with number one node of the code from the left and delete those two numbers. The following will be obtained:



(~~1~~,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10)

(3,2,4,4,5,6,8,8)

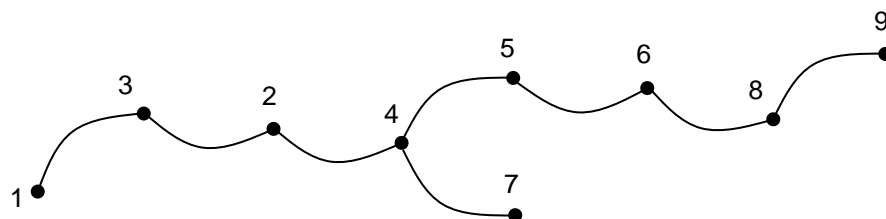
Apply the same process sequentially towards the obtained results. Once more the first number of the node from the left, which is missing in the code is 3. Connect the node of 3 number with the recurrent number of the node 3 and delete the two nodes. The following will be obtained:



(~~1~~,2,~~3~~,4,5,6,7,8,9,10)

(3,2,4,4,5,6,7,8)

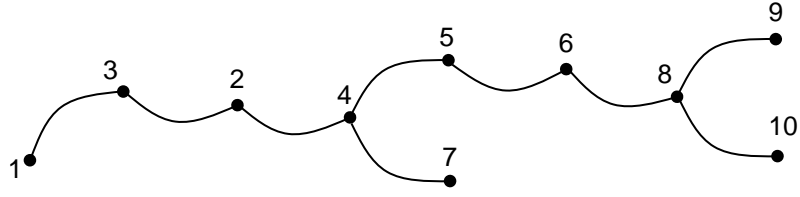
Continuing this action until deleting all the numbers in the code, this is obtained:



(~~1~~,2,~~3~~,~~4~~,5,6,7,8,9,10)

(3,2,4,4,5,6,7,8)

The last, final step in the connection of not deleted nodes with 8 and 10 numbers in the end.



**7b14.**

To verify the wholeness of  $\{x_1^{x_3} \vee x_2^{x_1}, x_1 \rightarrow \bar{x}_2, x_1 \oplus x_2\}$  system it is enough to use Post theorem. It is clear that

$$x_1 \rightarrow \bar{x}_2 \notin T_0, \text{ as } 0 \rightarrow \bar{0} = 1;$$

$$x_1 \oplus x_2 \notin T_1, \text{ as } 1 \oplus 1 = 0;$$

$$x_1 \oplus x_2 \notin S, \text{ as the functions depending on two variables are not self-dual;}$$

$$x_1 \oplus x_2 \notin M, \text{ as } (0,1) \leq (1,1) \text{ whereas } 0 \oplus 1 = 1, 1 \oplus 1 = 0;$$

$$x_1 \rightarrow \bar{x}_2 \notin L, \text{ as } x_1 \rightarrow \bar{x}_2 = \bar{x}_1 \vee \bar{x}_2 = \overline{x_1 x_2} = 1 \oplus x_1 x_2, \text{ i.e. Zhegalkin polynomial contains sum of variables.}$$

Therefore, the system is complete.

**7b15.**

$$\xi_1 = 2, \xi_2 = 5, \xi_3 = 7, \xi_4 = 10, w = 10.$$

As  $\xi_2 + \xi_3 = 5 + 7 = 12 > 10 \sim \xi_4 \geq 10$ , the threshold function will be:

$x_1$  variable's activity of this function equals 0, as  $x_1$  is fictitious variable.

$$\omega_2^{x_2 x_3 \vee x_4} = \left\| \bar{x}_4 \right\| \omega_2^{x_2 x_3} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left\| x_3 \right\| = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}.$$

Due to symmetry

$$\omega_3^{x_2 x_3 \vee x_4} = \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\omega_4^{x_2 x_3 \vee x_4} = \left\| \overline{x_2 x_3} \right\| \omega_4^{x_4} = 1 - \left\| x_2 x_3 \right\| = 1 - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

**7b16.**

To verify the wholeness of  $\{x_1 x_2, x_1 \rightarrow x_2, x_1 \oplus x_2, x_1 \vee x_2\}$  system it is enough to use Post theorem. It is clear that

$$x_1 \rightarrow x_2 \notin T_0, \text{ as } 0 \rightarrow 0 = 1;$$

$$x_1 \oplus x_2 \notin T_1, \text{ as } 1 \oplus 1 = 0;$$

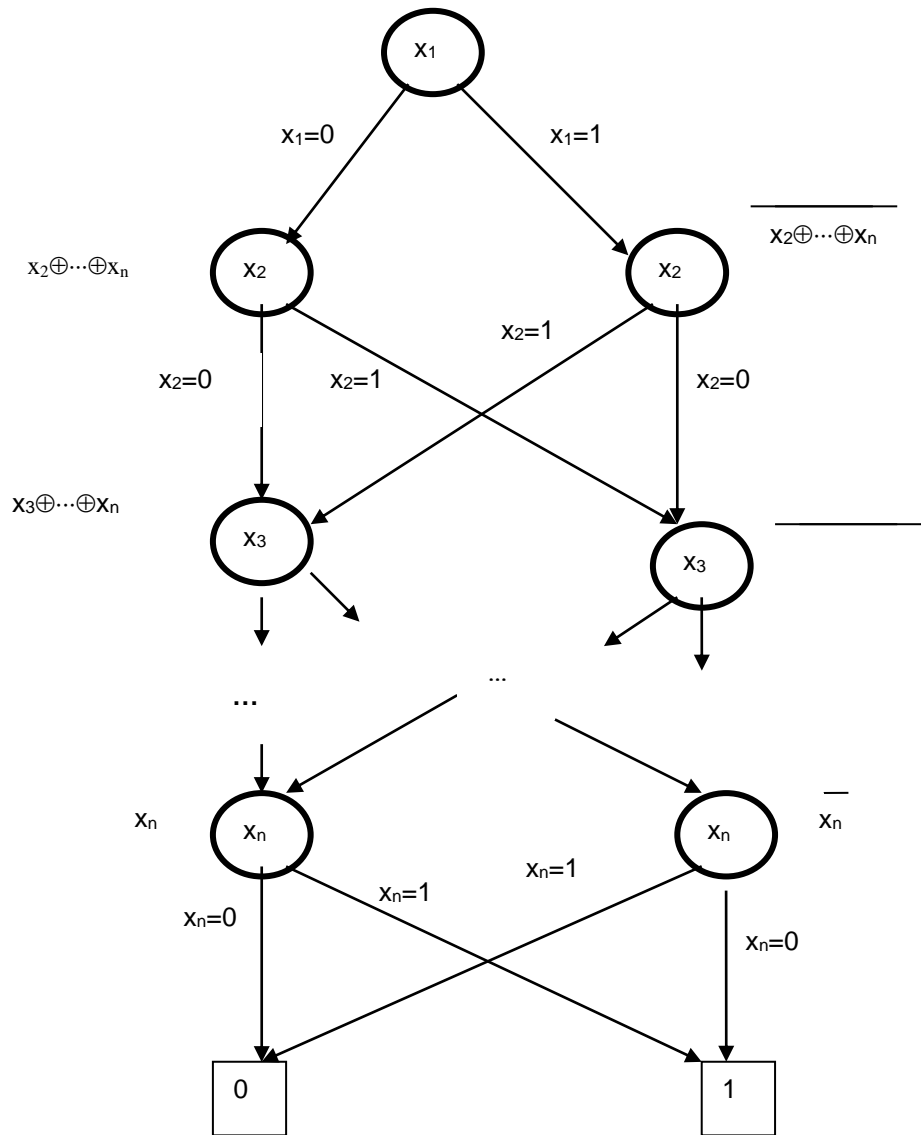
$$x_1 \oplus x_2 \notin S, \text{ as } \overline{\bar{x}_1 \oplus \bar{x}_2} = \overline{x_1 \oplus x_2 + x_1 \oplus x_2};$$

$$x_1 \oplus x_2 \notin M, \text{ as } (0,1) \leq (1,1) \text{ whereas } 0 \oplus 1 = 1, 1 \oplus 1 = 0;$$

$$x_1 \rightarrow \bar{x}_2 \notin L, \text{ as } x_1 \rightarrow x_2 \equiv x_1 \oplus x_2 = x_1 x_2, \text{ i.e. Zhegalkin polynomial contains sum of variables.}$$

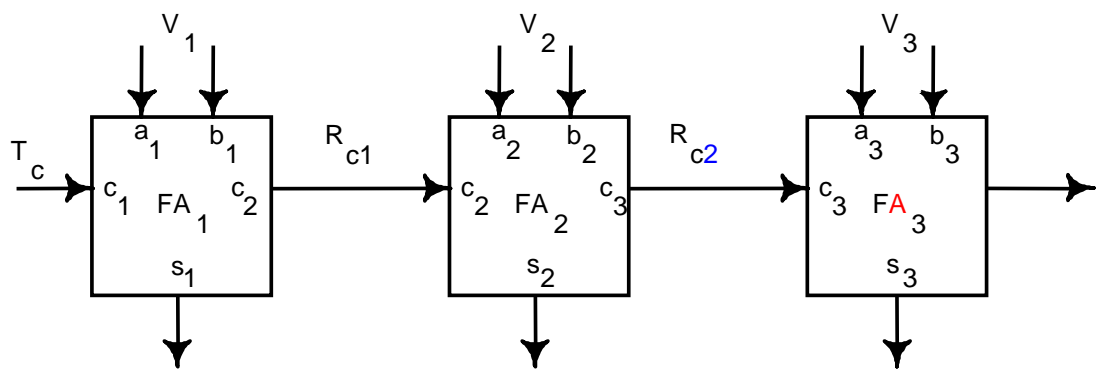
Therefore, the system is complete.

**7b17.**



**7b18.**

Figure depicts the corresponding modular form of n-bit adder, as well as the input vectors of the main modules and the corresponding output vectors.



$T_c$	$V_1$	$R_{c1}$	$V_2$	$R_{c2}$	$V_3$
0	00	0	00	0	00
0	01	0	01	0	01
0	10	0	10	0	10
0	11	1	00	0	11
1	00	0	11	1	00
1	01	1	01	1	01
1	10	1	10	1	10
1	11	1	11	1	11

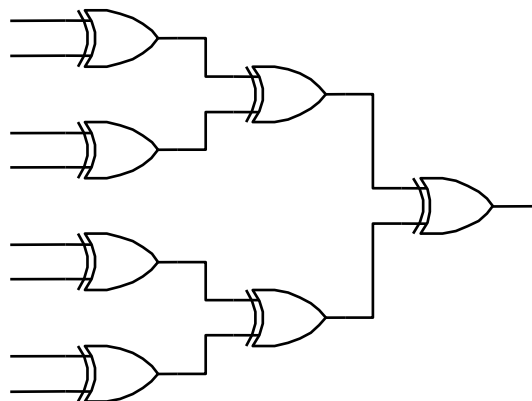
The input variables for module  $F_1$  are the only variable  $c_1$  of set  $T_c$  and the variables  $a_1, b_1$  of set  $V_1$ . For modules  $F_2, F_3$ , etc., the input variables are  $c_2, c_3$ , etc., of group  $R_c$ , as well as the variables  $a_2, b_2, a_3, b_3$ , etc., of groups  $V_2, V_3$ , etc. The output variable  $c_{i+1}$  of module  $F_i$  is an input for the input variable  $c_{i+1}$  directly connected with the input variable of module  $F_{i+1}$ . The variables of groups  $T_c$  and  $V_i$  are independent, and the variables of groups  $R_c$  are dependent (not independent). The variables of groups  $T_c$  and  $R_{c1}$  accept exhaustively all 8 possible values. The variables of groups  $R_{ci}$  and  $V_{i+1}$  also accept exhaustively all 8 possible values.

$T_c$	$V_1$	$V_2$	$V_3$
0	00	00	00
0	01	01	01
0	10	10	10
0	11	00	11
1	00	11	00
1	01	01	01
1	10	10	10
1	11	11	11

Thus, taking all 8 test vectors depicted in the figure it is possible to provide all 3 inputs for all modules  $F_i$  exhaustively all 8 test vectors which will exhaustively detect all possible faults on all input and output lines of module  $F_i$ .

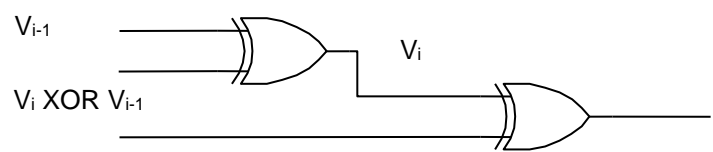
#### 7b19.

Figure depicts the corresponding circuit of an N-input parity tree.

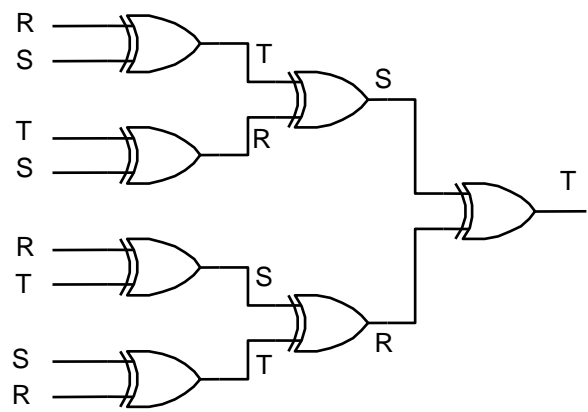


In 1970, Bossen proved that is easily testable by means of only 4 test vectors. By taking the test consisting of 4 exhaustive tests for Modulo 2 logical element (gate XOR): { 00, 01, 10, 11}, and

performing the following assignment for input vectors: R=1100, S=1010, T=0110, and after the following labeling in the parity tree it can be shown that for any  $V_i, V_j, V_k \in \{R, S, T\}$ ,  $V_i \neq V_j \neq V_k$  there is  $V_i \oplus V_j = V_k$ .



Then performing any labeling in the parity tree of the first figure, the next figure is obtained:

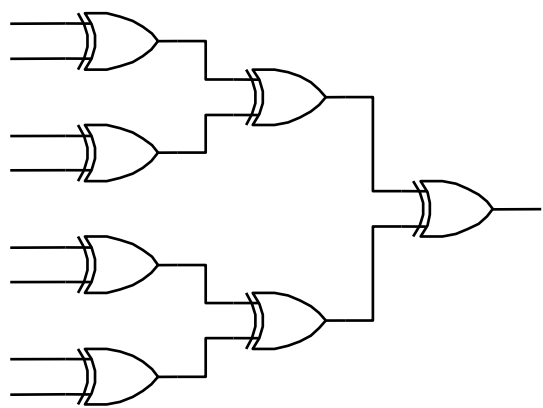


and it is possible to show that the whole parity tree can be tested by means of only 4 test vectors.

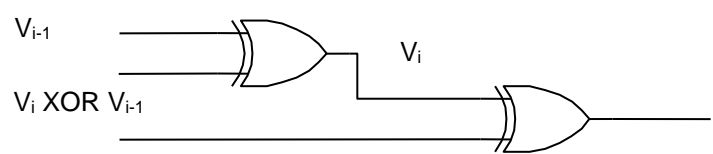
Vector	R	S	T	S	R	T	S	R
1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
2	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
3	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**7b20.**

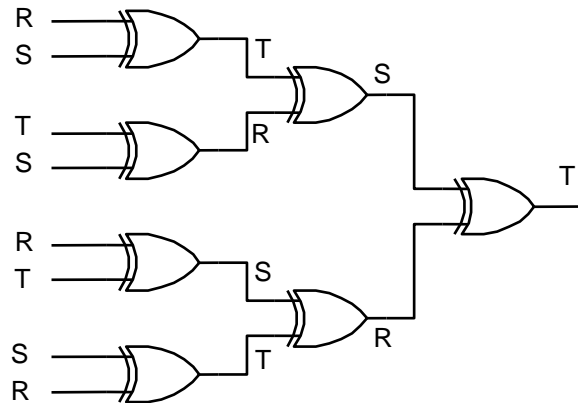
Figure depicts the circuit of N-input tree with negated Modulo 2 elements (gates NXOR).



By taking the exhaustive test consisting of 4 vectors for Modulo 2 element (gate NXOR): { 00, 01, 10, 11}, and performing the following assignment for input vectors: R=1010, S=0110, T=0011, and making the following labeling in our tree , the following figure is obtained:



and it is possible to show that for any  $V_i, V_j, V_k \in \{R, S, T\}$ ,  $V_i \neq V_j \neq V_k$  there is  $V_i \oplus V_j = V_k$ . Then by performing any labeling in the tree of Figure 1



It is possible to show that by means of only 4 test vectors the whole tree can be tested.

Vector	R	S	T	S	R	T	S	R
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
2	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0
3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
4	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

#### 7b21.

The number of all faults is equal

$$\sum_{k=2}^N \binom{m}{k} 2^m = 3^N - \binom{N}{0} 2^0 - \binom{N}{1} 2^1 = 3^N - 2N - 1.$$

Therefore, the number of all stuck-at-0 and stuck-at-1 faults will be  $3^{1000000} - 1999999$ .

#### 7b22.

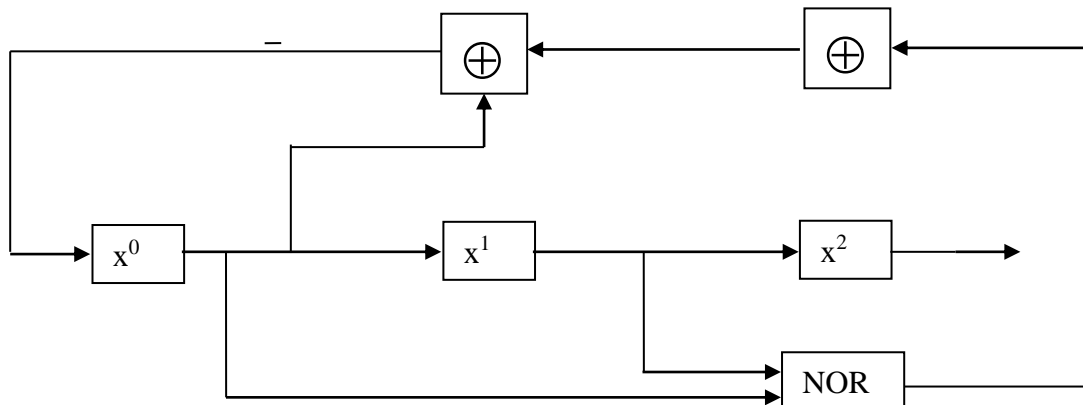
2 subsets are obtained, the corresponding cycles of which include the following sets:

1.  $(100) \Rightarrow (110) \Rightarrow (111) \Rightarrow (011) \Rightarrow (101) \Rightarrow (010) \Rightarrow (001) \Rightarrow (001) \Rightarrow (100)$
2.  $(000) \Rightarrow (000)$

#### 7b23.

After adding NOR element, the obtained new circuit generates the only subset of the following patterns:

1.  $(100) \Rightarrow (110) \Rightarrow (111) \Rightarrow (011) \Rightarrow (101) \Rightarrow (010) \Rightarrow (001) \Rightarrow (001) \Rightarrow (000) \Rightarrow (100)$



**7b24.**

First, it is needed to build truth table.

$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	$x_1 \oplus x_3^{x_1 \vee x_2}$
0	0	0	1
0	0	1	0
0	1	0	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	1
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	0

Search Zhegalkin polynomial of mentioned function in the following form:

$$f = a_0 \oplus a_1 x_1 \oplus a_2 x_2 \oplus a_3 x_3 \oplus a_{12} x_1 x_2 \oplus a_{13} x_1 x_3 \oplus a_{23} x_2 x_3 \oplus a_{123} x_1 x_2 x_3$$

The solution of the problem is to find coefficients in the presented form.

Function is equal 1 with values 0,0,0 of arguments  $x_1, x_2, x_3$ . Placing these values on right side of equation:

$$1 = a_0$$

For values 0,0,1 it will be

$$0 = 1 \oplus a_3 \text{ therefore: } a_3 = 1:$$

Substituting the right and left parts of the equation, sequentially all the possible values to  $x_1, x_2$  and  $x_3$  variables, the following will be obtained:

$$0 = 1 \oplus a_2, \quad a_2 = 1,$$

$$1 = 1 \oplus 1 \oplus 1 \oplus a_{23}, \quad a_{23} = 0,$$

$$1 = 1 \oplus a_1, \quad a_1 = 0,$$

$$0 = 1 \oplus 1 \oplus a_{13}, \quad a_{13} = 1,$$

$$1 = 1 \oplus 1 \oplus a_{12}, \quad a_{12} = 1,$$

$$0 = 1 \oplus 1 \oplus 1 \oplus 1 \oplus a_{23}, \quad a_{23} = 0,$$

Putting the obtained values of the coefficients, Zhegalkin polynomial of the function will be obtained.

$$f = 1 \oplus x_2 \oplus x_3 \oplus x_1 x_2 \oplus x_1 x_3 \oplus x_1 x_2 x_3$$

**7b25.**

There is some tree corresponding to 000101001111, mark it using the following symbol:

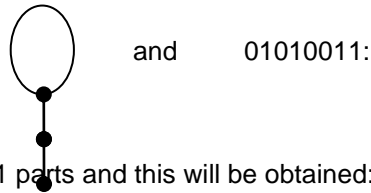


As code cannot be divided into 2 parts, each containing equal number of 1s and 0s, the tree will have the following view:

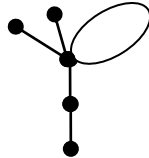


the ring code of which is 0010100111, which is derived from base code by removing 0 and 1 from each side.

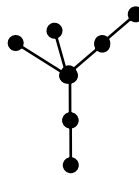
Repeating this procedure to new code, the following will be obtained respectively:



On next step code is divided to 01, 01 ~ 0011 parts and this will be obtained:



On last step, as 0011 cannot be divided into 2 parts, this will be obtained:



**7b26.**

$$\omega_1^{x_1 x_2 \oplus (x_1 \vee x_2 x_3)} = \|x_2 x_3 \oplus (x_2 \oplus 1)\| = \|x_2 x_3 \oplus \bar{x}_2\| = \|x_2 x_3\| + \|\bar{x}_2\| = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\omega_2^{x_1 x_2 \oplus (x_1 \vee x_2 x_3)} = \|x_1 \oplus (x_1 \oplus (x_1 \vee x_3))\| = \|x_1 \oplus x_1 \oplus (x_1 \vee x_3)\| = \|x_1 \vee x_3\| = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_3^{x_1 x_2 \oplus (x_1 \vee x_2 x_3)} &= \|(x_1 x_2 \oplus x_1) \oplus (x_1 x_2 \oplus (x_1 \vee x_2))\| = \|(x_1 x_2 \oplus x_1 \oplus x_1 x_2 \oplus (x_1 \vee x_2))\| = \\ &= \|(x_1 \oplus (x_1 \vee x_2))\| = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{4} - 2\|(x_1 \oplus (x_1 \vee x_2))\| = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{4} - 1 = \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

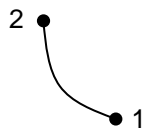
**7b27.**

As the code length equals 7, therefore the number of tree nodes equals 9. The numbers of those nodes and tree code are:

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

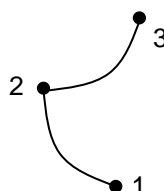
From those numbers choose the number from left to right which is missing in the code. It is 1. Connect the node of that number with number one node of the code from the left (which is 2) and delete those two numbers. The following will be obtained:

3, 3, 4, 5, 5, 8  
2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:



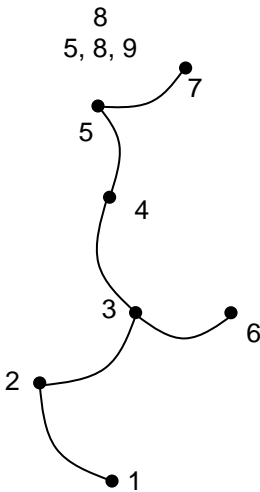
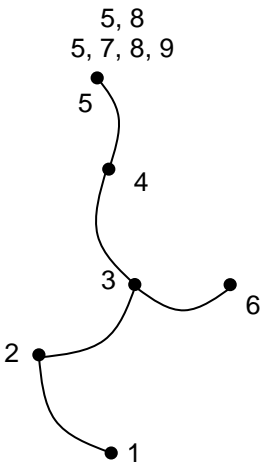
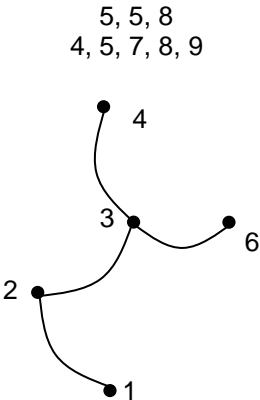
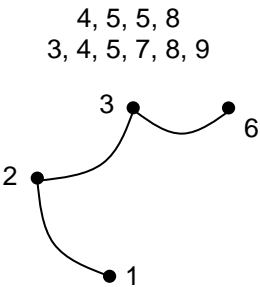
Apply the same process sequentially towards the obtained results, connect the node of 3 number with the node 3. The following will be obtained:

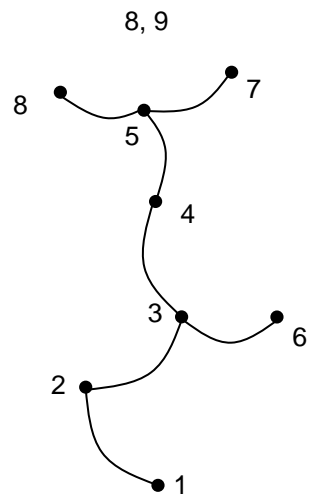
3, 4, 5, 5, 8  
3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9



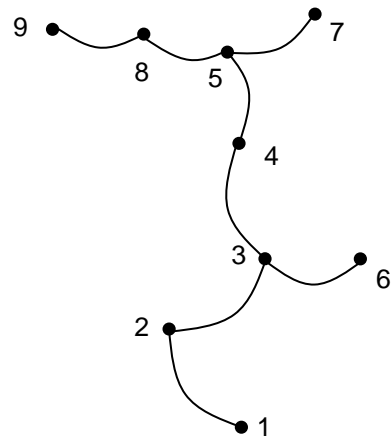


Continuing this action until deleting all the numbers in the code, this is sequentially obtained:





Finally remaining 8 and 9 nodes are connected to each other.



## 8. OBJECT-ORIENTED PROGRAMMING

### a) Test questions

8a1.	B	8a27.	C
8a2.	B	8a28.	C
8a3.	E	8a29.	E
8a4.	D	8a30.	B
8a5.	B	8a31.	E
8a6.	C	8a32.	D
8a7.	A	8a33.	B
8a8.	B	8a34.	A
8a9.	C	8a35.	B
8a10.	D	8a36.	A
8a11.	B	8a37.	B
8a12.	D	8a38.	A
8a13.	C	8a39.	B
8a14.	A	8a40.	E
8a15.	A	8a41.	E
8a16.	C	8a42.	C
8a17.	E	8a43.	B
8a18.	E	8a44.	D
8a19.	C	8a45.	D
8a20.	A	8a46.	D
8a21.	D	8a47.	C
8a22.	B	8a48.	E
8a23.	E	8a49.	D
8a24.	E	8a50.	B
8a25.	C	8a51.	D
8a26.	D		

### b) Problems

#### **8b1.**

Length of the greatest common subsequence can be computed using the following program:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#define N 1000
#define max(a,b) ((a>b) ? a : b)
int L[N][N];
int main()
{
    char a[N];
    char b[N];
    int i, j, n, m;
    int yes = 0;
    scanf("%s", a);
    scanf("%s", b);
    n = strlen(a);
    m = strlen(b);
    for( j = 0; j < m ; j++ )
    {
        if( b[j] == a[0] ) yes = 1;
        L[0][j] = yes;
    }
    yes = 0;
    for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
    {
        if( a[i] == b[0] ) yes = 1;
        L[i][0] = yes;
    }
    for(i = 1; i < n; i++)
    {
        for(j = 1; j < m ; j++)
        {
            if( a[i] == b[j] )
                L[i][j] = L[i-1][j-1] + 1;
```

```

        else
            L[i][j] = max( L[i-1][j], L[i][j-1] );
        }
    }
    printf( "%d\n", L[n-1][m-1] );
    return 0;
}

```

**8b2.**

AM(10,10)= 7368

**8b3.**

Sum of digits =150

Q=3.752002426043100302699428993946639820.

**8b4.**

```

Subs(n,k) :=
    If (n==k) then Ss={{1,2,3,...,n}};
        goto END;
    else A={1,...,k}

    end;
    Ss={};
    p=k;
    label P
    Ss=Ss⊕A;
    If (A(k)==n) then p=p-1
        else p=k
    end;
    If (p>=1) then i=k+1;
        label Q;
        i=i-1;
        If (i>=p) then A(i)=A(p)+i-p+1;
            goto Q
        else goto P;
    end;

    end;
    label END;
    Rerurn(Ss)

```

**8b5.**

Use Induction. The loop invariant is the following:  $x_j y_j^{z_j} = y_o^{z_o}$

**8b6.**

Use Induction.

**8b7.**

Use Induction.

**8b8.**

```

#include <iostream>

using namespace std;

int main()
{
    int n;
    cin >> n;
    cout << n - (n/2 + n/3 + n/5 - n/6 - n/15 - n/10 + n/30) << endl;
    return 0;
}

```

**8b9.**

```

#include <iostream>
#include <fstream>
#include <cmath>
#include <algorithm>
#include <set>
#include <queue>
#include <stack>
#include <iomanip>

using namespace std;

struct matric
{
    int a[2][2];
};

matric a1;

matric mul(matric a,matric b)
{
    int i,j,k;
    matric h;
    for (i=0;i<2;i++)
        for (j=0;j<2;j++)
            h.a[i][j]=0;
    for (i=0;i<2;i++)
        for (j=0;j<2;j++)
            for (k=0;k<2;k++)
            {
                h.a[i][j]= ((__int64)h.a[i][j] +
((__int64)a.a[i][k]*b.a[k][j]) % 1000007;
                h.a[i][j]%=1000007;
            }
    return h;
}

matric stepen(matric a,int n)
{
    if (n==1)
        return a;
    matric h=stepen(a,n/2);
    h=mul(h,h);
    if (n&1)
        h=mul(h,a1);
    return h;
}

int main()
{
    int n;

    cin >> n;

    a1.a[0][0]=1;a1.a[0][1]=1;
    a1.a[1][0]=1;a1.a[1][1]=0;

    matric h1 = stepen(a1,n);

    cout << h1.a[0][0] << endl;

    return 0;
}

```

**8b10.**

```

#include <iostream>
#include <fstream>

```

```

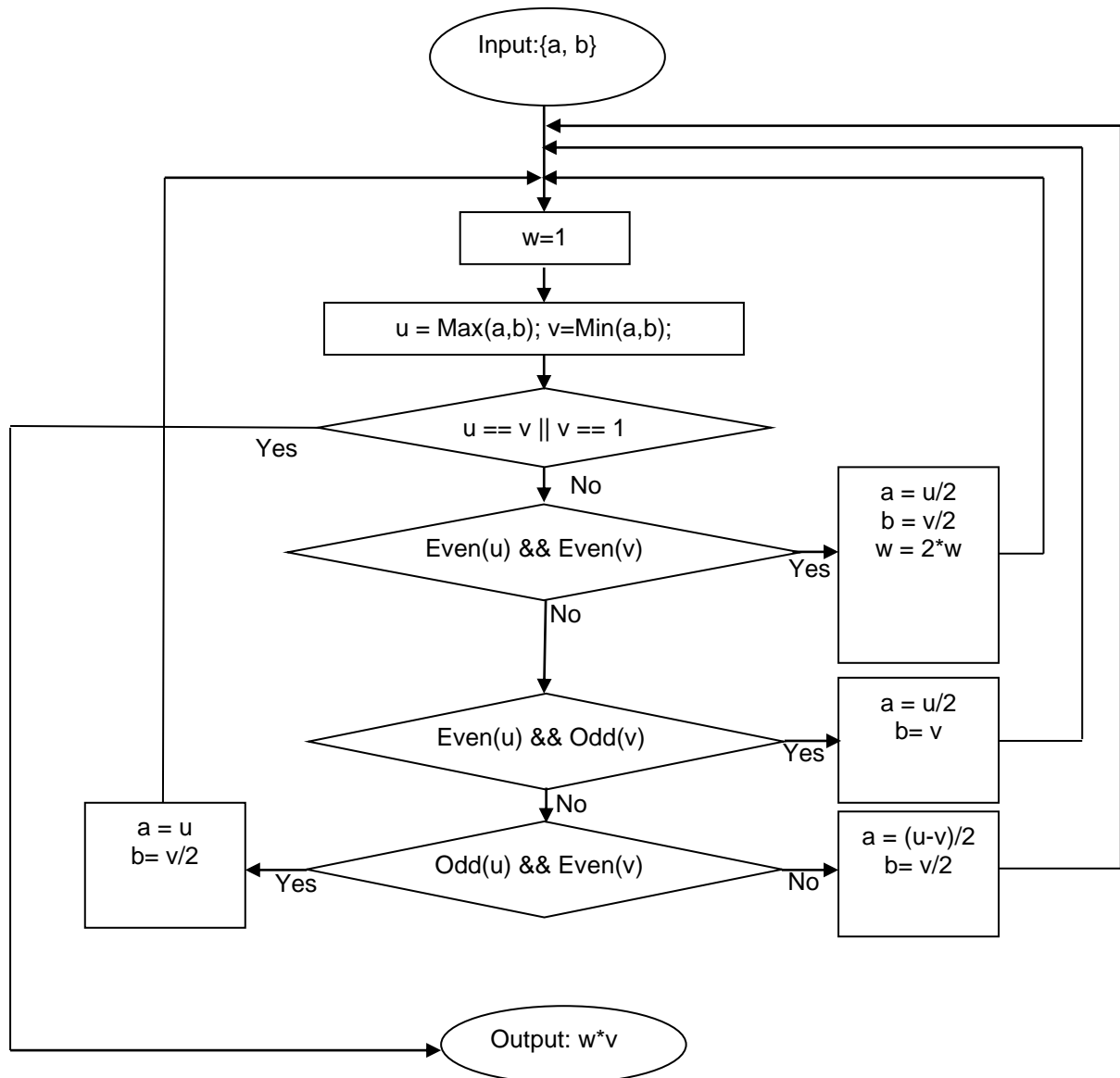
using namespace std;

ifstream in("15.in");
ofstream out("15.out");
int number,arr[5000],ans[5000];
int i,j,max;
int main()
{
    in >> number;
    for (i=0;i<number;i++)
        in >> arr[i];
    for (i=0;i<number;i++)
    {
        max=0;
        for (j=0;j<i;j++)
            if (arr[j]<arr[i] && max<ans[j])
                max=ans[j];
        ans[i]=max+1;
    }
    max=0;
    for (i=0;i<number;i++)
        if (ans[i]>max)
            max=ans[i];
    out << max << endl;
    return 0;
}

```

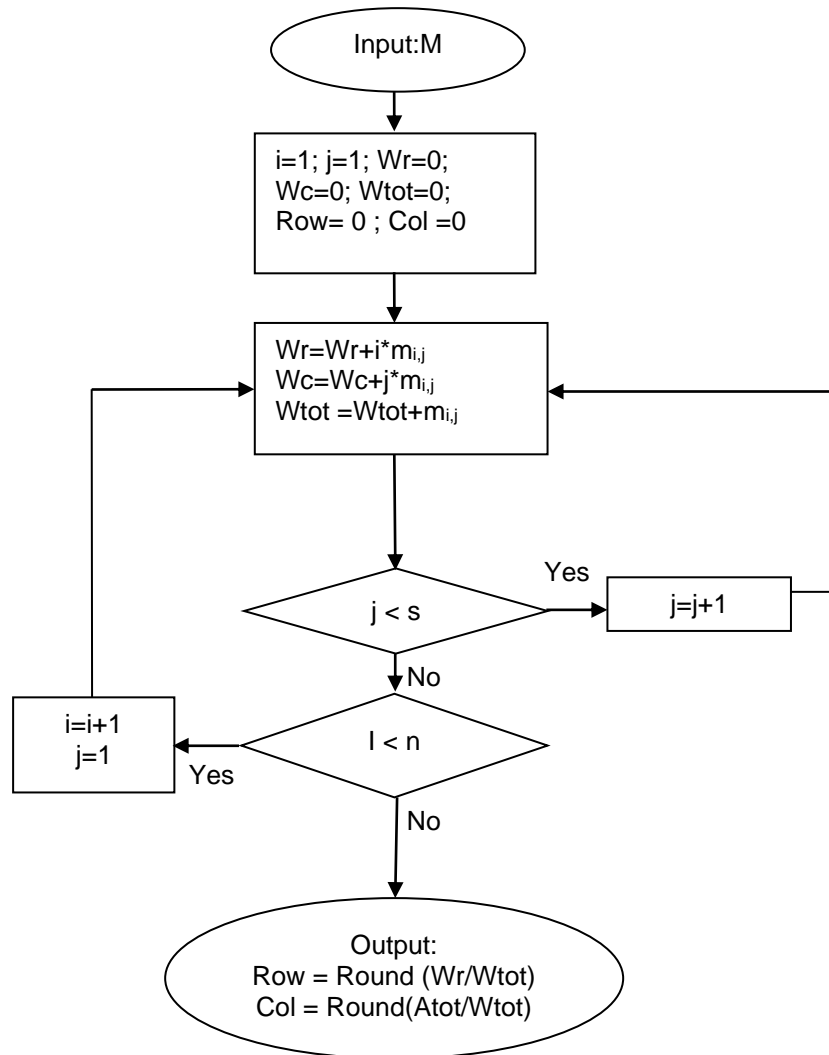
**8b11.**

We assume that detection Odd/Even as well as division of even integers by 2 are operations that are to be made with the last position of binary representations and hence do not use the deletion in common sense.



8b12.

A.

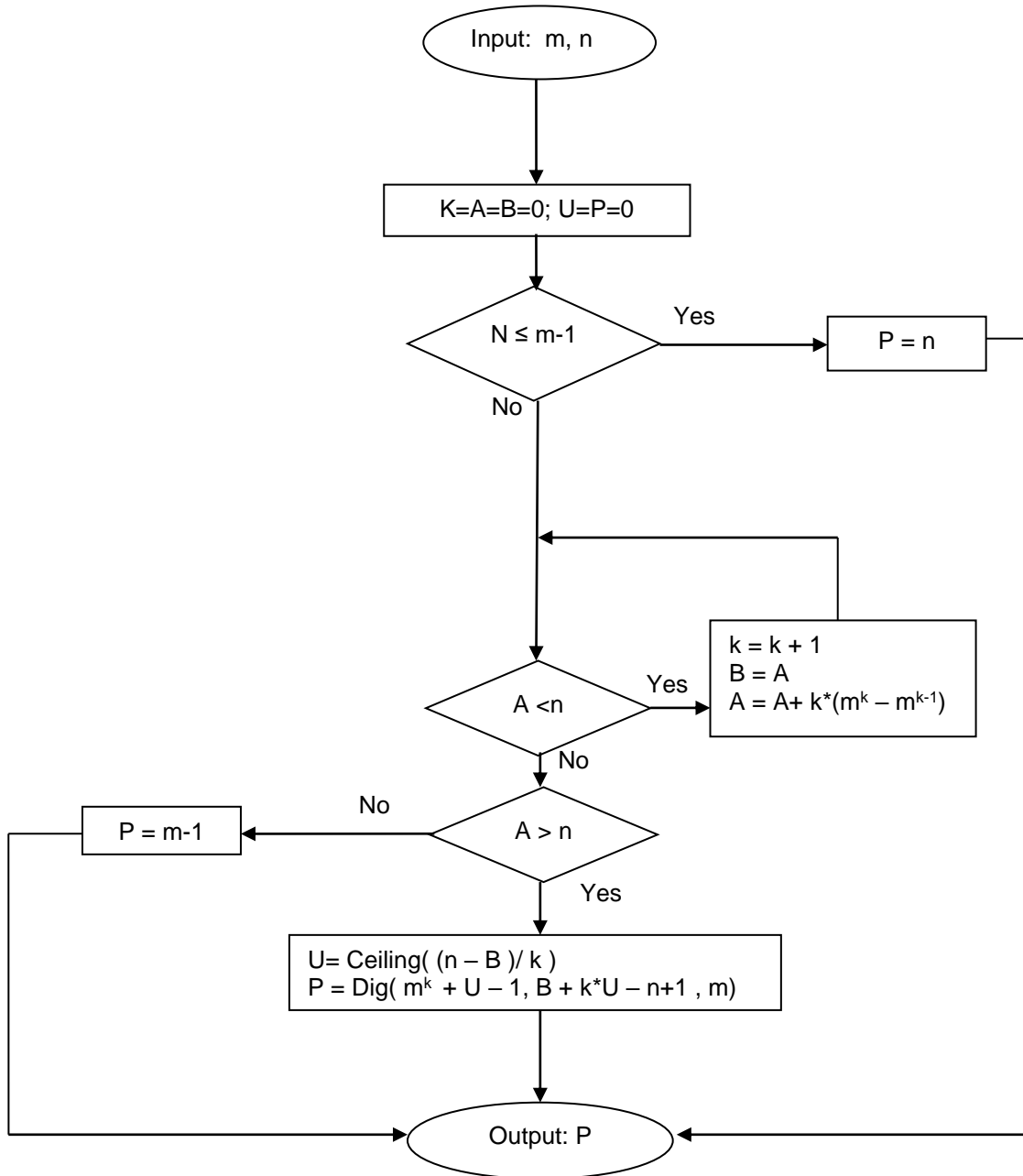


B.  $O(n*s)$ .

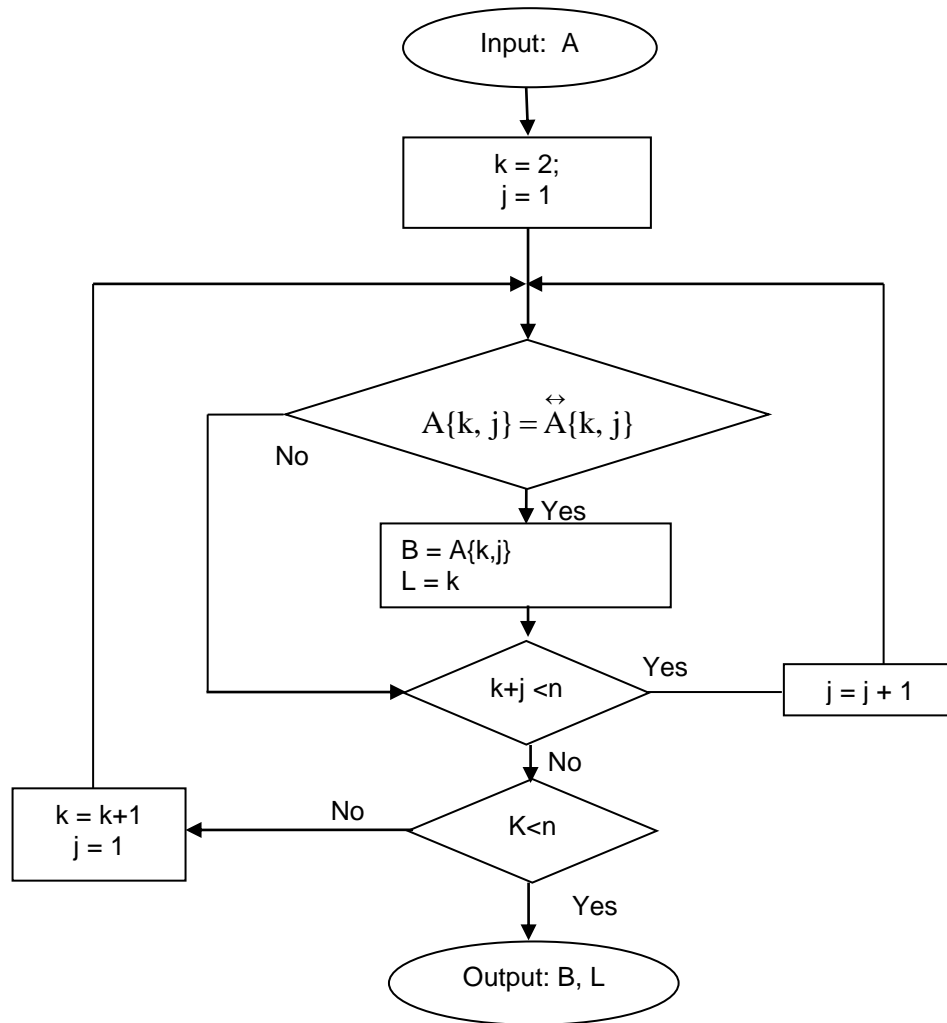


**8b13.**

$\text{Dig}(x,y,z) = \text{Mod}(\text{Floor}(x/z^{y-1}), z)$ , i.e  $\text{Dig}(x,y,z)$  is equal to  $y$ -th digit (from the right side) in  $z$ -ary representation of the number  $x$ .



8b14.



Here  $A\{k, j\}$  denotes a fragment of  $A$  having length  $k$  and startpoint  $j$ , and  $\hat{A}\{k, j\}$  denotes the reflection (in mirror) of  $A\{k, j\}$ .

8b15.

```

#include <iostream>
#include <cmath>

int main()
{
    const int n = 1000;
    const int size = 200;
    int prime_numbers[size] = {0};
    int index = 0;

    for (int i = 2; i <= n; ++i) {
        int limit = (int)sqrt(i);
        int j = 2;
        for (; j <= limit; ++j) {
            if (0 == i % j) {
                break;
            }
        }
        if (j > limit) {

```

```

        prime_numbers[index] = i;
        ++index;
    }
}

for (int k = 0; k < index; ++k) {
    std::cout << prime_numbers[k] << " ";
}
std::cout << std::endl;

return 0;
}

```

#### 8b16.

```

#include <iostream>

int main()
{
    const int n = 1000;
    const int size = 20;
    int perfect_numbers[size];
    int index = 0;

    for (int i = 2; i <= n; ++i) {
        int sum = 0;
        int limit = i/2;
        for (int j = 1; j <= limit; ++j) {
            if (0 == i % j) {
                sum += j;
            }
        }
        if (i == sum) {
            perfect_numbers[index] = i;
            ++index;
        }
    }

    for (int k = 0; k < index; ++k) {
        std::cout << perfect_numbers[k] << " ";
    }
    std::cout << std::endl;

    return 0;
}

```

#### 8b17.

```

#include <iostream>

long reverse_number(long n);

int main()
{
    std::cout << "Please enter the number: ";
    long n;
    std::cin >> n;
    long reverse_n = reverse_number(n);
    if (n == reverse_n) {
        std::cout << "Yes" << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cout << "No" << std::endl;
    }

    return 0;
}

```

```
long reverse_number(long n)
{
    long reverse = 0;
    do {
        reverse = reverse * 10 + n % 10;
        n /= 10;
    } while (n != 0);

    return reverse;
}
```

**A BOOK OF TESTS AND PROBLEMS OF  
THE ARMENIAN MICROELECTRONICS OLYMPIADS**

Authors : MELIKYAN Vazgen  
MOVSISYAN Vilyam  
BOZOYAN Shura  
SIMONYAN Sargis  
VARDANYAN Ruben  
MARANJYAN Hrant  
BUNIATYAN Vahe  
KHUDAVERDYAN Surik  
PETROSYAN Stepan  
BABAYAN Armenak  
HARUTYUNYAN Ashot  
TRAVAJYAN Misak  
YEGHIAZARYAN Vladimir  
GOMTSYAN Hovhannes  
MURADYAN Movses  
AYVAZYAN Gagik  
VARDANYAN Valeri  
MELKONYAN Skavik  
MINASYAN Arther  
TUMANYAN Anna  
STEPANYAN Harutyun  
TANANYAN Hovhannes

Translated by: GOROYAN Ruzanna